

WO2006136821

Publication Title:

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOUNDS

Abstract:

Abstract of WO2006136821

The invention provides compounds of the formula (I) having ROCK kinase and/or protein kinase p70S6K inhibiting activity: wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R¹ and NR²R³; and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR²R³, wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom a with respect to the NR²R³ group and provided that the oxo group when present is located at a carbon atom a with respect to the NR²R³ group; E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group; R¹ is an aryl or heteroaryl group; and R², R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are as defined in the claims. Data supplied from the esp@cenet database - Worldwide

Courtesy of <http://v3.espacenet.com>

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



PCT



(43) International Publication Date
28 December 2006 (28.12.2006)

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2006/136821 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 231/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/415 (2006.01)
C07D 401/10 (2006.01) A61K 31/4155 (2006.01)
C07D 403/10 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)
C07D 403/12 (2006.01) A61P 9/00 (2006.01)
C07D 401/04 (2006.01) A61P 3/00 (2006.01)
C07D 413/10 (2006.01) A61P 29/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/GB2006/002276

(22) International Filing Date: 21 June 2006 (21.06.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/693,002 22 June 2005 (22.06.2005) US
60/692,961 22 June 2005 (22.06.2005) US

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **ASTEX THERAPEUTICS LIMITED** [GB/GB]; 436 Cambridge Science Park, Milton Road, Cambridge CB4 0QA (GB). **THE INSTITUTE OF CANCER RESEARCH: ROYAL CANCER HOSPITAL** [GB/GB]; 123 Old Brompton Road, London SW7 3RP (GB). **CANCER RESEARCH TECHNOLOGY LIMITED** [GB/GB]; Sardinia House, Sardinia Street, London WC2A 3NL (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **DAVIES, Thomas,**

Glanmor [GB/GB]; 436 Cambridge Science Park, Milton Road, Cambridge CB4 0QA (GB). **BOYLE, Robert, George** [GB/GB]; 30 Catharine Street, Cambridge CB1 3AW (GB). **COLLINS, Ian** [GB/GB]; Cancer Research UK, 15 Cotswold Road, Sutton SM2 5NG (GB). **GARRETT, Michelle, Dawn** [GB/GB]; Cancer Research UK, 15 Cotswold Road, Sutton SM2 5NG (GB).

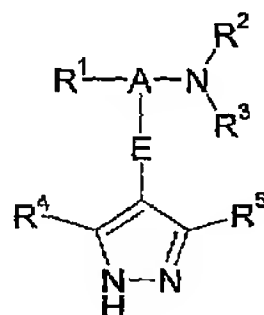
(74) Agent: **HUTCHINS, Michael, Richard**; M. R. Hutchins & Co., 23 Mount Sion, Tunbridge Wells, Kent TN1 1TZ (GB).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOUNDS



(I)

(57) Abstract: The invention provides compounds of the formula (I) having ROCK kinase and/or protein kinase p70S6K inhibiting activity: wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R¹ and NR²R³ and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR²R³, wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group and provided that the oxo group when present is located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group; E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group; R¹ is an aryl or heteroaryl group; and R², R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are as defined in the claims.

WO 2006/136821 A1



RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- *with international search report*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOUNDS

This invention relates to the use of pyrazole-containing aryl- and heteroaryl-alkylamine compounds in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (c) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (d) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated. The invention also relates to said compounds for said uses and to various pharmaceutical compositions containing the pyrazole-containing aryl- and heteroaryl-alkylamine compounds.

Background of the Invention

Protein kinases

Protein kinases constitute a large family of structurally related enzymes that are responsible for the control of a wide variety of signal transduction processes within the cell (Hardie, G. and Hanks, S. (1995) *The Protein Kinase Facts Book. I and II*, Academic Press, San Diego, CA). The kinases may be categorized into families by the substrates they phosphorylate (e.g., protein-tyrosine, protein-serine/threonine, lipids, etc.). Sequence motifs have been identified that generally correspond to each of these kinase families (e.g., Hanks, S.K., Hunter, T., *FASEB J.*, 9:576-596 (1995); Knighton, *et al.*, *Science*, 253:407-414 (1991); Hiles, *et al.*, *Cell*, 70:419-429 (1992); Kunz, *et al.*, *Cell*, 73:585-596 (1993); Garcia-Bustos, *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 13:2352-2361 (1994)).

Protein kinases may be characterized by their regulation mechanisms. These mechanisms include, for example, autophosphorylation, transphosphorylation by other kinases, protein-protein interactions, protein-lipid interactions, and protein-polynucleotide interactions. An individual protein kinase may be regulated by more than one mechanism.

Kinases regulate many different cell processes including, but not limited to, proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, motility, transcription, translation and other signalling processes, by adding phosphate groups to target proteins. These phosphorylation events act as molecular on/off switches that can modulate or regulate the target protein biological function. Phosphorylation of target proteins occurs in response to a variety of extracellular signals (hormones, neurotransmitters, growth and differentiation factors, etc.), cell cycle events, environmental or nutritional stresses, etc. The appropriate protein kinase functions in signalling pathways to activate or inactivate (either directly or indirectly), for example, a metabolic enzyme, regulatory protein, receptor, cytoskeletal protein, ion channel or pump, or transcription factor. Uncontrolled signalling due to defective control of protein phosphorylation has been implicated in a number of diseases, including, for example, inflammation, cancer, allergy/asthma, diseases and conditions of the immune system, diseases and conditions of the central nervous system, and angiogenesis.

Apoptosis or programmed cell death is an important physiological process which removes cells no longer required by an organism. The process is important in early embryonic growth and development allowing the non-necrotic controlled breakdown, removal and recovery of cellular components. The removal of cells by apoptosis is also important in the maintenance of chromosomal and genomic integrity of growing cell populations. There are several known checkpoints in the cell growth cycle at which DNA damage and genomic

integrity are carefully monitored. The response to the detection of anomalies at such checkpoints is to arrest the growth of such cells and initiate repair processes. If the damage or anomalies cannot be repaired then apoptosis is initiated by the damaged cell in order to prevent the propagation of faults and errors. Cancerous cells consistently contain numerous mutations, errors or rearrangements in their chromosomal DNA. It is widely believed that this occurs in part because the majority of tumours have a defect in one or more of the processes responsible for initiation of the apoptotic process. Normal control mechanisms cannot kill the cancerous cells and the chromosomal or DNA coding errors continue to be propagated. As a consequence restoring these pro-apoptotic signals or suppressing unregulated survival signals is an attractive means of treating cancer.

The signal transduction pathway containing the enzymes phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K), PDK1 and PKB amongst others, has long been known to mediate increased resistance to apoptosis or survival responses in many cells. There is a substantial amount of data to indicate that this pathway is an important survival pathway used by many growth factors to suppress apoptosis. The enzyme PI3K is activated by a range of growth and survival factors e.g. EGF, PDGF and through the generation of polyphosphatidylinositols, initiates the activation of the downstream signalling events including the activity of the kinases PDK1 and protein kinase B (PKB) also known as Akt. This is also true in host tissues, e.g. vascular endothelial cells as well as neoplasias.

Protein kinase p70S6K

The 70kDa ribosomal protein kinase p70S6K (also known as SK6, p70/p85 S6 kinase, p70/p85 ribosomal S6 kinase and pp70s6k) is a member of the AGC subfamily of protein kinases. p70S6K is a serine-threonine kinase that is a component of the phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase (PI3K)/AKT pathway. p70S6K is downstream of PI3K, and activation occurs through phosphorylation at a number of sites in response to numerous mitogens, hormones and growth factors. This response may be under the control of mTOR since rapamycin acts to inhibit p70S6K activity and blocks protein synthesis, specifically as a result of a down-regulation of translation of these mRNA's encoding ribosomal proteins. p70S6K is also regulated by PI3K and its downstream target AKT. Wortmannin and rapamycin cause a decrease in p70S6K phosphorylation at sites dependent of the PI3K pathway. Mutant p70S6K is inhibited by wortmannin but not by rapamycin suggesting that the PI3K pathway can exhibit effects on p70S6K independent of the regulation of mTOR activity.

The enzyme p70S6K modulates protein synthesis by phosphorylation of the S6 ribosomal protein. S6 phosphorylation correlates with increased translation of mRNAs encoding components of the translational apparatus, including ribosomal proteins and translational elongation factors whose increased expression is essential for cell growth and proliferation. These mRNAs contain an oligopyrimidine tract at their 5' transcriptional start (termed 5'TOP), which has been shown to be essential for their regulation at the translational level.

In addition to its involvement in translation, p70S6K activation has also been implicated in cell cycle control, neuronal cell differentiation, regulation of cell motility and a cellular response that is important in tumor metastases, the immune response and tissue repair. Antibodies to p70S6K abolish the mitogenic response driven entry of rat fibroblasts into S phase, indication that p70S6K function is essential for the progression from G1 to S phase in the cell cycle. Furthermore inhibition of cell cycle proliferation at the G1 to S phase of the cell

cycle by rapamycin has been identified as a consequence of inhibition of the production of the hyperphosphorylated, activated form of p70S6K.

The tumor suppressor LKB1 activates AMPK which phosphorylates the TSC1/2 complex in the mTOR/p70S6K pathway, therefore feeds into p70S6K through a PKB independent pathway. Mutations in LKB1 cause Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS), where patients with PJS are 15 times more likely to develop cancer than the general population. In addition, 1/3 of lung adenocarcinomas harbor inactivating LKB1 mutations.

A role for p70S6K in tumor cell proliferation and protection of cells from apoptosis is supported based on its participation in growth factor receptor signal transduction, overexpression and activation in tumor tissues. For example, Northern and Western analyses revealed that amplification of the PS6K gene was accompanied by corresponding increases in mRNA and protein expression, respectively (Cancer Res. (1999) 59: 1408-11 - Localization of PS6K to Chromosomal Region 17q23 and Determination of Its Amplification in Breast Cancer).

Chromosome 17q23 is amplified in up to 20% of primary breast tumors, in 87% of breast tumors containing BRCA2 mutations and in 50% of tumors containing BRCA1 mutations, as well as other cancer types such as pancreatic, bladder and neuroblastoma (see M Barlund, O Monni, J Kononen, R Cornelison, J Torhorst, G Sauter, O-P Kallioniemi and Kallioniemi A, *Cancer Res.*, 2000, 60:5340-5346). It has been shown that 17q23 amplifications in breast cancer involve the PAT1, RAD51C, PS6K, and SIGMA1B genes (Cancer Res. (2000): 60, pp. 5371-5375).

The p70S6K gene has been identified as a target of amplification and overexpression in this region, and statistically significant association between amplification and poor prognosis has been observed.

Clinical inhibition of p70S6K activation was observed in renal carcinoma patients treated with CCI-779 (rapamycin ester), an inhibitor of the upstream kinase mTOR. A significant linear association between disease progression and inhibition of p70S6K activity was reported.

p70S6K has been implicated in metabolic diseases and disorders. It was reported that the absence of p70S6 protects against age- and diet-induced obesity while enhancing insulin sensitivity. A role for p70S6K in metabolic diseases and disorders such as obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, hyperaminoacidemia, and hyperlipidemia is supported based upon the findings.

ROCK kinases

The ROCK kinase family comprises two known members: ROCK1 and ROCK2:

ROCK1. Synonyms: Rho-associated protein kinase 1; p160 ROCK; P160 ROK; p160 ROCK-1, Rho-associated, coiled-coil containing protein kinase 1; Rho kinase 1; ROK beta.

ROCK2. Synonyms: Rho-associated protein kinase 2; p164 ROCK; p164 ROK; p164 ROCK-2; Rho-associated, coiled-coil containing protein kinase 2, Rho kinase 2; ROK alpha.

The process of metastasis involves a restructuring of the cytoskeleton as well as cell-cell and cell-matrix adhesions allowing cells to break away from the tumor mass, invade local tissue, and ultimately spread

throughout the body. These effects on cell morphology and adhesion are regulated by members of the Rho GTPase family.

Activated RhoA is capable of interacting with several effector proteins including the ROCK kinases ROCK1 and ROCK2. ROCK1 and ROCK2 can be activated by the RhoA-GTP complex *via* physical association. Activated ROCKs phosphorylate a number of substrates and play important roles in pivotal cellular functions. The substrates for ROCKs include myosin binding subunit of myosin light chain phosphatase (MBS, also named MYPT1), adducin, moesin, myosin light chain (MLC), LIM kinase, and the transcription factor FHL. The phosphorylation of these substrates modulate the biological activity of the proteins and provide a means to alter a cell's response to external stimuli.

Elevated expression of RhoA and RhoC, as well as the Rho effector proteins ROCK1 and ROCK2, are commonly observed in human cancers, including in the progression of testicular germ cell tumours, small breast carcinomas with metastatic ability, invasion and metastasis of bladder cancer, tumor progression in ovarian carcinoma.

Progression of tumors to invasive and metastatic forms requires that tumor cells undergo dramatic morphologic changes, a process regulated by Rho GTPases. Actomyosin contractility is a mechanism by which cells exert locomotory force against their environment. Signalling downstream of the small GTPase Rho increases contractility through ROCK-mediated regulation of myosin-II light chain (MLC2) phosphorylation.

The ROCK kinases are thought to participate in the induction of focal adhesions and stress fibers and to mediate calcium sensitization of smooth muscle contraction by enhancing phosphorylation of the regulatory light chain of myosin.

In vivo studies have also shown that ROCK inhibition reduced the invasiveness of several tumor cell lines. ROCK inhibitors, such as Y-27632 or WF-536, have been used in some studies to demonstrate these properties.

Inhibitors of ROCKs have been suggested for use in the treatments of a variety of diseases. These include cardiovascular diseases such as hypertension, chronic and congestive heart failure, cardiac hypertrophy, restenosis, chronic renal failure and atherosclerosis. Also, because of its muscle relaxing properties, inhibitors may also be suitable for asthma, male erectile dysfunction, female sexual dysfunction and over-active bladder syndrome.

ROCK inhibitors have been shown to possess anti-inflammatory properties. Thus they can be used as treatment for neuroinflammatory diseases such as stroke, multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and inflammatory pain, as well as other inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, irritable bowel syndrome, and inflammatory bowel disease. Based on their neurite outgrowth inducing effects, ROCK inhibitors could be useful drugs for neuronal regeneration, inducing new axonal growth and axonal rewiring across lesions within the CNS. ROCK inhibitors are therefore likely to be useful for regenerative treatment of CNS disorders such as spinal cord injury, acute neuronal injury (stroke, traumatic brain injury), Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease and other neurodegenerative disorders. Since

ROCK inhibitors reduce cell proliferation and cell migration, they could be useful in treating cancer and tumor metastasis. Finally, there is evidence to suggest that ROCK inhibitors suppress cytoskeletal rearrangement upon virus invasion, thus they also have potential therapeutic value in anti-viral and anti- bacterial applications. ROCK inhibitors are also useful for the treatment of insulin resistance and diabetes.

5

ROCK Inhibitor Y-27632

Adhesion of tumour cells to host cell layers and subsequent transcellular migration are pivotal steps in cancer invasion and metastasis. The small GTPase Rho controls cell adhesion and motility through reorganization of the actin cytoskeleton and regulation of actomyosin contractility. Cultured rat MM1 hepatoma cells migrate in a serum-dependent, Rho-mediated manner, through a mesothelial cell monolayer in vitro. Among several proteins isolated as putative target molecules of Rho, the ROCK kinases are thought to participate in the induction of focal adhesions and stress fibres in cultured cells, and to mediate calcium sensitization of smooth muscle contraction by enhancing phosphorylation of the regulatory light chain of myosin. Transfection of MM1 cells with cDNA encoding a dominant active mutant of ROCK conferred invasive activity independently of serum and Rho. In contrast, expression of a dominant negative, kinase-defective ROCK mutant substantially attenuated the invasive phenotype.

A specific ROCK inhibitor (Y-27632) blocked both Rho-mediated activation of actomyosin and invasive activity of these cells. Furthermore, continuous delivery of this inhibitor using osmotic pumps considerably reduced the dissemination of MM1 cells implanted into the peritoneal cavity of syngeneic rats. These results indicate that ROCK plays an essential part in tumor cell invasion, and demonstrate its potential as a therapeutic target for the prevention of cancer invasion and metastasis.

VEGF induced the activation of RhoA and recruited RhoA to the cell membrane of human ECs. This increase in RhoA activity is necessary for the VEGF-induced reorganization of the F-actin cytoskeleton, as demonstrated by adenoviral transfection of dominant-negative RhoA. Rho kinase mediated this effect of RhoA, as was demonstrated by the use of Y-27632, a specific inhibitor of Rho kinase. Inhibition of Rho kinase prevented the VEGF-enhanced EC migration in response to mechanical wounding but had no effect on basal EC migration. Furthermore, in an *in vitro* model for angiogenesis, inhibition of either RhoA or Rho kinase attenuated the VEGF-mediated ingrowth of ECs in a 3-dimensional fibrin matrix. CONCLUSIONS: VEGF-induced cytoskeletal changes in ECs require RhoA and Rho kinase, and activation of RhoA/Rho kinase signaling is involved in the VEGF-induced in vitro EC migration and angiogenesis.

Y-27632 can relax smooth muscle and increase vascular blood flow. Y- 27632 is a small molecule that can enter cells and is not toxic in rats after oral administration of 30 mg/kg for 10 days. Effective doses for the use of this compound are approximately 30, μ M. It reduces blood pressure in hypertensive rats, but does not affect blood pressure in normal rats. This has led to the identification of Rho signalling antagonists in treatment of hypertension (Somlyo, 1997 Nature 389:908; Uehata et al., 1997 Nature 389:990).

40

The use of a specific inhibitor of ROCK, Y-27632 (Uehata, et al., Nature, 389, 990-994, 1997, Davies, et al., Biochemical Journal., 351, 95-105, 2000, and Ishizaki, et al., Molecular Pharmacology., 57, 976-983, 2000), has demonstrated a role for this enzyme in Ca^{2+} independent regulation of contraction in a number of tissues,

including vascular (Uehata, et al., Nature., 389, 990-994, 1997), airway (Ilikuka et al., European Journal of Pharmacology., 406, 273-279, 2000) and genital (Chitaley et al., Nature Medicine., 7(1), 119- 122, 2001) smooth muscles. In addition, Jezior et al. British Journal of Pharmacology., 134, 78-87, 2001 have shown that Y-27632 attenuates bethanechol-evoked contractions in isolated rabbit urinary 35 bladder smooth muscle.

5

The Rho kinase inhibitor Y-27632 has been tested for the following disease applications:

- Hypertension (Uehata et al., 1997 IBID; Chitaley et al., 2001a IBID; Chrissobolis and 15 Sobey, 2001 C. Circ. Res 88:774)
- 10 • Asthma (Iizuka et al., 2000 Eur. J. Pharmacol 406:273; Nakahara et al. Eur. J. Pharmacol 389:103, 2000)
- Pulmonary vasoconstriction (Takamura et al., 2001 Hepatology 33:577)
- Vascular disease (Miyata et al., 2000 Thromb Vasc Biol 20:2351; Robertson et al., 2000 Br. J. Pharmacol 131:5)
- 15 • Penile erectile dysfunction (Chitaley et al. , 2001b Nature Medicine 7:119; Mills et al., 2001 J. Appl. Physiol. 91: 1269; Rees et al., Br. J. Pharmacol 133:455 2001)
- Glaucoma (Honjo et al., 2001 Methods Enzymol 42:137; Rao et al., 2001 Invest. Ophthalmol. Urs. Sci. 42:1029)
- Cell transformation (Sahai et al., 1999 Curr. Biol. 9:136-5)
- 20 • Prostate cancer metastasis (Somlyo et al., 2000 BBRC 269:652)
- Hepatocellular carcinoma and metastasis (Imamura et al., 2000; Takamura et al., 2001)
- Liver fibrosis (Tada et al., 2001 J. Hepatol 34:529; Wang et al., 2001 Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol Biol. 25:628)
- Kidney fbrosis (Ohlci et al., J. Heart Lung Transplant 20:956 2001)
- 25 • Cardioprotection and allograft survival (Ohlci et al., 2001 IBID)
- Cerebral vasospasm (Sato et al., 2000 Circ. Res 87: 195).

ROCK Kinase and Cardiovascular Disease

- 30 There is growing evidence that ROCKs, the immediate downstream targets of the small guanosine triphosphate-binding protein Rho, may contribute to cardiovascular disease. ROCKs play a central role in diverse cellular functions such as smooth muscle contraction, stress fiber formation and cell migration and proliferation. Overactivity of ROCKs is observed in cerebral ischemia, coronary vasospasm, hypertension, vascular inflammation, arteriosclerosis and atherosclerosis. ROCKs, therefore, may be an important and still
- 35 relatively unexplored therapeutic target in cardiovascular disease. Recent experimental and clinical studies using ROCK inhibitors such as Y-27632 and fasudil have revealed a critical role of ROCKs in embryonic development, inflammation and oncogenesis. This review will focus on the potential role of ROCKs in cellular functions and discuss the prospects of ROCK inhibitors as emerging therapy for cardiovascular diseases.
- 40 Abnormal smooth-muscle contractility may be a major cause of disease states such as hypertension, and a smooth-muscle relaxant that modulates this process would be useful therapeutically. Smooth-muscle contraction is regulated by the cytosolic Ca²⁺ concentration and by the Ca²⁺ sensitivity of myofilaments: the former activates myosin light-chain kinase and the latter is achieved partly by inhibition of myosin phosphatase.

Rho signaling pathways in vascular smooth muscle cells are highly activated in hypertension, a condition associated with a variety of vascular diseases, including restenosis injury and atherosclerosis.

- 5 Hypertension is a cardiovascular disorder characterized by increased peripheral vascular resistance and/or vascular structural remodeling. Recently, rapidly growing evidence from hypertensive animal models suggests that small GTPase Rho and its downstream effector, Rho-kinase, play an important role in the pathogenesis of hypertension. Activation of the Rho/Rho-kinase pathway is essential for smooth muscle contractility in hypertension. A greater RhoA expression and an enhanced RhoA activity have been observed in aortas of
10 hypertensive rats, such as genetic spontaneously hypertensive rats and N(omega)-nitro-L-arginine methyl ester-induced hypertension.

ROCK Kinase and Neurological Diseases

- 15 Abnormal activation of the Rho/ROCK pathway has been observed in various disorders of the central nervous system. Injury to the adult vertebrate brain and spinal cord activates ROCKs, thereby inhibiting neurite growth and sprouting. Inhibition of ROCKs results in accelerated regeneration and enhanced functional recovery after spinal-cord injury in mammals, and inhibition of the Rho/ROCK pathway has also proved to be efficacious in animal models of stroke, inflammatory and demyelinating diseases, Alzheimer's disease and neuropathic pain.
20 ROCK inhibitors therefore have potential for preventing neurodegeneration and stimulating neuroregeneration in various neurological disorders.

- The development of a neuron requires a series of steps that begins with migration from its birth place and initiation of process outgrowth, and ultimately leads to differentiation and the formation of connections that allow
25 it to communicate with appropriate targets. Over the past several years, it has become clear that the Rho family of GTPases and related molecules play an important role in various aspects of neuronal development, including neurite outgrowth and differentiation, axon pathfinding, and dendritic spine formation and maintenance.

- One common denominator for both neurite outgrowth inhibition and neurite repulsion is actin rearrangements
30 within the growth cone. Central to the regulation of the actin cytoskeleton in both neuronal and non-neuronal cells is the Rho family of small GTPases. Rho family members cycle between an inactive GDP-bound form and an active GTP-bound form. Several lines of evidence suggest that manipulating the activity state of Rho GTPases may modulate growth cone collapse and neurite outgrowth inhibition.

- 35 More recently, behaviorally, inactivation of Rho pathway can induce rapid recovery of locomotion and progressive recuperation of forelimb-hindlimb coordination. These findings provide evidence that the Rho signaling pathway is a potential target for therapeutic interventions after spinal cord injury.

Prior art

- 40 WOO/07996 (Chiron) discloses substituted pyrazoles having estrogen receptor agonist activity. The compounds are described as being useful in treating or preventing *inter alia* estrogen-receptor mediated breast cancer.

WO 00/31063 (Searle) discloses substituted pyrazole compounds as p38 kinase inhibitors.

WO 01/32653 (Cephalon) discloses a class of pyrazolone kinase inhibitors. WO 03/059884 (X-Ception Therapeutics) discloses N-substituted pyridine compounds as modulators of nuclear receptors.

WO 03/068230 (Pharmacia) discloses substituted pyridones as p38 MAP kinase modulators.

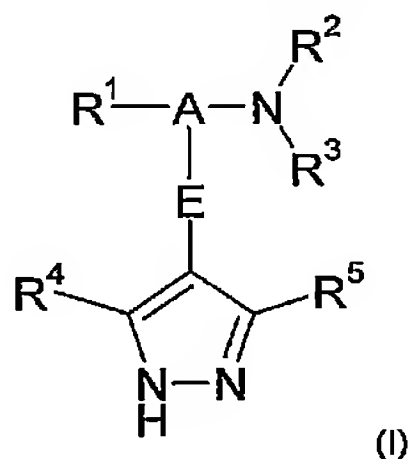
- 5 WO 00/66562 (Dr Reddy's Research Foundation) discloses a class of 1-phenyl-substituted pyrazoles for use as anti-inflammatory agents. The 1-phenyl group is substituted by a sulphur-containing substituent as a sulphonamide or sulphonyl group.

Summary of the Invention

- 10 The present invention is based, at least in part, on the discovery of a variety of novel medical applications for compounds having the formula (I) as defined herein.

In particular, the present inventors have now discovered that compounds of the formula (I) find application in:
(a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated.

- 15 In a first aspect, the invention provides a compound of the formula (I):



or a salt, solvate, tautomer or N-oxide thereof;

- 20 wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R¹ and NR²R³ and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR²R³, wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group and provided that the oxo group when present is located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group;

- 25 E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R¹ is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl and C₁₋₄ acyl wherein the hydrocarbyl and acyl moieties are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from fluorine, hydroxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino and methoxy;

or R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic group selected from an imidazole group and a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or one of R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and one or more atoms from the linker group A form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or NR^2R^3 and the carbon atom of linker group A to which it is attached together form a cyano group;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyloxy, cyano, and CF_3 ; and

R^5 is selected from selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyloxy, cyano, $CONH_2$, $CONHR^9$, CF_3 , NH_2 , $NHCOR^9$ or $NHCONHR^9$;

R^9 is a group R^{9a} or $(CH_2)R^{9a}$, wherein R^{9a} is a monocyclic or bicyclic group which may be carbocyclic or heterocyclic;

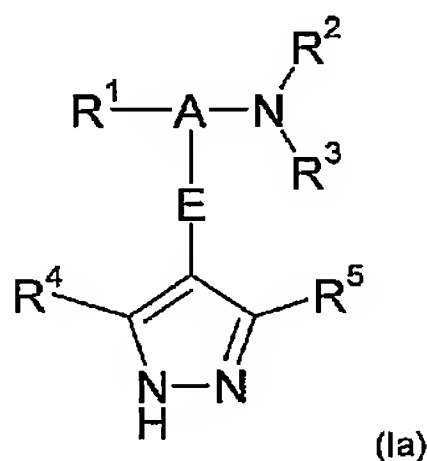
the carbocyclic group or heterocyclic group R^{9a} being optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino; a group R^a-R^b wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, $X^1C(X^2)$, $C(X^2)X^1$, $X^1C(X^2)X^1$, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , SO_2NR^c or NR^cSO_2 ; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , $X^1C(X^2)$, $C(X^2)X^1$ or $X^1C(X^2)X^1$;

R^c is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl; and

X^1 is O, S or NR^c and X^2 is =O, =S or = NR^c ;

wherein the compound is for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated.

The invention also provides a compound of the formula (Ia):



or a salt, solvate, tautomer or N-oxide thereof;

wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 , wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be

replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group and provided that the oxo group when present is located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group;

5 E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R^1 is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl and C_{1-4} acyl;

or R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member
10 selected from O and N;

or one of R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and one or more atoms from the linker group A form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or NR^2R^3 and the carbon atom of linker group A to which it is attached together form a cyano group;

15 R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano and CF_3 ; and

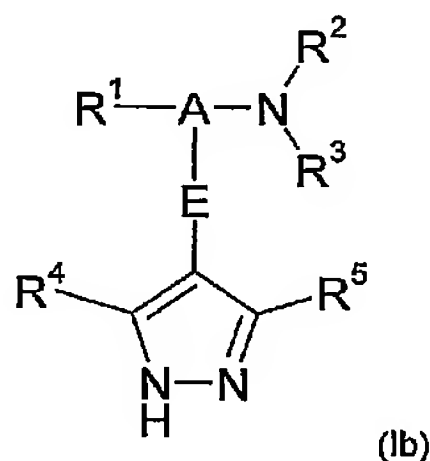
R^5 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, CONH_2 , CONHR^9 , CF_3 , NH_2 , NHCOR^9 or NHCONHR^9 ;

R^9 is phenyl or benzyl each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino; a group $\text{R}^a\text{-R}^b$ wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)$, $\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$, $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , SO_2NR^c or NR^cSO_2 ; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by
20 O, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)$, $\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$ or $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$;

R^c is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl; and

X^1 is O, S or NR^c and X^2 is =O, =S or = NR^c , again for the aforesaid use

Also provided are compounds of the general formula (Ib):



30 or salts, solvates, tautomers or N-oxides thereof;

wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 , wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally

bear one or more substituents selected from fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group;

E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R^1 is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

5 R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl and C_{1-4} acyl;
or R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

10 or one of R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and one or more atoms from the linker group A form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or NR^2R^3 and the carbon atom of linker group A to which it is attached together form a cyano group;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, and CF_3 ; and

15 R^5 is selected from selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, CONH_2 , CF_3 , NH_2 , NHCOR^9 or NHCONHR^9 ;

20 R^9 is phenyl or benzyl each optionally substituted by one or substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino; a group $\text{R}^a\text{-R}^b$ wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)$, $\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$, $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , SO_2NR^c or NR^cSO_2 ; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)$, $\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$ or $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$;

R^c is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl; and

25 X^1 is O, S or NR^c and X^2 is =O, =S or = NR^c , also for the aforesaid use.

The invention further provides:

- A compound *per se* of the formula (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any other sub-group or embodiment of the formula (I) as defined herein, for the aforementioned use.
- 30 • A compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein for the aforementioned use.
- The use of a compound of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein for the manufacture of a medicament for the aforementioned use.
- 35 • A method for the prophylaxis or treatment of a disease state or condition mediated by ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K, which method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein.
- A method for treating a disease or condition comprising or arising from abnormal cell growth or abnormally arrested cell death in a mammal, the method comprising administering to the mammal a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein in an amount effective to inhibit ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K activity.

- A method of inhibiting ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K, which method comprises contacting the kinase with a kinase-inhibiting compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein.
- 5 • A method of modulating a cellular process (for example cell division) by inhibiting the activity of a ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K using a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein.
- 10 • The use of a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein for the manufacture of a medicament for the prophylaxis or treatment of a disease state or condition arising from abnormal cell growth or abnormally arrested cell death mediated by ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K.
- 15 • A method for treating a disease or condition comprising or arising from abnormal cell growth in a mammal mediated by ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K, which method comprises administering to the mammal a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein in an amount effective in inhibiting abnormal cell growth or abnormally arrested cell death.
- 20 • A method for alleviating or reducing the incidence of a disease or condition comprising or arising from abnormal cell growth or abnormally arrested cell death in a mammal mediated by ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K, which method comprises administering to the mammal a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein in an amount effective in inhibiting abnormal cell growth.
- 25 • The use of a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein for the manufacture of a medicament for the prophylaxis or treatment of any one of the disease states or conditions disclosed herein.
- 30 • A method for the treatment or prophylaxis of any one of the disease states or conditions disclosed herein, which method comprises administering to a patient (e.g. a patient in need thereof) a compound (e.g. a therapeutically effective amount) of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein.
- 35 • A method for alleviating or reducing the incidence of a disease state or condition disclosed herein, which method comprises administering to a patient (e.g. a patient in need thereof) a compound (e.g. a therapeutically effective amount) of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein.
- A method for the diagnosis and treatment of a disease state or condition mediated by ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K, which method comprises (i) screening a patient to determine whether a disease or condition from which the patient is or may be suffering is one which would be susceptible to treatment with a compound having activity against ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K; and (ii) where it is indicated that the disease or condition from which the patient is thus susceptible, thereafter

administering to the patient a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein.

- The use of a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) or any sub-group thereof as defined herein for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease state or condition in a patient who has been screened and has been determined as suffering from, or being at risk of suffering from, a disease or condition which would be susceptible to treatment with a compound having activity against ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K.

The invention also relates to a variety of further compounds, compositions, methods and uses as described in the claims below.

10 General Preferences and Definitions

As used herein, the terms "ROCK kinase(s)" and "ROCK(s)" are synonymous generic terms embracing all members of the ROCK kinase family, so including both ROCK1 and ROCK2 as species within the genus. References *inter alia* to ROCK kinase inhibitors, ROCK kinase modulation and ROCK kinase activity are to be interpreted accordingly.

15

The term "Rho protein" is a term of art used to define a large family of GTP-binding proteins that are involved in regulation of actin organization, including RhoA and RhoC.

20

As used herein, the term "Rho signalling pathway" defines any cellular signaling pathway in which one or more members of the Rho proteins are involved. Particularly relevant to the invention are Rho signaling pathways in which a ROCK kinase (e.g. ROCK1 and/or ROCK2) is a proximate effector (e.g. a binding partner) for one or more Rho protein(s), and such Rho signaling pathways are preferred in embodiments of the invention defined *inter alia* by reference to a Rho signaling pathway.

25

As used herein, the term "modulation", as applied to the ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K as described herein, is intended to define a change in the level of biological activity of the kinases. Thus, modulation encompasses physiological changes which effect an increase or decrease in kinase activity. In the latter case, the modulation may be described as "inhibition". The modulation may arise directly or indirectly, and may be mediated by any mechanism and at any physiological level, including for example at the level of gene expression (including for example transcription, translation and/or post-translational modification), at the level of expression of genes encoding regulatory elements which act directly or indirectly on the levels of kinase activity, or at the level of enzyme (e.g. ROCK or p70S6K) activity (for example by allosteric mechanisms, competitive inhibition, active-site inactivation, perturbation of feedback inhibitory pathways etc.). Thus, modulation may imply elevated/suppressed expression or over- or under-expression of the kinase, including gene amplification (i.e. multiple gene copies) and/or increased or decreased expression by a transcriptional effect, as well as hyper- (or hypo-)activity and (de)activation of the kinase (including (de)activation) by mutation(s). The terms "modulated" and "modulate" are to be interpreted accordingly.

30

35

As used herein, the term "mediated", as used in conjunction with the kinases (i.e. the ROCKs and protein kinase p70S6K) as described herein (and applied for example to various physiological processes, diseases,

40

states, conditions, therapies, treatments or interventions) is intended to operate limitatively so that the various processes, diseases, states, conditions, treatments and interventions to which the term is applied are those in which the kinase plays a biological role. In cases where the term is applied to a disease, state or condition, the role played by the kinase may be direct or indirect and may be necessary and/or sufficient for the manifestation of the symptoms of the disease, state or condition (or its aetiology or progression). Thus, kinase activity (and in particular aberrant levels of kinase activity, e.g. kinase over-expression) need not necessarily be the proximal cause of the disease, state or condition: rather, it is contemplated that ROCK- or protein kinase p70S6K-mediated diseases, states or conditions include those having multifactorial aetiologies and complex progressions in which the kinase is only partially involved. In cases where the term is applied to treatment, prophylaxis or intervention (e.g. in the "ROCK-mediated treatments", "ROCK-mediated prophylaxis", "protein kinase p70S6K-mediated treatments" and "p70S6K-mediated prophylaxis" of the invention), the role played by the kinase may be direct or indirect and may be necessary and/or sufficient for the operation of the treatment, prophylaxis or outcome of the intervention. Many ROCK-mediated physiological processes, diseases, states, conditions, therapies, treatments or interventions of the invention involve the Rho signaling pathway (as herein defined) and may therefore, by extension, be dubbed "Rho-mediated" physiological processes, diseases, states, conditions, therapies, treatments or interventions.

The term "indicated" is a term of art used herein in relation to a disease, condition, subject or patient population to convey the clinical desirability or necessity of a particular intervention in relation to that disease, condition, subject or patient population. Thus, references herein to a disease, condition, subject or patient population "in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated" is intended to define those diseases etc. in which modulation of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is either clinically desirable or necessary. This might be the case, for example, where modulation of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K would be palliative, preventative or (at least partially) curative.

The term "intervention" is a term of art used herein to define any agency which effects a physiological change at any level. Thus, the intervention may comprises the induction or repression of any physiological process, event, biochemical pathway or cellular/biochemical event. The interventions of the invention typically effect (or contribute to) the therapy, treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition.

The following general preferences and definitions shall apply to each of the moieties A, E and R¹ to R⁵ and R⁹ and any sub-definition, sub-group or embodiment thereof, unless the context indicates otherwise.

Any references to Formula (I) herein shall be taken also to refer to formulae (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV), (V) and any other sub-group of compounds within formula (I) unless the context requires otherwise.

References to "carbocyclic" and "heterocyclic" groups as used herein shall, unless the context indicates otherwise, include both aromatic and non-aromatic ring systems. In general, such groups may be monocyclic or bicyclic and may contain, for example, 3 to 12 ring members, more usually 5 to 10 ring members. Examples of monocyclic groups are groups containing 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 ring members, more usually 3 to 7, and preferably 5 or 6 ring members. Examples of bicyclic groups are those containing 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 ring members, and more usually 9 or 10 ring members.

The carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups can be aryl or heteroaryl groups having from 5 to 12 ring members, more usually from 5 to 10 ring members. The term "aryl" as used herein refers to a carbocyclic group having

aromatic character and the term "heteroaryl" is used herein to denote a heterocyclic group having aromatic character. The terms "aryl" and "heteroaryl" embrace polycyclic (e.g. bicyclic) ring systems wherein one or more rings are non-aromatic, provided that at least one ring is aromatic. In such polycyclic systems, the group may be attached by the aromatic ring, or by a non-aromatic ring. The aryl or heteroaryl groups can be
5 monocyclic or bicyclic groups and can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents, for example one or more groups R^{10} as defined herein.

The term non-aromatic group embraces unsaturated ring systems without aromatic character, partially saturated and fully saturated carbocyclic and heterocyclic ring systems. The terms "unsaturated" and "partially saturated" refer to rings wherein the ring structure(s) contains atoms sharing more than one valence bond i.e.
10 the ring contains at least one multiple bond e.g. a $C=C$, $C\equiv C$ or $N=C$ bond. The term "fully saturated" refers to rings where there are no multiple bonds between ring atoms. Saturated carbocyclic groups include cycloalkyl groups as defined below. Partially saturated carbocyclic groups include cycloalkenyl groups as defined below, for example cyclopentenyl, cycloheptenyl and cyclooctenyl.

Examples of heteroaryl groups are monocyclic and bicyclic groups containing from five to twelve ring members, and more usually from five to ten ring members. The heteroaryl group can be, for example, a five membered or six membered monocyclic ring or a bicyclic structure formed from fused five and six membered rings or two fused six membered rings. Each ring may contain up to about four heteroatoms typically selected from nitrogen, sulphur and oxygen. Typically the heteroaryl ring will contain up to 3 heteroatoms, more usually up to 2, for example a single heteroatom. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl ring contains at least one ring nitrogen
20 atom. The nitrogen atoms in the heteroaryl rings can be basic, as in the case of an imidazole or pyridine, or essentially non-basic as in the case of an indole or pyrrole nitrogen. In general the number of basic nitrogen atoms present in the heteroaryl group, including any amino group substituents of the ring, will be less than five.

Examples of five membered heteroaryl groups include but are not limited to pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, furazan, oxazole, oxadiazole, oxatriazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyrazole, triazole and tetrazole groups.
25

Examples of six membered heteroaryl groups include but are not limited to pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrimidine and triazine.

A bicyclic heteroaryl group may be, for example, a group selected from:

- a) a benzene ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms;
- 30 b) a pyridine ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms;
- c) a pyrimidine ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- d) a pyrrole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms;
- e) a pyrazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- f) an imidazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- 35 g) an oxazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- h) an isoxazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;

- i) a thiazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- j) an isothiazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- k) a thiophene ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms;
- l) a furan ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms;
- 5 m) an oxazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- n) an isoxazole ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 ring heteroatoms;
- o) a cyclohexyl ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms; and
- p) a cyclopentyl ring fused to a 5- or 6-membered ring containing 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms.

10 Examples of bicyclic heteroaryl groups containing a six membered ring fused to a five membered ring include but are not limited to benzfuran, benzthiophene, benzimidazole, benzoxazole, benzisoxazole, benzthiazole, benzisothiazole, isobenzofuran, indole, isoindole, indolizine, indoline, isoindoline, purine (e.g., adenine, guanine), indazole, benzodioxole and pyrazolopyridine groups.

15 Examples of bicyclic heteroaryl groups containing two fused six membered rings include but are not limited to quinoline, isoquinoline, chroman, thiochroman, chromene, isochromene, chroman, isochroman, benzodioxan, quinolizine, benzoxazine, benzodiazine, pyridopyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, naphthyridine and pteridine groups.

Examples of polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl groups containing an aromatic ring and a non-aromatic ring include tetrahydronaphthalene, tetrahydroisoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, dihydrobenzthiene, dihydrobenzfuran, 2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxine, benzo[1,3]dioxole, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzofuran, indoline and indane groups.

20 Examples of carbocyclic aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl groups.

Examples of non-aromatic heterocyclic groups are groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, more usually 5 to 10 ring members. Such groups can be monocyclic or bicyclic, for example, and typically have from 1 to 5 heteroatom ring members (more usually 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatom ring members), usually selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur.

25 The heterocyclic groups can contain, for example, cyclic ether moieties (e.g. as in tetrahydrofuran and dioxane), cyclic thioether moieties (e.g. as in tetrahydrothiophene and dithiane), cyclic amine moieties (e.g. as in pyrrolidine), cyclic sulphones (e.g. as in sulfolane and sulfolene), cyclic sulfoxides, cyclic sulphonamides and combinations thereof (e.g. thiomorpholine). Other examples of non-aromatic heterocyclic groups include cyclic amide moieties (e.g. as in pyrrolidone) and cyclic ester moieties (e.g. as in butyrolactone).

30 Examples of monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic groups include 5-, 6- and 7-membered monocyclic heterocyclic groups. Particular examples include morpholine, thiomorpholine and its S-oxide and S,S-dioxide (particularly thiomorpholine), piperidine (e.g. 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl 3-piperidinyl and 4-piperidinyl), N-alkyl piperidines such as N-methyl piperidine, piperidone, pyrrolidine (e.g. 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl and 3-pyrrolidinyl), pyrrolidone, azetidine, pyran (2H-pyran or 4H-pyran), dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran,
35 dihydrofuran, dihydrothiazole, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydrothiophene, dioxane, tetrahydropyran (e.g. 4-tetrahydro

pyranyl), imidazoline, imidazolidinone, oxazoline, thiazoline, 2-pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, piperazone, piperazine, and N-alkyl piperazines such as N-methyl piperazine, N-ethyl piperazine and N-isopropylpiperazine.

One sub-group of monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic groups includes morpholine, piperidine (e.g. 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl 3-piperidinyl and 4-piperidinyl), piperidone, pyrrolidine (e.g. 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl and 3-pyrrolidinyl), pyrrolidone, pyran (2H-pyran or 4H-pyran), dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran, dihydrofuran, dihydrothiazole, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydrothiophene, dioxane, tetrahydropyran (e.g. 4-tetrahydro pyranyl), imidazoline, imidazolidinone, oxazoline, thiazoline, 2-pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, piperazone, piperazine, and N-alkyl piperazines such as N-methyl piperazine. In general, preferred non-aromatic heterocyclic groups include piperidine, pyrrolidine, azetidine, morpholine, piperazine and N-alkyl piperazines. A further particular example of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group, which also forms part of the above group of preferred non-aromatic heterocyclic groups, is azetidine.

Examples of non-aromatic carbocyclic groups include cycloalkane groups such as cyclohexyl and cyclopentyl, cycloalkenyl groups such as cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl and cyclooctenyl, as well as cyclohexadienyl, cyclooctatetraene, tetrahydronaphthenyl and decalyl.

Each of the definitions of carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups in this specification may optionally exclude any one or any combination of two or more of the following moieties:

- substituted or unsubstituted pyridone rings;
- substituted or unsubstituted pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrimid-4-ones;
- substituted or unsubstituted pyrazolones.

Where reference is made herein to carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups, the carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring can, unless the context indicates otherwise, be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituent groups R^{10} selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members; a group R^a-R^b wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, $X^1C(X^2)$, $C(X^2)X^1$, $X^1C(X^2)X^1$, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , SO_2NR^c or NR^cSO_2 ; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , $X^1C(X^2)$, $C(X^2)X^1$ or $X^1C(X^2)X^1$;

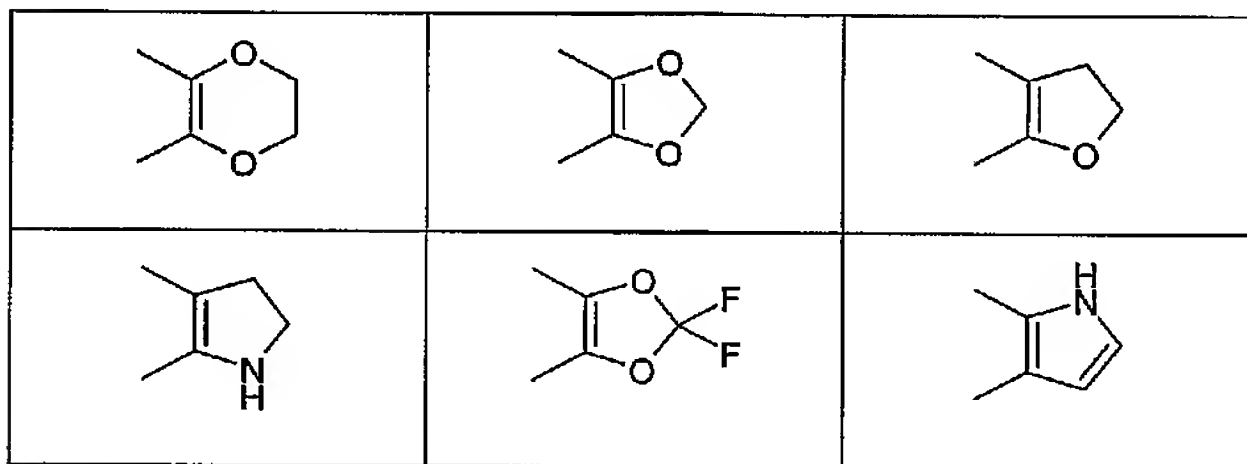
R^c is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl; and

X^1 is O, S or NR^c and X^2 is =O, =S or = NR^c .

Where the substituent group R^{10} comprises or includes a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, the said carbocyclic or heterocyclic group may be unsubstituted or may itself be substituted with one or more further substituent groups R^{10} . In one sub-group of compounds of the formula (I), such further substituent groups R^{10} may include carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups, which are typically not themselves further substituted. In another sub-group of compounds of the formula (I), the said further substituents do not include carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups but are otherwise selected from the groups listed above in the definition of R^{10} .

The substituents R^{10} may be selected such that they contain no more than 20 non-hydrogen atoms, for example, no more than 15 non-hydrogen atoms, e.g. no more than 12, or 10, or 9, or 8, or 7, or 6, or 5 non-hydrogen atoms.

- 5 Where the carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups have a pair of substituents on adjacent ring atoms, the two substituents may be linked so as to form a cyclic group. For example, an adjacent pair of substituents on adjacent carbon atoms of a ring may be linked via one or more heteroatoms and optionally substituted alkylene groups to form a fused oxa-, dioxo-, aza-, diaza- or oxa-aza-cycloalkyl group. Examples of such linked substituent groups include:



- 10 Examples of halogen substituents include fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine. Fluorine and chlorine are particularly preferred.

- 15 In the definition of the compounds of the formula (I) above and as used hereinafter, the term "hydrocarbyl" is a generic term encompassing aliphatic, alicyclic and aromatic groups having an all-carbon backbone, except where otherwise stated. In certain cases, as defined herein, one or more of the carbon atoms making up the carbon backbone may be replaced by a specified atom or group of atoms. Examples of hydrocarbyl groups include alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, carbocyclic aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, and carbocyclic aralkyl, aralkenyl and aralkynyl groups. Such groups can be unsubstituted or, where stated, can be substituted by one or more substituents as defined herein. The examples and preferences expressed below apply to each of the hydrocarbyl substituent groups or hydrocarbyl-containing substituent groups referred to in the various definitions of substituents for compounds of the formula (I) unless the context indicates otherwise.

- 20 Generally by way of example, the hydrocarbyl groups can have up to eight carbon atoms, unless the context requires otherwise. Within the sub-set of hydrocarbyl groups having 1 to 8 carbon atoms, particular examples are C_{1-6} hydrocarbyl groups, such as C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl groups (e.g. C_{1-3} hydrocarbyl groups or C_{1-2} hydrocarbyl groups), specific examples being any individual value or combination of values selected from C_1 , C_2 , C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , C_7 and C_8 hydrocarbyl groups.

- 25 The term "alkyl" covers both straight chain and branched chain alkyl groups. Examples of alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methyl butyl, 3-methyl butyl, and n-hexyl and its isomers. Within the sub-set of alkyl groups having 1 to 8 carbon atoms, particular examples are C_{1-6} alkyl groups, such as C_{1-4} alkyl groups (e.g. C_{1-3} alkyl groups or C_{1-2} alkyl groups).

Examples of cycloalkyl groups are those derived from cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane, cyclohexane and cycloheptane. Within the sub-set of cycloalkyl groups the cycloalkyl group will have from 3 to 8 carbon atoms, particular examples being C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl groups.

5 Examples of alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl (vinyl), 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl (allyl), isopropenyl, butenyl, buta-1,4-dienyl, pentenyl, and hexenyl. Within the sub-set of alkenyl groups the alkenyl group will have 2 to 8 carbon atoms, particular examples being C₂₋₆ alkenyl groups, such as C₂₋₄ alkenyl groups.

10 Examples of cycloalkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl and cyclohexenyl. Within the sub-set of cycloalkenyl groups the cycloalkenyl groups have from 3 to 8 carbon atoms, and particular examples are C₃₋₆ cycloalkenyl groups.

Examples of alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl and 2-propynyl (propargyl) groups. Within the sub-set of alkynyl groups having 2 to 8 carbon atoms, particular examples are C₂₋₆ alkynyl groups, such as C₂₋₄ alkynyl groups.

15 Examples of carbocyclic aryl groups include substituted and unsubstituted phenyl, naphthyl, indane and indene groups.

Examples of cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, carbocyclic aralkyl, aralkenyl and aralkynyl groups include phenethyl, benzyl, styryl, phenylethynyl, cyclohexylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopropylmethyl and cyclopentenylmethyl groups.

20 When present, and where stated, a hydrocarbyl group can be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, alkoxy, carboxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, mono- or di-C₁₋₄ hydrocarbylamino, and monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 (typically 3 to 10 and more usually 5 to 10) ring members. Preferred substituents include halogen such as fluorine. Thus, for example, the substituted hydrocarbyl group can be a partially fluorinated or perfluorinated group such as difluoromethyl or trifluoromethyl. In one embodiment preferred substituents include monocyclic carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having 3-7 ring members.

25 Where stated, one or more carbon atoms of a hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO₂, NR^c, X¹C(X²), C(X²)X¹ or X¹C(X²)X¹ (or a sub-group thereof) wherein X¹ and X² are as hereinbefore defined, provided that at least one carbon atom of the hydrocarbyl group remains. For example, 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms of the hydrocarbyl group may be replaced by one of the atoms or groups listed, and the replacing atoms or groups may be the same or different. In general, the number of linear or backbone carbon atoms replaced will correspond to the number of linear or backbone atoms in the group replacing them. Examples of groups in which one or more carbon atom of the hydrocarbyl group have been replaced by a replacement atom or group as defined above include ethers and thioethers (C replaced by O or S), amides, esters, thioamides and thioesters (C-C replaced by X¹C(X²) or C(X²)X¹), sulphones and sulphoxides (C replaced by SO or SO₂), amines (C replaced by NR^c). Further examples include ureas, carbonates and carbamates (C-C-C replaced by X¹C(X²)X¹).

Where an amino group has two hydrocarbyl substituents, they may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, and optionally with another heteroatom such as nitrogen, sulphur, or oxygen, link to form a ring structure of 4 to 7 ring members.

The definition "R^a-R^b" as used herein, either with regard to substituents present on a carbocyclic or heterocyclic moiety, or with regard to other substituents present at other locations on the compounds of the formula (I), includes *inter alia* compounds wherein R^a is selected from a bond, O, CO, OC(O), SC(O), NR^cC(O), OC(S), SC(S), NR^cC(S), OC(NR^c), SC(NR^c), NR^cC(NR^c), C(O)O, C(O)S, C(O)NR^c, C(S)O, C(S)S, C(S)NR^c, C(NR^c)O, C(NR^c)S, C(NR^c)NR^c, OC(O)O, SC(O)O, NR^cC(O)O, OC(S)O, SC(S)O, NR^cC(S)O, OC(NR^c)O, SC(NR^c)O, NR^cC(NR^c)O, OC(O)S, SC(O)S, NR^cC(O)S, OC(S)S, SC(S)S, NR^cC(S)S, OC(NR^c)S, SC(NR^c)S, NR^cC(NR^c)S, OC(O)NR^c, SC(O)NR^c, NR^cC(O)NR^c, OC(S)NR^c, SC(S)NR^c, NR^cC(S)NR^c, OC(NR^c)NR^c, SC(NR^c)NR^c, NR^cC(NR^c)NR^c, S, SO, SO₂, NR^c, SO₂NR^c and NR^cSO₂ wherein R^c is as hereinbefore defined.

The moiety R^b can be hydrogen or it can be a group selected from carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members (typically 3 to 10 and more usually from 5 to 10), and a C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted as hereinbefore defined. Examples of hydrocarbyl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups are as set out above.

When R^a is O and R^b is a C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group, R^a and R^b together form a hydrocarbyloxy group. Preferred hydrocarbyloxy groups include saturated hydrocarbyloxy such as alkoxy (e.g. C₁₋₆ alkoxy, more usually C₁₋₄ alkoxy such as ethoxy and methoxy, particularly methoxy), cycloalkoxy (e.g. C₃₋₆ cycloalkoxy such as cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy and cyclohexyloxy) and cycloalkyloxy (e.g. C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₂ alkoxy such as cyclopropylmethoxy).

The hydrocarbyloxy groups can be substituted by various substituents as defined herein. For example, the alkoxy groups can be substituted by halogen (e.g. as in difluoromethoxy and trifluoromethoxy), hydroxy (e.g. as in hydroxyethoxy), C₁₋₂ alkoxy (e.g. as in methoxyethoxy), hydroxy-C₁₋₂ alkyl (as in hydroxyethoxyethoxy) or a cyclic group (e.g. a cycloalkyl group or non-aromatic heterocyclic group as hereinbefore defined). Examples of alkoxy groups bearing a non-aromatic heterocyclic group as a substituent are those in which the heterocyclic group is a saturated cyclic amine such as morpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, piperazine, C₁₋₄-alkyl-piperazines, C₃₋₇-cycloalkyl-piperazines, tetrahydropyran or tetrahydrofuran and the alkoxy group is a C₁₋₄ alkoxy group, more typically a C₁₋₃ alkoxy group such as methoxy, ethoxy or n-propoxy.

Alkoxy groups may be substituted by, for example, a monocyclic group such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, morpholine and piperazine and N-substituted derivatives thereof such as N-benzyl, N-C₁₋₄ acyl and N-C₁₋₄ alkoxycarbonyl. Particular examples include pyrrolidinoethoxy, piperidinoethoxy and piperazinoethoxy.

When R^a is a bond and R^b is a C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group, examples of hydrocarbyl groups R^a-R^b are as hereinbefore defined. The hydrocarbyl groups may be saturated groups such as cycloalkyl and alkyl and particular examples of such groups include methyl, ethyl and cyclopropyl. The hydrocarbyl (e.g. alkyl) groups can be substituted by various groups and atoms as defined herein. Examples of substituted alkyl groups include alkyl groups substituted by one or more halogen atoms such as fluorine and chlorine (particular examples including bromoethyl, chloroethyl, difluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl and perfluoroalkyl groups such as trifluoromethyl), or hydroxy (e.g. hydroxymethyl and hydroxyethyl), C₁₋₈ acyloxy (e.g. acetoxymethyl and benzyloxymethyl), amino and mono- and dialkylamino (e.g. aminoethyl, methylaminoethyl,

dimethylaminomethyl, dimethylaminoethyl and *tert*-butylaminomethyl), alkoxy (e.g. C₁₋₂ alkoxy such as methoxy – as in methoxyethyl), and cyclic groups such as cycloalkyl groups, aryl groups, heteroaryl groups and non-aromatic heterocyclic groups as hereinbefore defined).

- Particular examples of alkyl groups substituted by a cyclic group are those wherein the cyclic group is a saturated cyclic amine such as morpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, piperazine, C₁₋₄-alkyl-piperazines, C₃₋₇-cycloalkyl-piperazines, tetrahydropyran or tetrahydrofuran and the alkyl group is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group, more typically a C₁₋₃ alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl or n-propyl. Specific examples of alkyl groups substituted by a cyclic group include pyrrolidinomethyl, pyrrolidinopropyl, morpholinomethyl, morpholinoethyl, morpholinopropyl, piperidinylmethyl, piperazinomethyl and N-substituted forms thereof as defined herein.
- Particular examples of alkyl groups substituted by aryl groups and heteroaryl groups include benzyl, phenethyl and pyridylmethyl groups.

- When R^a is SO₂NR^c, R^b can be, for example, hydrogen or an optionally substituted C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group, or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group. Examples of R^a-R^b where R^a is SO₂NR^c include aminosulphonyl, C₁₋₄ alkylaminosulphonyl and di-C₁₋₄ alkylaminosulphonyl groups, and sulphonamides formed from a cyclic amino group such as piperidine, morpholine, pyrrolidine, or an optionally N-substituted piperazine such as N-methyl piperazine.

Examples of groups R^a-R^b where R^a is SO₂ include alkylsulphonyl, heteroarylsulphonyl and arylsulphonyl groups, particularly monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl sulphonyl groups. Particular examples include methylsulphonyl, phenylsulphonyl and toluenesulphonyl.

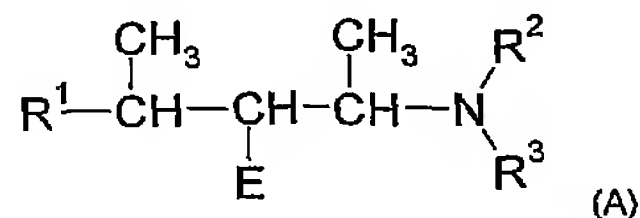
- When R^a is NR^c, R^b can be, for example, hydrogen or an optionally substituted C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group, or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group. Examples of R^a-R^b where R^a is NR^c include amino, C₁₋₄ alkylamino (e.g. methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, *tert*-butylamino), di-C₁₋₄ alkylamino (e.g. dimethylamino and diethylamino) and cycloalkylamino (e.g. cyclopropylamino, cyclopentylamino and cyclohexylamino).

Specific Embodiments of and Preferences for A, E, R¹ to R⁵ and R⁹

25 The Group "A"

In formula (I), A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R¹ and NR²R³ and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR²R³. Within these constraints, the moieties E and R¹ can each be attached at any location on the group A.

- The term "maximum chain length" as used herein refers to the number of atoms lying directly between the two moieties in question, and does not take into account any branching in the chain or any hydrogen atoms that may be present. For example, in the structure A shown below:



the chain length between R^1 and NR^2R^3 is 3 atoms whereas the chain length between E and NR^2R^3 is 2 atoms.

In general it is presently preferred that the linker group has a maximum chain length of 3 atoms (for example 1 or 2 atoms).

In one embodiment, the linker group has a chain length of 1 atom extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 .

5 In another embodiment, the linker group has a chain length of 2 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 .

In a further embodiment, the linker group has a chain length of 3 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 .

It is preferred that the linker group has a maximum chain length of 3 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 .

In one particularly preferred group of compounds, the linker group has a chain length of 2 or 3 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 and a chain length of 2 or 3 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 .

10 One of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom.

When present, the nitrogen atom may be linked directly to the group E.

In one embodiment, the carbon atom to which the group R^1 is attached is replaced by an oxygen atom.

In another embodiment, R^1 and E are attached to the same carbon atom of the linker group, and a carbon atom in the chain extending between E and NR^2R^3 is replaced by an oxygen atom.

15 When a nitrogen atom or oxygen atom are present, it is preferred that the nitrogen or oxygen atom and the NR^2R^3 group are spaced apart by at least two intervening carbon atoms.

In one particular group of compounds within formula (I), the linker atom linked directly to the group E is a carbon atom and the linker group A has an all-carbon skeleton.

20 The carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group, and provided also that the oxo group is located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group. Typically, the hydroxy group, if present, is located at a position β with respect to the NR^2R^3 group. In general, no more than one hydroxy group will be present. Where fluorine is present, it may be present as a single fluorine substituent or may be present in a difluoromethylene or trifluoromethyl group, for example. In
25 one embodiment, a fluorine atom is located at a position β with respect to the NR^2R^3 group.

It will be appreciated that that when an oxo group is present at the carbon atom adjacent the NR^2R^3 group, the compound of the formula (I) will be an amide.

In one embodiment of the invention, no fluorine atoms are present in the linker group A.

In another embodiment of the invention, no hydroxy groups are present in the linker group A.

30 In a further embodiment, no oxo group is present in the linker group A.

In one group of compounds of the formula (I) neither hydroxy groups nor fluorine atoms are present in the linker group A, e.g. the linker group A is unsubstituted.

Preferably, when a carbon atom in the linker group A is replaced by a nitrogen atom, the group A bears no more than one hydroxy substituent and more preferably bears no hydroxy substituents.

- 5 When there is a chain length of four atoms between E and NR^2R^3 , it is preferred that the linker group A contains no nitrogen atoms and more preferably has an all carbon skeleton.

In order to modify the susceptibility of the compounds to metabolic degradation *in vivo*, the linker group A can have a branched configuration at the carbon atom attached to the NR^2R^3 group. For example, the carbon atom attached to the NR^2R^3 group can be attached to a pair of *gem*-dimethyl groups.

- 10 In one particular group of compounds of the formula (I), the portion $\text{R}^1\text{-A-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-(G)}_k\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_m\text{-W-O}_b\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_n\text{-(CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{)}_p\text{-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ wherein G is NH, NMe or O; W is attached to the group E and is selected from $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CR}^{20}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-N}$ and $(\text{NH})_j\text{-CH}$; b is 0 or 1, j is 0 or 1, k is 0 or 1, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1, 2, or 3 and p is 0 or 1; the sum of b and k is 0 or 1; the sum of j, k, m, n and p does not exceed 4; R^6 and R^7 are the same or different and are selected from methyl and ethyl, or CR^6R^7 forms a cyclopropyl group; and R^{20} is selected from hydrogen, methyl, hydroxy and fluorine;
- 15

- In another sub-group of compounds of the formula (I), the portion $\text{R}^1\text{-A-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-(G)}_k\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_m\text{-X-(CH}_2\text{)}_n\text{-(CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{)}_p\text{-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ wherein G is NH, NMe or O; X is attached to the group E and is selected from $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CH}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-N}$ and $(\text{NH})_j\text{-CH}$; j is 0 or 1, k is 0 or 1, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1, 2, or 3 and p is 0 or 1, and the sum of j, k, m, n and p does not exceed 4; and R^6 and R^7 are the same or different and are selected from methyl and ethyl, or CR^6R^7 forms a cyclopropyl group.
- 20

A particular group CR^6R^7 is $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$.

Preferably X is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CH}$.

Particular configurations where the portion $\text{R}^1\text{-A-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-(G)}_k\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_m\text{-X-(CH}_2\text{)}_n\text{-(CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{)}_p\text{-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ are those wherein:

- 25
- k is 0, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and p is 0.
 - k is 0, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1 or 2 and p is 1.
 - X is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CH}$, k is 1, m is 0, n is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and p is 0.
 - X is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CH}$, k is 1, m is 0, n is 0, 1 or 2 and p is 1.
 - X is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CH}$, G is O, k is 1, m is 0, n is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and p is 0.

- 30 Particular configurations wherein the portion $\text{R}^1\text{-A-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-(G)}_k\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_m\text{-W-O}_b\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_n\text{-(CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{)}_p\text{-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ are those wherein:

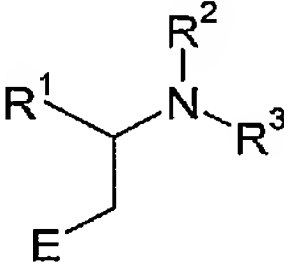
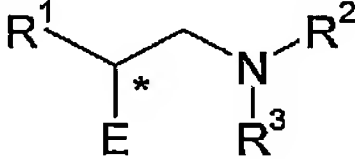
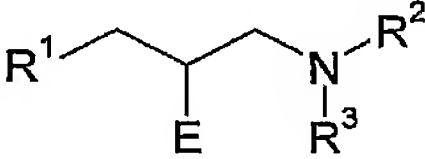
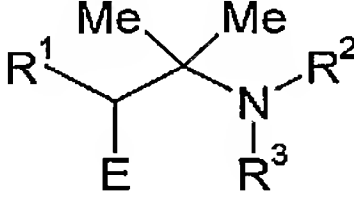
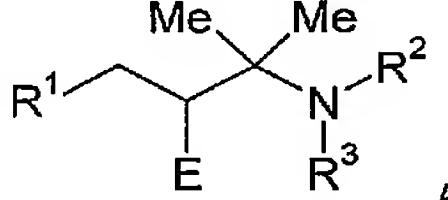
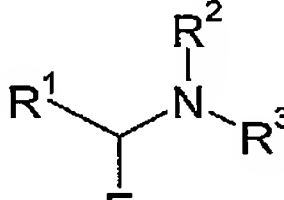
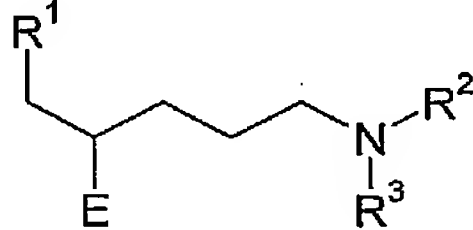
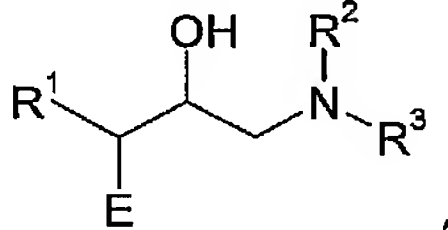
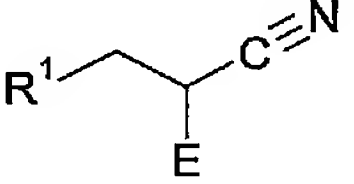
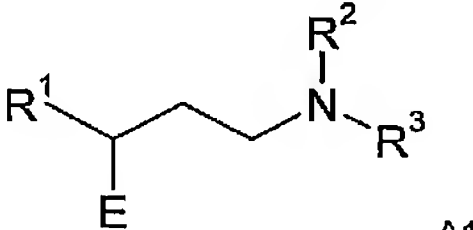
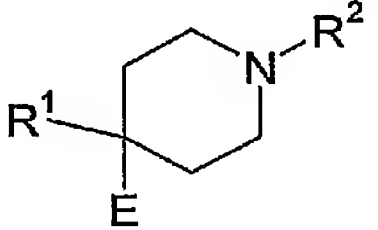
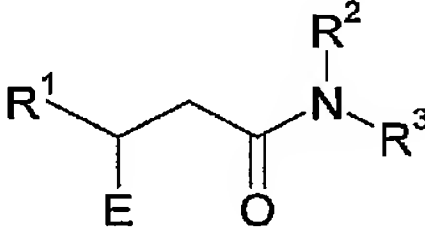
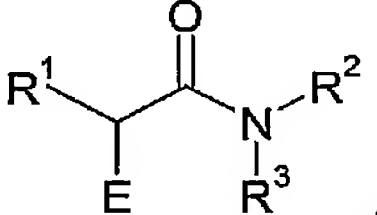
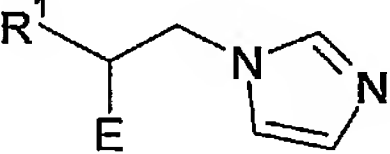
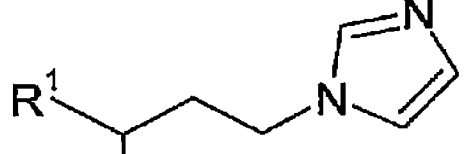
- k is 0, m is 0, W is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CR}^{20}$, j is 0, R^{20} is hydrogen, b is 1, n is 2 and p is 0.
- k is 0, m is 0, W is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CR}^{20}$, j is 0, R^{20} is hydroxy, b is 0, n is 1 and p is 0.

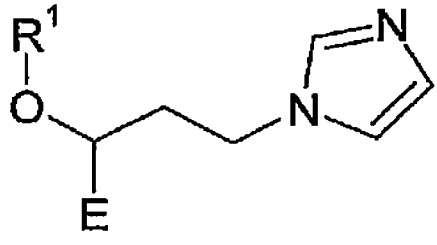
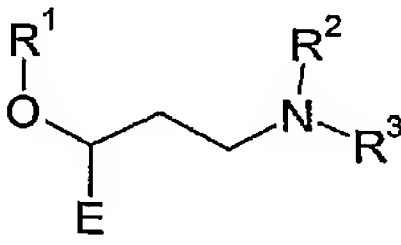
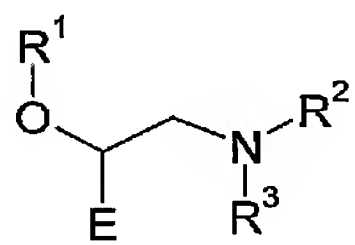
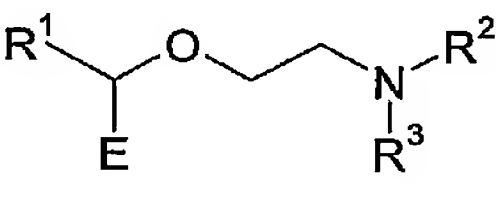
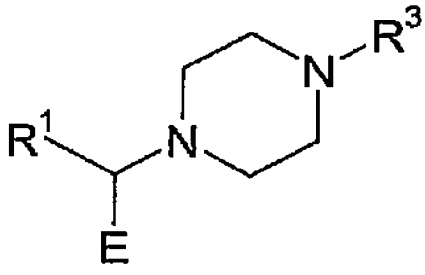
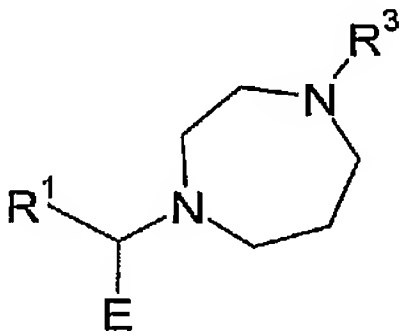
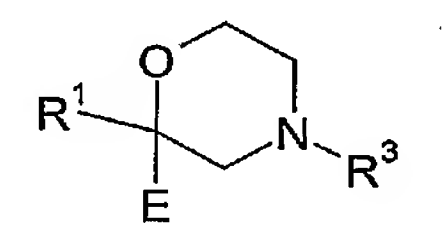
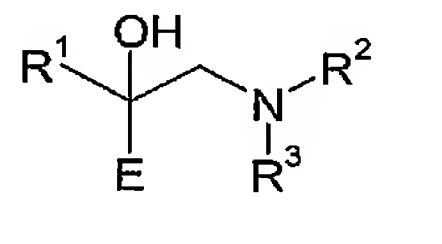
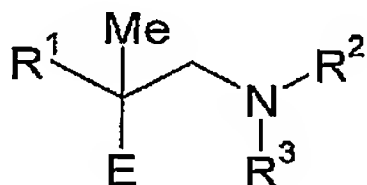
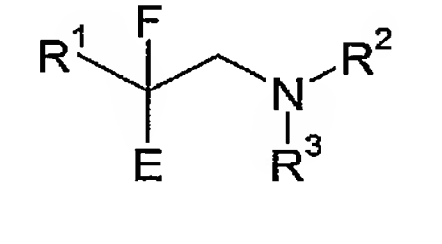
- k is 0, m is 0, W is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CR}^{20}$, j is 0, R^{20} is methyl, b is 0, n is 1 and p is 0.
- k is 0, m is 0, W is $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CR}^{20}$, j is 0, R^{20} is fluorine, b is 0, n is 1 and p is 0.

In one preferred configuration, the portion $\text{R}^1\text{-A-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-X-}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ wherein X is attached to the group E and is a group CH, and n is 2.

- 5 Particular examples of the linker group A, together with their points of attachment to the groups R^1 , E and NR^2R^3 , are shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1:

 <p>A1</p>	 <p>A2</p>	 <p>A3</p>
 <p>A4</p>	 <p>A5</p>	 <p>A6</p>
 <p>A7</p>	 <p>A8</p>	 <p>A9</p>
 <p>A10</p>	 <p>A11</p>	 <p>A12</p>
 <p>A13</p>	 <p>A14</p>	 <p>A15</p>

 <p>A16</p>	 <p>A17</p>	 <p>A18</p>
 <p>A19</p>	 <p>A20</p>	 <p>A21</p>
 <p>A22</p>	 <p>A23</p>	 <p>A24</p>
 <p>A25</p>		

Currently preferred groups include A1, A2, A3, A6, A10, A11, A22 and A23.

One particular set of groups includes A1, A2, A3, A10 and A11.

A further particular set of groups includes A2 and A11.

Another particular set of groups includes A6, A22 and A23.

5 A further set of groups includes A1, A2 and A3.

In group A2, the asterisk designates a chiral centre. Compounds having the R configuration at this chiral centre represent one preferred sub-group of compounds of the invention.

R¹

The group R^1 is an aryl or heteroaryl group and may be selected from the list of such groups set out in the section headed General Preferences and Definitions.

R^1 can be monocyclic or bicyclic and, in one preferred embodiment, is monocyclic. Particular examples of monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl groups are six membered aryl and heteroaryl groups containing up to 2 nitrogen ring members, and five membered heteroaryl groups containing up to 3 heteroatom ring members selected from O, S and N.

Examples of such groups include phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, furan, pyrimidine and pyridine, with phenyl being presently preferred.

The group R^1 can be unsubstituted or substituted by up to 5 substituents, and examples of substituents are those listed in group R^{10} above.

Particular substituents include hydroxy; C_{1-4} acyloxy; fluorine; chlorine; bromine; trifluoromethyl; cyano; $CONH_2$; nitro; C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy, carboxy or hydroxy; C_{1-4} acylamino; benzoylamino; pyrrolidinocarbonyl; piperidinocarbonyl; morpholinocarbonyl; piperazinocarbonyl; five and six membered heteroaryl and heteroaryloxy groups containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S; phenyl; phenyl- C_{1-4} alkyl; phenyl- C_{1-4} alkoxy; heteroaryl- C_{1-4} alkyl; heteroaryl- C_{1-4} alkoxy and phenoxy, wherein the heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, phenyl, phenyl- C_{1-4} alkyl, phenyl- C_{1-4} alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_{1-4} alkyl, heteroaryl- C_{1-4} alkoxy and phenoxy groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from C_{1-2} acyloxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, $CONH_2$, C_{1-2} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-2} hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by methoxy or hydroxy.

Preferred substituents include hydroxy; C_{1-4} acyloxy; fluorine; chlorine; bromine; trifluoromethyl; cyano; C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy; C_{1-4} acylamino; benzoylamino; pyrrolidinocarbonyl; piperidinocarbonyl; morpholinocarbonyl; piperazinocarbonyl; five and six membered heteroaryl groups containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, the heteroaryl groups being optionally substituted by one or more C_{1-4} alkyl substituents; phenyl; pyridyl; and phenoxy wherein the phenyl, pyridyl and phenoxy groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from C_{1-2} acyloxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, C_{1-2} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-2} hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by methoxy or hydroxy.

In one sub-group of compounds, the substituents for R^1 are chosen from hydroxy; C_{1-4} acyloxy; fluorine; chlorine; bromine; trifluoromethyl; cyano; C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy.

Although up to 5 substituents may be present, more typically there are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3, and more preferably 0, 1 or 2.

In one embodiment, the group R^1 is unsubstituted or substituted by up to 5 substituents selected from hydroxy; C_{1-4} acyloxy; fluorine; chlorine; bromine; trifluoromethyl; cyano; C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy.

In a further embodiment, the group R^1 can have one or two substituents selected from hydroxy, fluorine, chlorine, cyano, phenoxy, pyrazinyloxy, benzyloxy, methyl and methoxy.

In another embodiment, the group R^1 can have one or two substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, trifluoromethyl, methyl and methoxy.

- 5 When R^1 is a phenyl group, particular examples of substituent combinations include mono-chlorophenyl and dichlorophenyl.

Further examples of substituent combinations include those wherein R^1 is hydroxyphenyl, fluorochlorophenyl, cyanophenyl, methoxyphenyl, methoxy-chlorophenyl, fluorophenyl, difluorophenyl, phenoxyphenyl, pyrazinyloxyphenyl or benzyloxyphenyl.

- 10 When R^1 is a six membered aryl or heteroaryl group, a substituent may advantageously be present at the *para* position on the six-membered ring. Where a substituent is present at the *para* position, it is preferably larger in size than a fluorine atom.

R^2 and R^3

- 15 In one group of compounds of the formula (I), R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl and C_{1-4} acyl wherein the hydrocarbyl and acyl moieties are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from fluorine, hydroxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino and methoxy.

When the hydrocarbyl moiety is substituted by a hydroxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino or methoxy group, typically there are at least two carbon atoms between the substituent and the nitrogen atom of the group NR^2R^3 . Particular examples of substituted hydrocarbyl groups are hydroxyethyl and hydroxypropyl.

- 20 In another group of compounds of the invention, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl and C_{1-4} acyl.

- Typically the hydrocarbyl group, whether substituted or unsubstituted, is an alkyl group, more usually a C_1 , C_2 or C_3 alkyl group, and preferably a methyl group. In one particular sub-group of compounds, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen and methyl and hence NR^2R^3 can be an amino, methylamino or
25 dimethylamino group. In one particular embodiment, NR^2R^3 can be an amino group. In another particular embodiment, NR^2R^3 can be a methylamino group.

In an alternative embodiment, the C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl group can be a cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl or cyclobutyl group.

- 30 In another group of compounds, R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic group selected from an imidazole group and a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N.

In a further group of compounds, R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N.

The saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group can be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents R^{10} as defined above in the General Preferences and Definitions section of this application. Typically, however, any substituents on the heterocyclic group will be relatively small substituents such as C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *i*-propyl, cyclopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl and *tert*-butyl), fluorine, chlorine, hydroxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino and dimethylamino. Particular substituents are methyl groups.

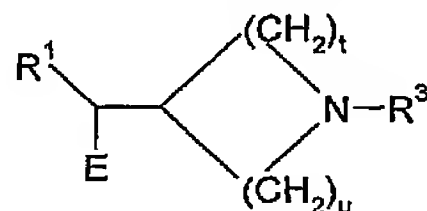
The saturated monocyclic ring can be an azacycloalkyl group such as an azetidine, pyrrolidine, piperidine or azepane ring, and such rings are typically unsubstituted.

Alternatively, the saturated monocyclic ring can contain an additional heteroatom selected from O and N, and examples of such groups include morpholine and piperazine. Where an additional N atom is present in the ring, this can form part of an NH group or an N- C_{1-4} alkyl group such as an N-methyl, N-ethyl, N-propyl or N-isopropyl group.

Where NR^2R^3 forms an imidazole group, the imidazole group can be unsubstituted or substituted, for example by one or more relatively small substituents such as C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, cyclopropyl and butyl), fluorine, chlorine, hydroxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino and dimethylamino. Particular substituents are methyl groups.

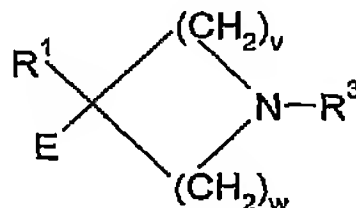
In a further group of compounds, one of R^2 and R^3 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and one or more atoms from the linker group A form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N.

Examples of such compounds include compounds wherein NR^2R^3 and A form a unit of the formula:



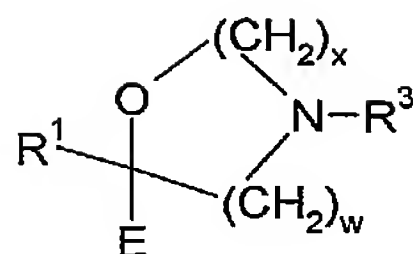
where t and u are each 0, 1, 2 or 3 provided that the sum of t and u falls within the range of 2 to 4.

Further examples of such compounds include compounds wherein NR^2R^3 and A form a cyclic group of the formula:



where v and w are each 0, 1, 2 or 3 provided that the sum of v and w falls within the range of 2 to 5. Particular examples of cyclic compounds are those in which v and w are both 2.

Further examples of such compounds include compounds wherein NR^2R^3 and A form a cyclic group of the formula:



where x and w are each 0, 1, 2 or 3 provided that the sum of x and w falls within the range of 2 to 4. Particular examples of cyclic compounds are those in which x is 2 and w is 1.

R⁴

- 5 In formula (I), R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyloxy, cyano, and CF₃.

More typically, R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano and CF₃. Preferred values for R⁴ include hydrogen and methyl. In a particular embodiment, R⁴ is hydrogen.

R⁵

- 10 In formula (I), R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyloxy, cyano, CONH₂, CONHR⁹, CF₃, NH₂, NHCOR⁹ and NHCONHR⁹; NHCONHR⁹ where R⁹ is a group R^{9a} or (CH₂)R^{9a}, wherein R^{9a} is an optionally substituted monocyclic or bicyclic group which may be carbocyclic or heterocyclic.

- 15 Examples of carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups are set out above in the General Preferences and Definitions section.

Typically the carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups are monocyclic.

Preferably the carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups are aromatic.

Particular examples of the group R⁹ are optionally substituted phenyl or benzyl.

- 20 Preferably, R⁵ is selected from selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, CONH₂, CONHR⁹, CF₃, NH₂, NHCOR⁹ and NHCONHR⁹ where R⁹ is optionally substituted phenyl or benzyl.

More preferably, R⁵ is selected from selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, CF₃, NH₂, NHCOR⁹ and NHCONHR⁹ where R⁹ is optionally substituted phenyl or benzyl.

- 25 The group R⁹ is typically unsubstituted phenyl or benzyl, or phenyl or benzyl substituted by 1,2 or 3 substituents selected from halogen; hydroxy; trifluoromethyl; cyano; carboxy; C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl; C₁₋₄ acyloxy; amino; mono- or di-C₁₋₄ alkylamino; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy or C₁₋₂ alkoxy; C₁₋₄ alkoxy optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy or C₁₋₂ alkoxy; phenyl, five and six membered heteroaryl groups containing up to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S; and saturated carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N.

Particular examples of the moiety R^5 include hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, hydroxyethyl, methoxymethyl, cyano, CF_3 , NH_2 , $NHCOR^{9b}$ and $NHCONHR^{9b}$ where R^{9b} is phenyl or benzyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy (e.g. alkoxy) and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl (e.g. alkyl) optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy.

- 5 Preferred examples of R^5 include hydrogen, methyl and cyano. Preferably R^5 is hydrogen or methyl.

The Group "E"

In formula (I), E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and can be selected from the groups set out above in the section headed General Preferences and Definitions.

- 10 Preferred groups E are monocyclic and bicyclic aryl and heteroaryl groups and, in particular, groups containing a six membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring such as a phenyl, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine or pyrimidine ring, more particularly a phenyl, pyridine, pyrazine or pyrimidine ring, and more preferably a pyridine or phenyl ring.

Examples of bicyclic groups include benzo-fused and pyrido-fused groups wherein the group A and the pyrazole ring are both attached to the benzo- or pyrido- moiety.

- 15 In one embodiment, E is a monocyclic group.

Particular examples of monocyclic groups include monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl groups such as phenyl, thiophene, furan, pyrimidine, pyrazine and pyridine, phenyl being presently preferred.

One subset of monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl groups comprises phenyl, thiophene, furan, pyrimidine and pyridine.

- 20 Examples of non-aromatic monocyclic groups include cycloalkanes such as cyclohexane and cyclopentane, and nitrogen-containing rings such as piperazine and piperazone.

It is preferred that the group A and the pyrazole group are not attached to adjacent ring members of the group E. For example, the pyrazole group can be attached to the group E in a *meta* or *para* relative orientation.

- 25 Examples of such groups E include 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 2,5-pyridylene and 2,4-pyridylene, 1,4-piperazinyl, and 1,4-piperazonyl. Further examples include 1,3-disubstituted five membered rings.

The groups E can be unsubstituted or can have up to 4 substituents R^8 which may be selected from the group R^{10} as hereinbefore defined. More typically however, the substituents R^8 are selected from hydroxy; oxo (when E is non-aromatic); halogen (e.g. chlorine and bromine); trifluoromethyl; cyano; C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy; and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy.

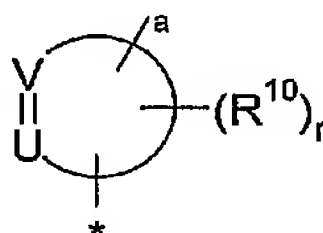
- 30 Preferably there are 0-3 substituents, more preferably 0-2 substituents, for example 0 or 1 substituent. In one embodiment, the group E is unsubstituted.

E may be other than:

- a substituted pyridone group;

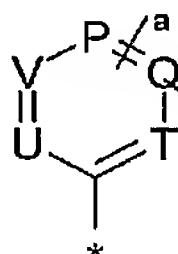
- a substituted thiazole group;
- a substituted or unsubstituted pyrazole or pyrazolone group;
- a substituted or unsubstituted bicyclic fused pyrazole group;
- a phenyl ring fused to a thiophene ring or a six membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl ring fused to a thiophene ring;
- a substituted or unsubstituted piperazine group;

The group E can be an aryl or heteroaryl group having five or six members and containing up to three heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, the group E being represented by the formula:



- where * denotes the point of attachment to the pyrazole group, and "a" denotes the attachment of the group A; r is 0, 1 or 2; U is selected from N and CR^{12a}; and V is selected from N and CR^{12b}; where R^{12a} and R^{12b} are the same or different and each is hydrogen or a substituent containing up to ten atoms selected from C, N, O, F, Cl and S provided that the total number of non-hydrogen atoms present in R^{12a} and R^{12b} together does not exceed ten; or R^{12a} and R^{12b} together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form an unsubstituted five or six membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing up to two heteroatoms selected from O and N; and R¹⁰ is as hereinbefore defined.

In one preferred group of compounds, E is a group:



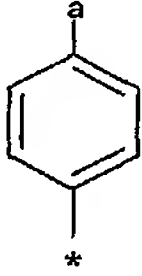
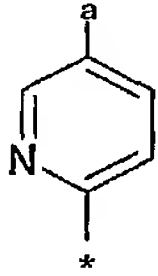
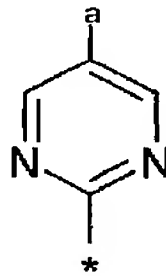
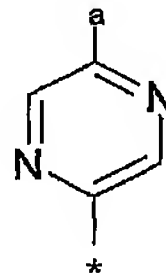
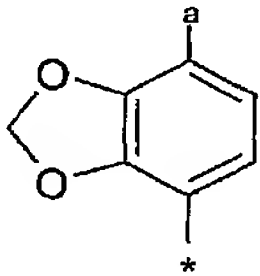
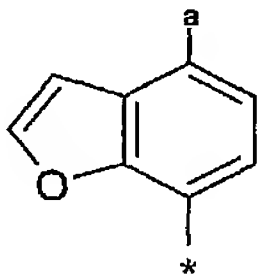
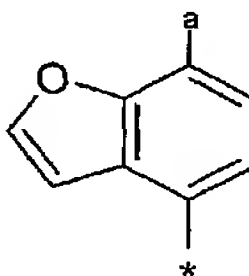
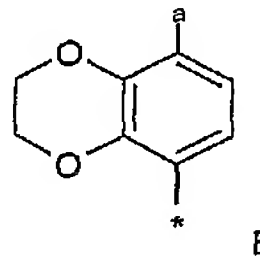
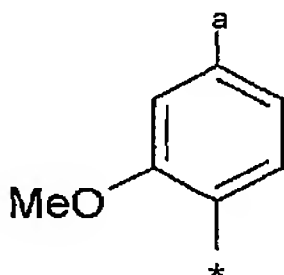
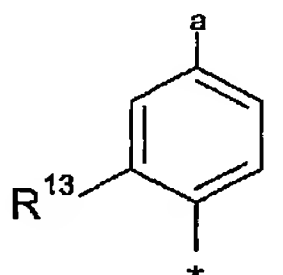
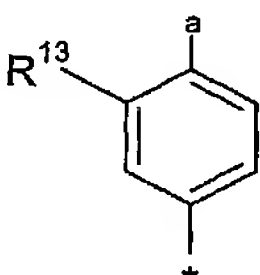
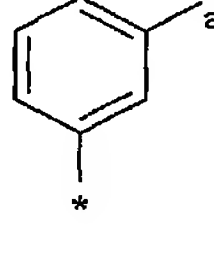
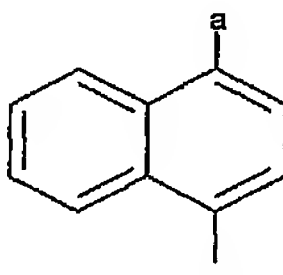
where * denotes the point of attachment to the pyrazole group, and "a" denotes the attachment of the group A; P, Q and T are the same or different and are selected from N, CH and NCR¹⁰, provided that the group A is attached to a carbon atom; and U, V and R¹⁰ are as hereinbefore defined.

Examples of R^{12a} and R^{12b} include hydrogen and substituent groups R¹⁰ as hereinbefore defined having no more than ten non-hydrogen atoms. Particular examples of R^{12a} and R^{12b} include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, fluorine, chlorine, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, methoxymethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, cyano, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, CONH₂, CO₂Et, CO₂H, acetamido, azetidino, pyrrolidino, piperidine, piperazino, morpholino, methylsulphonyl, aminosulphonyl, mesylamino and trifluoroacetamido.

Preferably, when U is CR^{12a} and/or V is CR^{12b} the atoms or groups in R^{12a} and R^{12b} that are directly attached to the carbon atom ring members C are selected from H, O (e.g. as in methoxy), NH (e.g. as in amino and methylamino) and CH₂ (e.g. as in methyl and ethyl).

Particular examples of the linker group E, together with their points of attachment to the group A (^a) and the pyrazole ring (^{*}) are shown in Table 2 below.

Table 2:

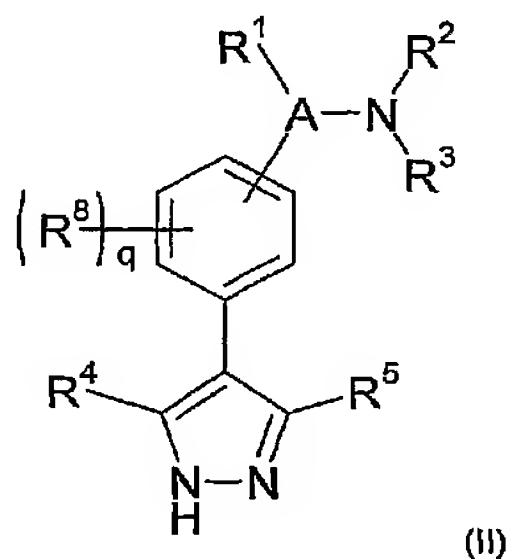
			
			
			
			

In the table, the substituent group R¹³ is selected from methyl, chlorine, fluorine and trifluoromethyl.

The following optional exclusions may apply to the definition of E in any of formulae (I), (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV) and (V) and any sub-groups or sub-definitions thereof as defined herein:

- E may be other than a phenyl group having a sulphur atom attached to the position *para* with respect to the pyrazole group.
- E may be other than a substituted or unsubstituted benzimidazole, benzoxazole or benzthiazole group.

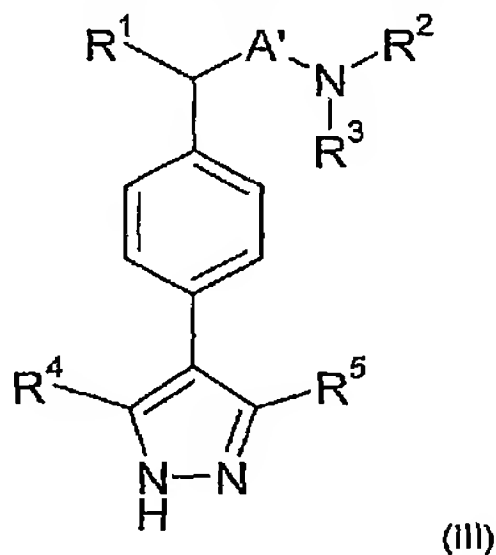
5 One sub-group of compounds of the formula (I) has the general formula (II):



wherein the group A is attached to the *meta* or *para* position of the benzene ring, q is 0-4; R¹, R², R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are as defined herein in respect of formula (I) and sub-groups, examples and preferences thereof; and R⁸ is a substituent group as hereinbefore defined. In formula (II), q is preferably 0, 1 or 2, more preferably 0 or 1 and most preferably 0. Preferably the group A is attached to the *para* position of the benzene ring.

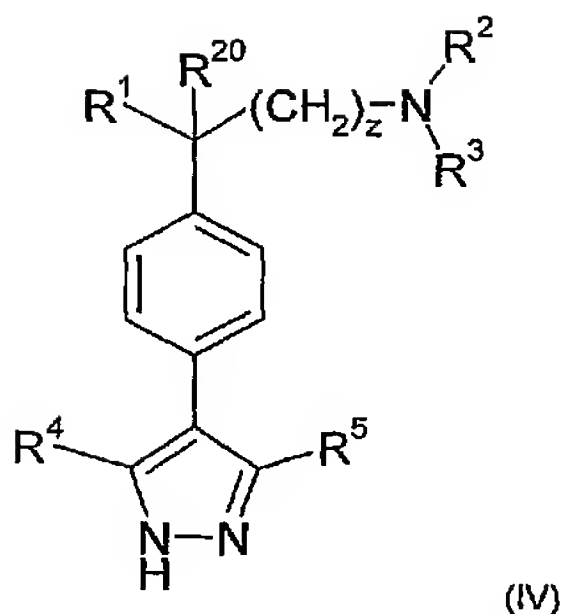
10

Within formula (II), one particular sub-group of compounds of the invention is represented by the formula (III):



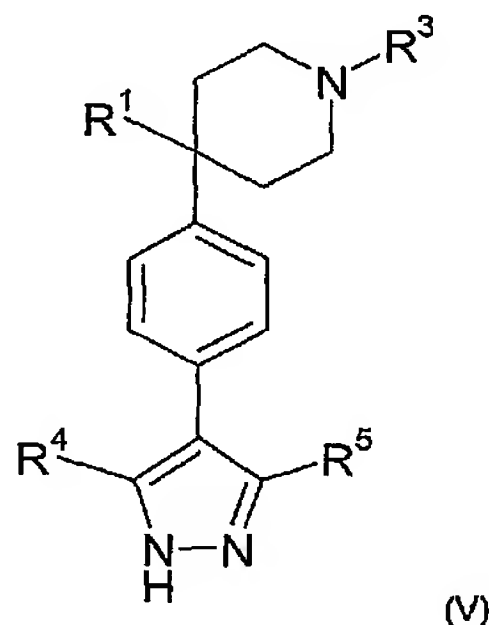
where A' is the residue of the group A and R¹ to R⁵ are as defined herein.

Within formula (III), one preferred group of compounds is presented by the formula (IV):



wherein z is 0, 1 or 2, R^{20} is selected from hydrogen, methyl, hydroxy and fluorine and R^1 to R^5 are as defined herein, provided that when z is 0, R^{20} is other than hydroxy.

Another group of compounds within formula (III) is represented by formula (V):



wherein R^1 and R^3 to R^5 are as defined herein.

In formula (V), R^3 is preferably selected from hydrogen and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl, for example C_{1-4} alkyl such as methyl, ethyl and isopropyl. More preferably R^3 is hydrogen.

In each of formulae (II) to (V), R^1 is preferably an optionally substituted phenyl group as defined herein.

- 10 In another sub-group of compounds of the invention, A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 , wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from fluorine and hydroxy,
- 15 provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group; and
- R^5 is selected from selected from hydrogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, $CONH_2$, CF_3 , NH_2 , $NHCOR^9$ and $NHCONHR^9$.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is to be understood that each general and specific preference, embodiment and example of the groups R^1 may be combined with each general and specific preference, embodiment and example of the groups R^2 and/or R^3 and/or R^4 and/or R^5 and/or R^9 and that all such combinations are embraced by this application.

- 5 The various functional groups and substituents making up the compounds of the formula (I) are typically chosen such that the molecular weight of the compound of the formula (I) does not exceed 1000. More usually, the molecular weight of the compound will be less than 750, for example less than 700, or less than 650, or less than 600, or less than 550. More preferably, the molecular weight is less than 525 and, for example, is 500 or less.
- 10 Particular compounds of the invention are as illustrated in the examples below and are selected from:
- 2-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 3-phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionitrile;
 2-[4-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-2-phenyl-ethylamine;
 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 15 2-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1-phenyl-ethylamine;
 3-phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 3-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 {3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 {3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 20 {3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide;
 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 25 4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-phenyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-[4-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-4-phenyl-piperidine;
 dimethyl-{3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propyl}-amine;
 30 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine;
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (R);
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (S);
 4-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-morpholine;
 35 4-[4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl]-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole;
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-isopropyl-amine;
 dimethyl-{2-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
 {2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine;
 {2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
 40 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (R);
 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (S);

- 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide;
1-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-piperazine;
1-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-piperidine;
4-{4-[2-azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
5 1-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide;
N-methyl-2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide;
{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-ethyl-amine;
10 4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-imidazol-1-yl-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
methyl-{2-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
{2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
methyl-{2-[4-(pyrazin-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
methyl-{2-phenoxy-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
15 2-{(4-chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy}-ethylamine;
4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
4-{4-[3-azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
methyl-{3-naphthalen-2-yl-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-amine;
dimethyl-(4-{3-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-phenyl)-amine;
20 {3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
4-{4-[4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile;
3-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
1-{(4-chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl}-piperazine;
1-methyl-4-{phenyl-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl}-[1,4]diazepane;
25 {3-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
methyl-{2-phenyl-2-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-ethyl}-amine;
4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
4-{4-(3-imidazol-1-yl-1-phenoxy-propyl)-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenol;
30 1-{(4-chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl}-piperazine;
{2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
{2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
4-[4-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
4-[4-(3-methoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
35 3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide;
2-(4-{2-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-isonicotinamide;
{2-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
3-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-propan-1-ol;
2-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-ethanol;
40 3-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-propan-1-ol;
2-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-ethanol;
{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-cyclopropylmethyl-amine;

- methyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-2-(4-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-ethyl-amine;
 4-[3-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl]-phenol;
 3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 5 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-morpholine;
 (4-[4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-phenoxy)-acetic acid;
 (4-[4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-phenoxy)-acetic acid, methyl ester;
 4-[4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-benzonitrile;
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 10 1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol;
 2-amino-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol;
 4-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 15 4-[4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-benzoic acid;
 4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-[4,4']bipyridinyl;
 3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 2-methylamino-1-(4-nitro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol;
 2-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 20 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-fluoro-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-propylamine;
 2-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 4-(2-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 1-[(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine;
 25 2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 {2-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
 4-[4-[2-azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole;
 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 {3-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 30 1-[(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine; and
 C-(4-chloro-phenyl)-C-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methylamine;
 and salts, solvates, tautomers and N-oxides thereof.

In one embodiment, the compound of the formula (I) is selected from the group consisting of:

- {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (R);
 35 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 {3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine; and
 40 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine.

A further subset of compounds of the formula (I) consists of

4-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;

2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (R isomer);
and salts, solvates, tautomers and N-oxides thereof.

Salts, Solvates, Tautomers, Isomers, N-Oxides, Esters, Prodrugs and Isotopes

In this section, as in all other sections of this application, unless the context indicates otherwise, references to
5 formula (I) included references to formulae (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV) and (V) and all other sub-groups, preferences
and examples thereof as defined herein.

Unless otherwise specified, a reference to a particular compound also includes ionic, salt, solvate, and
protected forms thereof, for example, as discussed below.

Many compounds of the formula (I) can exist in the form of salts, for example acid addition salts or, in certain
10 cases salts of organic and inorganic bases such as carboxylate, sulphonate and phosphate salts. All such salts
are within the scope of this invention, and references to compounds of the formula (I) include the salt forms of
the compounds. As in the preceding sections of this application, all references to formula (I) should be taken to
refer also to formula (II) and sub-groups thereof unless the context indicates otherwise.

Salt forms may be selected and prepared according to methods described in *Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties,*
15 *Selection, and Use*, P. Heinrich Stahl (Editor), Camille G. Wermuth (Editor), ISBN: 3-90639-026-8, Hardcover,
388 pages, August 2002. For example, acid addition salts may be prepared by dissolving the free base in an
organic solvent in which a given salt form is insoluble or poorly soluble and then adding the required acid in an
appropriate solvent so that the salt precipitates out of solution.

Acid addition salts may be formed with a wide variety of acids, both inorganic and organic. Examples of acid
20 addition salts include salts formed with an acid selected from the group consisting of acetic, 2,2-dichloroacetic,
adipic, alginic, ascorbic (e.g. L-ascorbic), L-aspartic, benzenesulphonic, benzoic, 4-acetamidobenzoic,
butanoic, (+) camphoric, camphor-sulphonic, (+)-(1S)-camphor-10-sulphonic, capric, caproic, caprylic,
cinnamic, citric, cyclamic, dodecylsulphuric, ethane-1,2-disulphonic, ethanesulphonic, 2-
hydroxyethanesulphonic, formic, fumaric, galactaric, gentisic, glucoheptonic, D-gluconic, glucuronic (e.g. D-
25 glucuronic), glutamic (e.g. L-glutamic), α -oxoglutaric, glycolic, hippuric, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, hydriodic,
isethionic, lactic (e.g. (+)-L-lactic and (\pm)-DL-lactic), lactobionic, maleic, malic, (-)-L-malic, malonic, (\pm)-DL-
mandelic, methanesulphonic, naphthalenesulphonic (e.g. naphthalene-2-sulphonic), naphthalene-1,5-
disulphonic, 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic, nicotinic, nitric, oleic, orotic, oxalic, palmitic, pamoic, phosphoric, propionic,
L-pyroglutamic, salicylic, 4-amino-salicylic, sebacic, stearic, succinic, sulphuric, tannic, (+)-L-tartaric, thiocyanic,
30 toluenesulphonic (e.g. *p*-toluenesulphonic), undecylenic and valeric acids, as well as acylated amino acids and
cation exchange resins.

One particular group of acid addition salts includes salts formed with hydrochloric, hydriodic, phosphoric, nitric,
sulphuric, citric, lactic, succinic, maleic, malic, isethionic, fumaric, benzenesulphonic, toluenesulphonic,
methanesulphonic, ethanesulphonic, naphthalenesulphonic, valeric, acetic, propanoic, butanoic, malonic,
35 glucuronic and lactobionic acids.

Another group of acid addition salts includes salts formed from acetic, adipic, ascorbic, aspartic, citric, DL-Lactic, fumaric, gluconic, glucuronic, hippuric, hydrochloric, glutamic, DL-malic, methanesulphonic, sebacic, stearic, succinic and tartaric acids.

The compounds of the invention may exist as mono- or di-salts depending upon the pKa of the acid from which the salt is formed. In stronger acids, the basic pyrazole nitrogen, as well as the nitrogen atom in the group NR^2R^3 , may take part in salt formation. For example, where the acid has a pKa of less than about 3 (e.g. an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid or trifluoroacetic acid), the compounds of the invention will typically form salts with 2 molar equivalents of the acid.

If the compound is anionic, or has a functional group which may be anionic (e.g., $-\text{COOH}$ may be $-\text{COO}^-$), then a salt may be formed with a suitable cation. Examples of suitable inorganic cations include, but are not limited to, alkali metal ions such as Na^+ and K^+ , alkaline earth cations such as Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} , and other cations such as Al^{3+} . Examples of suitable organic cations include, but are not limited to, ammonium ion (i.e., NH_4^+) and substituted ammonium ions (e.g., NH_3R^+ , NH_2R_2^+ , NHR_3^+ , NR_4^+). Examples of some suitable substituted ammonium ions are those derived from: ethylamine, diethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, triethylamine, butylamine, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, piperazine, benzylamine, phenylbenzylamine, choline, meglumine, and tromethamine, as well as amino acids, such as lysine and arginine. An example of a common quaternary ammonium ion is $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_4^+$.

Where the compounds of the formula (I) contain an amine function, these may form quaternary ammonium salts, for example by reaction with an alkylating agent according to methods well known to the skilled person. Such quaternary ammonium compounds are within the scope of formula (I).

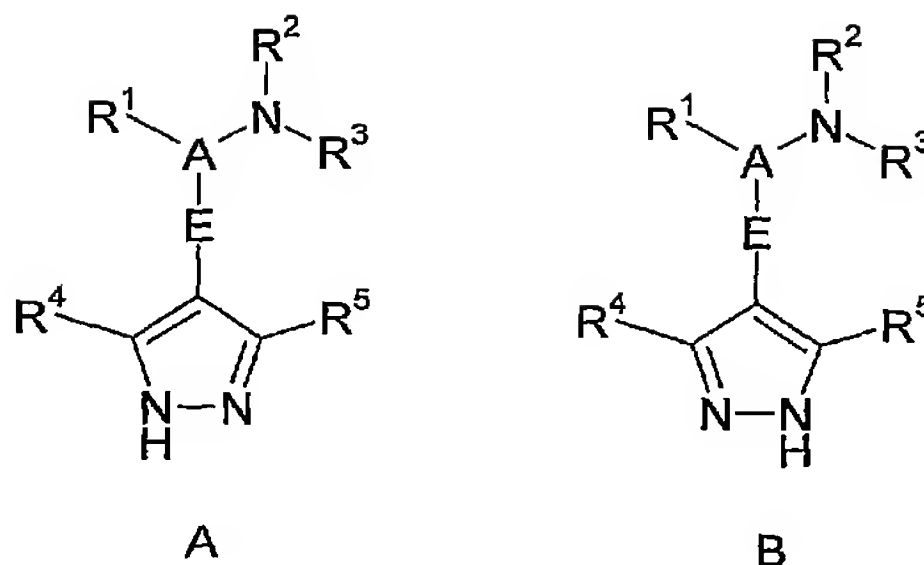
Compounds of the formula (I) containing an amine function may also form N-oxides. A reference herein to a compound of the formula (I) that contains an amine function also includes the N-oxide.

Where a compound contains several amine functions, one or more than one nitrogen atom may be oxidised to form an N-oxide. Particular examples of N-oxides are the N-oxides of a tertiary amine or a nitrogen atom of a nitrogen-containing heterocycle.

N-Oxides can be formed by treatment of the corresponding amine with an oxidizing agent such as hydrogen peroxide or a per-acid (e.g. a peroxycarboxylic acid), see for example *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, by Jerry March, 4th Edition, Wiley Interscience, pages. More particularly, N-oxides can be made by the procedure of L. W. Deady (*Syn. Comm.* 1977, 7, 509-514) in which the amine compound is reacted with *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (MCPBA), for example, in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane.

Compounds of the formula (I) may exist in a number of different geometric isomeric, and tautomeric forms and references to compounds of the formula (I) include all such forms. For the avoidance of doubt, where a compound can exist in one of several geometric isomeric or tautomeric forms and only one is specifically described or shown, all others are nevertheless embraced by formula (I).

For example, in compounds of the formula (I) the pyrazole group may take either of the following two tautomeric forms A and B.



For simplicity, the general formula (I) illustrates form A but the formula is to be taken as embracing both form A and form B.

Where compounds of the formula (I) contain one or more chiral centres, and can exist in the form of two or more optical isomers, references to compounds of the formula (I) include all optical isomeric forms thereof (e.g. enantiomers and diastereoisomers), either as individual optical isomers, or mixtures or two or more optical isomers, unless the context requires otherwise.

For example, the group A can include one or more chiral centres. Thus, when E and R¹ are both attached to the same carbon atom on the linker group A, the said carbon atom is typically chiral and hence the compound of the formula (I) will exist as a pair of enantiomers (or more than one pair of enantiomers where more than one chiral centre is present in the compound).

The optical isomers may be characterised and identified by their optical activity (i.e. as + and – isomers) or they may be characterised in terms of their absolute stereochemistry using the “R and S” nomenclature developed by Cahn, Ingold and Prelog, see *Advanced Organic Chemistry* by Jerry March, 4th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992, pages 109-114, and see also Cahn, Ingold & Prelog, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1966, 5, 385-415.

Optical isomers can be separated by a number of techniques including chiral chromatography (chromatography on a chiral support) and such techniques are well known to the person skilled in the art.

As an alternative to chiral chromatography, optical isomers can be separated by forming diastereoisomeric salts with chiral acids such as (+)-tartaric acid, (-)-pyroglutamic acid, (-)-di-toluloyl-L-tartaric acid, (+)-mandelic acid, (-)-malic acid, and (-)-camphorsulphonic, separating the diastereoisomers by preferential crystallisation, and then dissociating the salts to give the individual enantiomer of the free base.

Where compounds of the formula (I) exist as two or more optical isomeric forms, one enantiomer in a pair of enantiomers may exhibit advantages over the other enantiomer, for example, in terms of biological activity.

25 Thus, in certain circumstances, it may be desirable to use as a therapeutic agent only one of a pair of enantiomers, or only one of a plurality of diastereoisomers. Accordingly, the invention provides compositions containing a compound of the formula (I) having one or more chiral centres, wherein at least 55% (e.g. at least 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90% or 95%) of the compound of the formula (I) is present as a single optical isomer (e.g. enantiomer or diastereoisomer). In one general embodiment, 99% or more (e.g. substantially all)

of the total amount of the compound of the formula (I) may be present as a single optical isomer (e.g. enantiomer or diastereoisomer).

Esters such as carboxylic acid esters and acyloxy esters of the compounds of formula (I) bearing a carboxylic acid group or a hydroxyl group are also embraced by Formula (I). In one embodiment of the invention, formula (I) includes within its scope esters of compounds of the formula (I) bearing a carboxylic acid group or a hydroxyl group. In another embodiment of the invention, formula (I) does not include within its scope esters of compounds of the formula (I) bearing a carboxylic acid group or a hydroxyl group. Examples of esters are compounds containing the group $-C(=O)OR$, wherein R is an ester substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Particular examples of ester groups include, but are not limited to, $-C(=O)OCH_3$, $-C(=O)OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(=O)OC(CH_3)_3$, and $-C(=O)OPh$. Examples of acyloxy (reverse ester) groups are represented by $-OC(=O)R$, wherein R is an acyloxy substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Particular examples of acyloxy groups include, but are not limited to, $-OC(=O)CH_3$ (acetoxyl), $-OC(=O)CH_2CH_3$, $-OC(=O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-OC(=O)Ph$, and $-OC(=O)CH_2Ph$.

Also encompassed by formula (I) are any polymorphic forms of the compounds, solvates (e.g. hydrates), complexes (e.g. inclusion complexes or clathrates with compounds such as cyclodextrins, or complexes with metals) of the compounds, and pro-drugs of the compounds. By "prodrugs" is meant for example any compound that is converted *in vivo* into a biologically active compound of the formula (I).

For example, some prodrugs are esters of the active compound (e.g., a physiologically acceptable metabolically labile ester). During metabolism, the ester group $-C(=O)OR$ is cleaved to yield the active drug. Such esters may be formed by esterification, for example, of any of the carboxylic acid groups $-C(=O)OH$ in the parent compound, with, where appropriate, prior protection of any other reactive groups present in the parent compound, followed by deprotection if required.

Examples of such metabolically labile esters include those of the formula $-C(=O)OR$ wherein R is:

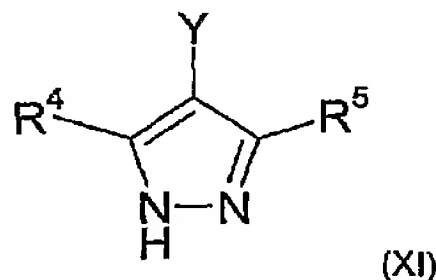
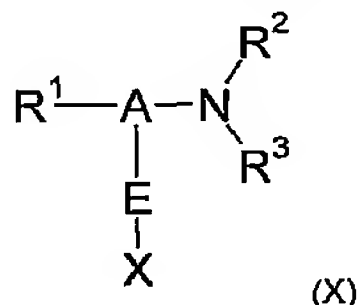
C_{1-7} alkyl (e.g., -Me, -Et, -nPr, -iPr, -nBu, -sBu, -iBu, -tBu);
 C_{1-7} aminoalkyl (e.g., aminoethyl; 2-(N,N-diethylamino)ethyl; 2-(4-morpholino)ethyl); and
 acyloxy- C_{1-7} alkyl (e.g., acyloxymethyl; acyloxyethyl; pivaloyloxymethyl; acetoxymethyl; 1-acetoxyethyl; 1-(1-methoxy-1-methyl)ethyl-carbonyloxyethyl; 1-(benzoyloxy)ethyl; isopropoxy-carbonyloxymethyl; 1-isopropoxy-carbonyloxyethyl; cyclohexyl-carbonyloxymethyl; 1-cyclohexyl-carbonyloxyethyl; cyclohexyloxy-carbonyloxymethyl; 1-cyclohexyloxy-carbonyloxyethyl; (4-tetrahydropyranyloxy) carbonyloxymethyl; 1-(4-tetrahydropyranyloxy)-carbonyloxyethyl; (4-tetrahydropyranyl)carbonyloxymethyl; and 1-(4-tetrahydropyranyl)-carbonyloxyethyl).

Also, some prodrugs are activated enzymatically to yield the active compound, or a compound which, upon further chemical reaction, yields the active compound (for example, as in antigen-directed enzyme pro-drug therapy (ADEPT), gene-directed enzyme pro-drug therapy (GDEPT) and ligand-directed enzyme pro-drug therapy (LIDEPT). For example, the prodrug may be a sugar derivative or other glycoside conjugate, or may be an amino acid ester derivative.

Methods for the preparation of compounds of the formula (I)

In this section, as in all other sections of this application, unless the context indicates otherwise, references to formula (I) included references to formulae (Ia), (Ib), (II), (III), (IV) and (V) and all other sub-groups, preferences and examples thereof as defined herein.

Compounds of the formula (I) can be prepared by reaction of a compound of the formula (X) with a compound of the formula (XI) or an N-protected derivative thereof:



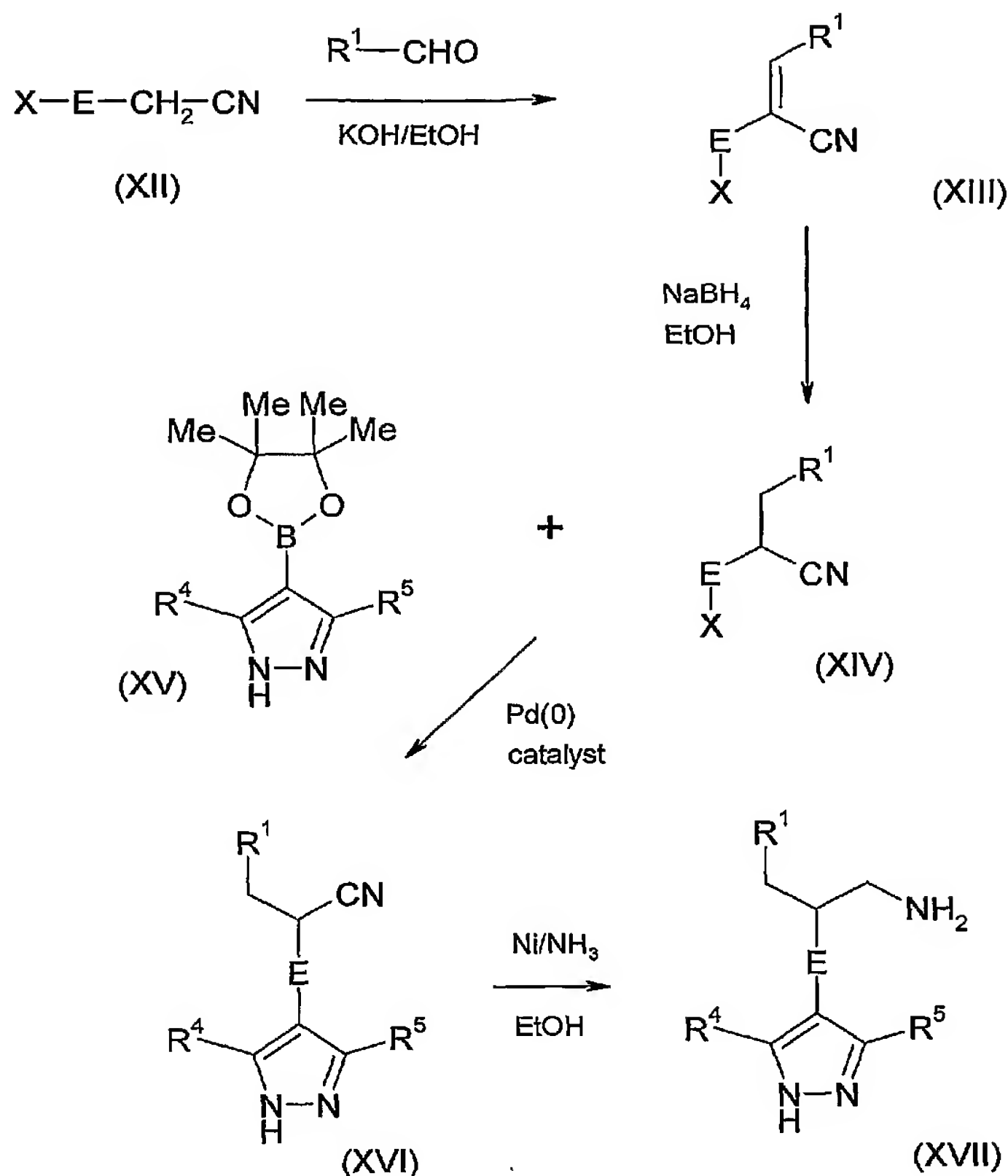
wherein A, E, and R¹ to R⁵ are as hereinbefore defined, one of the groups X and Y is chlorine, bromine or iodine or a trifluoromethanesulphonate (triflate) group, and the other one of the groups X and Y is a boronate residue, for example a boronate ester or boronic acid residue.

The reaction can be carried out under typical Suzuki Coupling conditions in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as bis(tri-*t*-butylphosphine)palladium and a base (e.g. a carbonate such as potassium carbonate). The reaction may be carried out in an aqueous solvent system, for example aqueous ethanol, and the reaction mixture is typically subjected to heating, for example to a temperature in excess of 100°C.

An illustrative synthetic route involving a Suzuki coupling step is shown in Scheme 1. The starting material for the synthetic route shown in scheme 1 is the halo-substituted aryl- or heteroarylmethyl nitrile (XII) in which X is a chlorine, bromine or iodine atom or a triflate group. The nitrile (XII) is condensed with the aldehyde R¹CHO in the presence of an alkali such as sodium or potassium hydroxide in an aqueous solvent system such as aqueous ethanol. The reaction can be carried out at room temperature.

The resulting substituted acrylonitrile derivative (XIII) is then treated with a reducing agent that will selectively reduce the alkene double bond without reducing the nitrile group. A borohydride such as sodium borohydride may be used for this purpose to give the substituted acetonitrile derivative (XIV). The reduction reaction is typically carried out in a solvent such as ethanol and usually with heating, for example to a temperature up to about 65°C.

The reduced nitrile (XIV) is then coupled with the pyrazole boronate ester (XV) under the Suzuki coupling conditions described above to give a compound of the formula (I) in which A-NR²R³ is a substituted acetonitrile group.



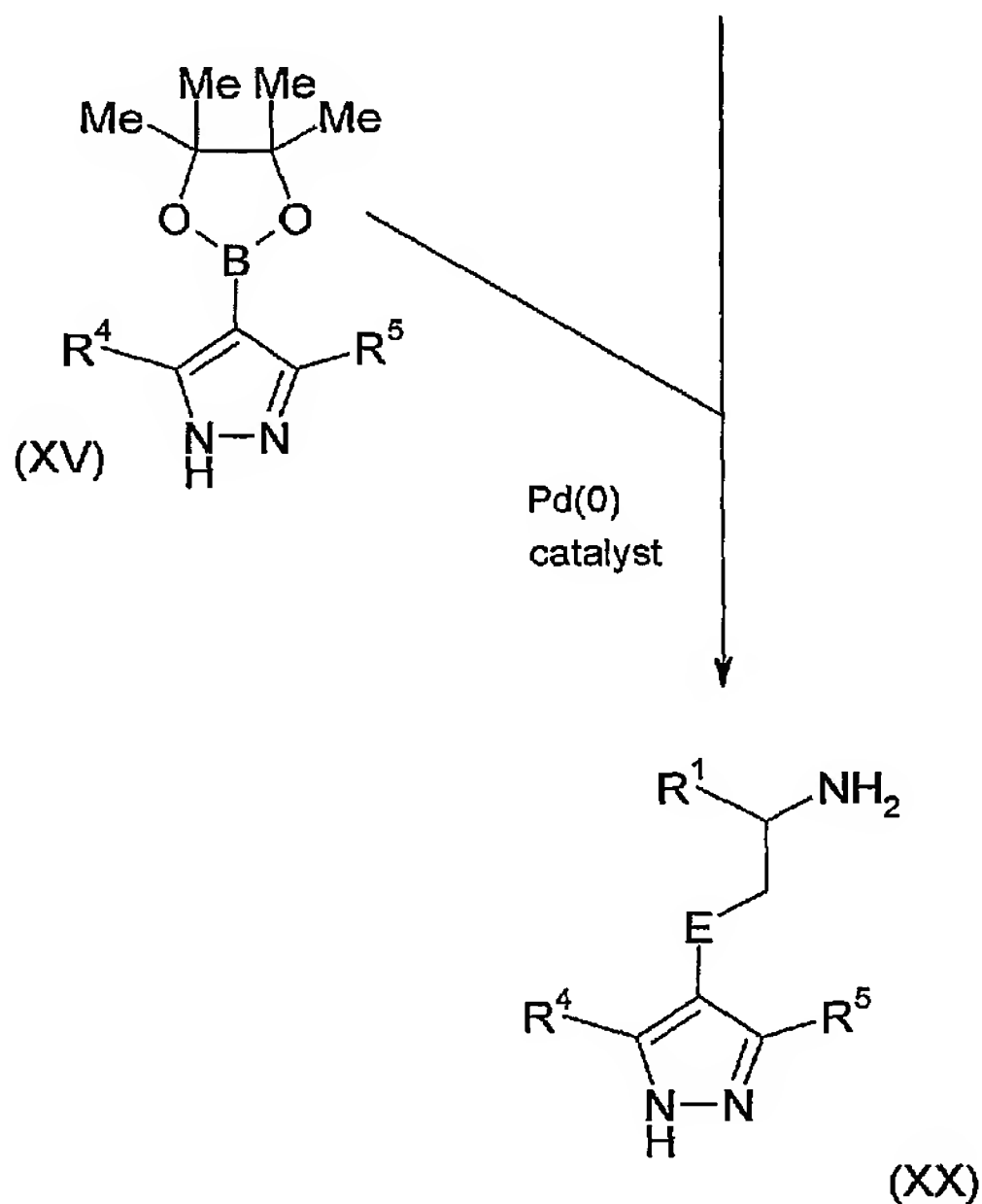
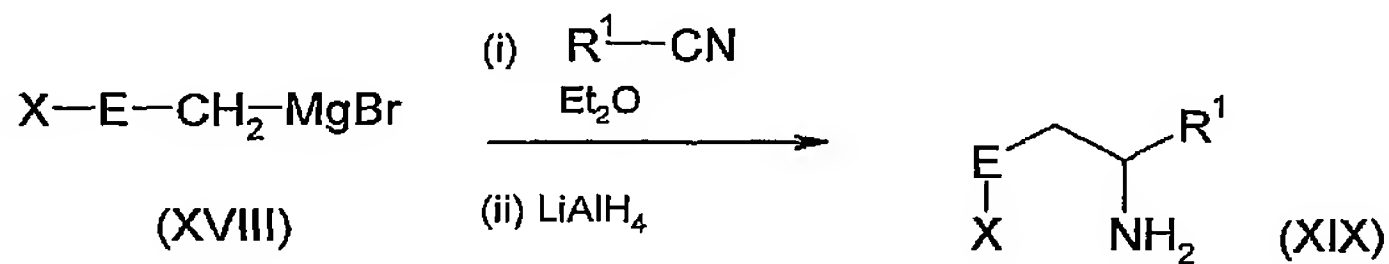
Scheme 1

The substituted acetonitrile compound (XVI) may then be reduced to the corresponding amine (XVII) by treatment with a suitable reducing agent such as Raney nickel and ammonia in ethanol.

The synthetic route shown in Scheme 1 gives rise to amino compounds of the formula (I) in which the aryl or heteroaryl group E is attached to the β -position of the group A relative to the amino group. In order to give amino compounds of the formula (I) in which R^1 is attached to the β -position relative to the amino group, the functional groups on the two starting materials in the condensation step can be reversed so that a compound of the formula $X-E-CHO$ wherein X is bromine, chlorine, iodine or a triflate group is condensed with a compound of the formula R^1-CH_2-CN to give a substituted acrylonitrile derivative which is then reduced to the corresponding acetonitrile derivative before coupling with the pyrazole boronate (XV) and reducing the cyano group to an amino group.

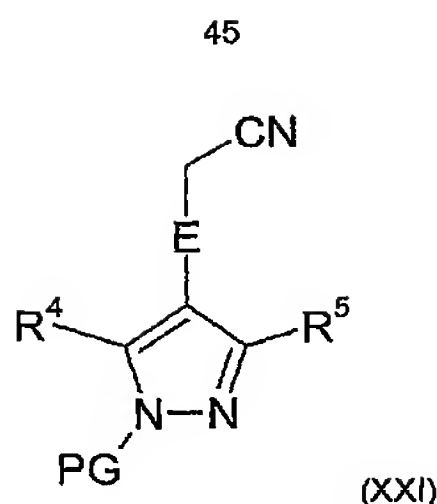
Compounds of the formula (I) in which R¹ is attached to the α-position relative to the amino group can be prepared by the sequence of reactions shown in Scheme 2.

In Scheme 2, the starting material is a halo-substituted aryl- or heteroaryl-methyl Grignard reagent (XVIII, X = bromine or chlorine) which is reacted with the nitrile R¹-CN in a dry ether such as diethyl ether to give an intermediate imine (not shown) which is reduced to give the amine (XIX) using a reducing agent such as lithium aluminium hydride. The amine (XIX) can be reacted with the boronate ester (XV) under the Suzuki coupling conditions described above to yield the amine (XX).



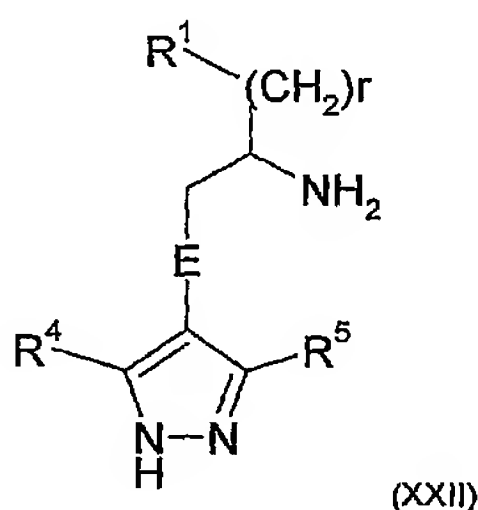
Scheme 2

Compounds of the formula (I) can also be prepared from the substituted nitrile compound (XXI):



wherein PG is a protecting group such as a tetrahydropyranyl group. The nitrile (XXI) can be condensed with an aldehyde of the formula $R^1-(CH_2)_r-CHO$, wherein r is 0 or 1, and the resulting substituted acrylonitrile subsequently reduced to the corresponding substituted nitrile under conditions analogous to those set out in Scheme 1 above. The protecting group PG can then be removed by an appropriate method. The nitrile compound may subsequently be reduced to the corresponding amine by the use of a suitable reducing agent as described above.

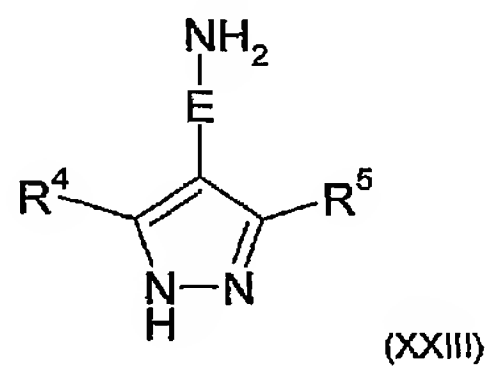
The nitrile compound (XXI) may also be reacted with a Grignard reagent of the formula $R^1-(CH_2)_r-MgBr$ under standard Grignard reaction conditions followed by deprotection to give an amino compound of the invention which has the structure shown in formula (XXII).



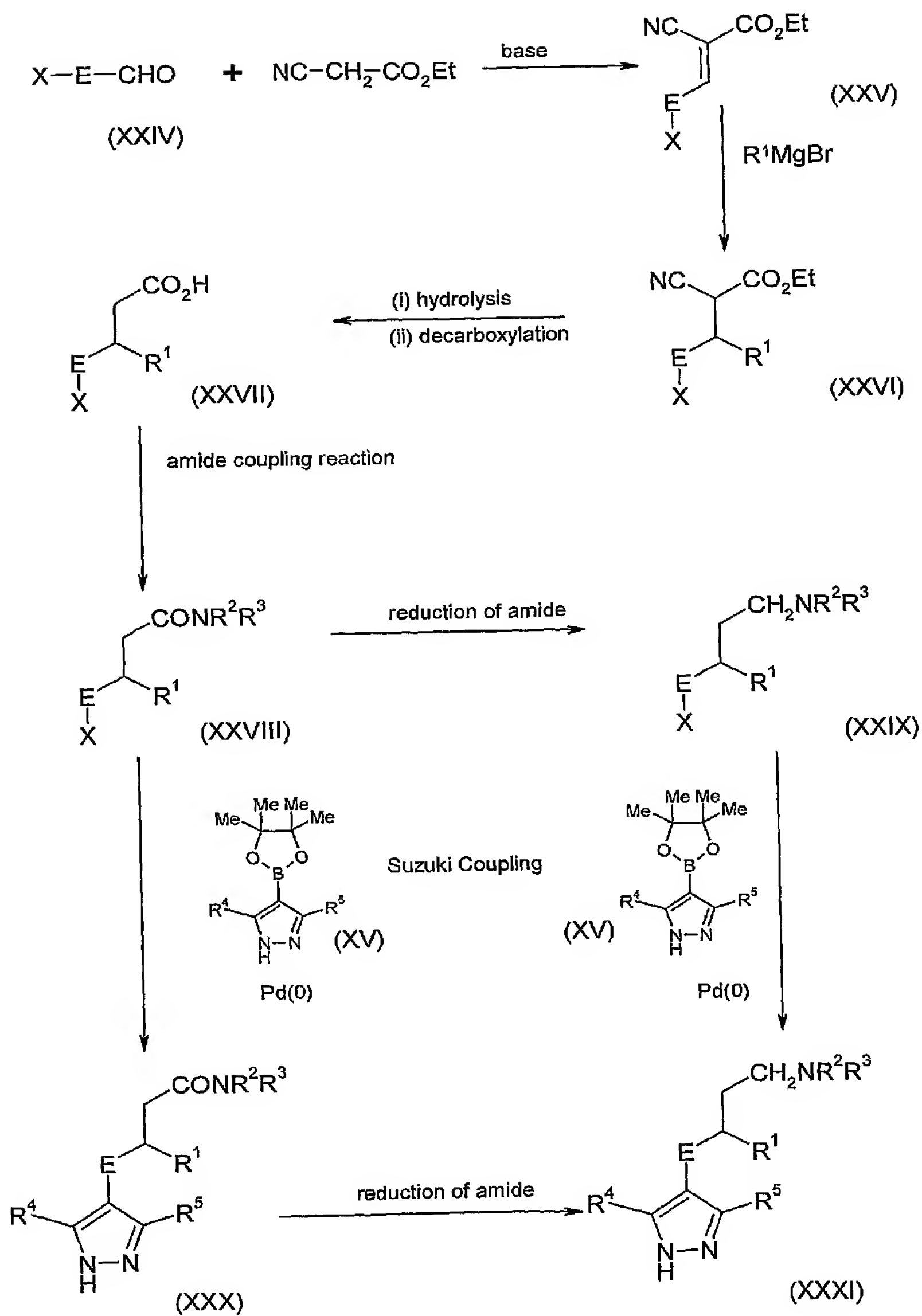
In the preparative procedures outlined above, the coupling of the aryl or heteroaryl group E to the pyrazole is accomplished by reacting a halo-pyrazole or halo-aryl or heteroaryl compound with a boronate ester or boronic acid in the presence of a palladium catalyst and base. Many boronates suitable for use in preparing compounds of the invention are commercially available, for example from Boron Molecular Limited of Noble Park, Australia, or from Combi-Blocks Inc, of San Diego, USA. Where the boronates are not commercially available, they can be prepared by methods known in the art, for example as described in the review article by N. Miyaura and A. Suzuki, *Chem. Rev.* 1995, 95, 2457. Thus, boronates can be prepared by reacting the corresponding bromo-compound with an alkyl lithium such as butyl lithium and then reacting with a borate ester. The resulting boronate ester derivative can, if desired, be hydrolysed to give the corresponding boronic acid.

Compounds of the formula (I) in which the group A contains a nitrogen atom attached to the group E can be prepared by well known synthetic procedures from compounds of the formula (XXIII) or a protected form

thereof. Compounds of the formula (XXIII) can be obtained by a Suzuki coupling reaction of a compound of the formula (XV) (see Scheme 1) with a compound of the formula Br-E-NH₂ such as 4-bromoaniline.



Compounds of the formula (I) in which R¹ and E are connected to the same carbon atom can be prepared as shown in Scheme 3.



Scheme 3

In Scheme 3, an aldehyde compound (XXIV) where X is bromine, chlorine, iodine or a triflate group is condensed with ethyl cyanoacetate in the presence of a base to give a cyanoacrylate ester intermediate (XXV). The condensation is typically carried out in the presence of a base, preferably a non-hydroxide such as piperidine, by heating under Dean Stark conditions.

- 5 The cyanoacrylate intermediate (XXV) is then reacted with a Grignard reagent R^1MgBr suitable for introducing the group R^1 by Michael addition to the carbon-carbon double bond of the acrylate moiety. The Grignard reaction may be carried out in a polar non-protic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran at a low temperature, for example at around 0 °C. The product of the Grignard reaction is the cyano propionic acid ester (XXVI) and this is subjected to hydrolysis and decarboxylation to give the propionic acid derivative (XXVII). The hydrolysis and
10 decarboxylation steps can be effected by heating in an acidic medium, for example a mixture of sulphuric acid and acetic acid.

- The propionic acid derivative (XXVII) is converted to the amide (XXVIII) by reaction with an amine HNR^2R^3 under conditions suitable for forming an amide bond. The coupling reaction between the propionic acid derivative (XXVII) and the amine HNR^2R^3 is preferably carried out in the presence of a reagent of the type
15 commonly used in the formation of peptide linkages. Examples of such reagents include 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) (Sheehan *et al*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1955, 77, 1067), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide (referred to herein either as EDC or EDAC) (Sheehan *et al*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1961, 26, 2525), uronium-based coupling agents such as O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)- N,N,N',N' -tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU) and phosphonium-based coupling agents such as 1-benzo-
20 triazolyloxytris-(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP) (Castro *et al*, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1990, 31, 205). Carbodiimide-based coupling agents are advantageously used in combination with 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAt) (L. A. Carpino, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1993, 115, 4397) or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt) (Konig *et al*, *Chem. Ber.*, 103, 708, 2024-2034). Preferred coupling reagents include EDC (EDAC) and DCC in combination with HOAt or HOBt.

- 25 The coupling reaction is typically carried out in a non-aqueous, non-protic solvent such as acetonitrile, dioxan, dimethylsulphoxide, dichloromethane, dimethylformamide or N-methylpyrrolidine, or in an aqueous solvent optionally together with one or more miscible co-solvents. The reaction can be carried out at room temperature or, where the reactants are less reactive (for example in the case of electron-poor anilines bearing electron withdrawing groups such as sulphonamide groups) at an appropriately elevated temperature. The reaction
30 may be carried out in the presence of a non-interfering base, for example a tertiary amine such as triethylamine or N,N -diisopropylethylamine.

Where the amine HNR^2R^3 is ammonia, the amide coupling reaction can be carried out using 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (CDI) to activate the carboxylic acid before addition of the ammonia.

- As an alternative, a reactive derivative of the carboxylic acid, e.g. an anhydride or acid chloride, may be used.
35 Reaction with a reactive derivative such as an anhydride is typically accomplished by stirring the amine and anhydride at room temperature in the presence of a base such as pyridine.

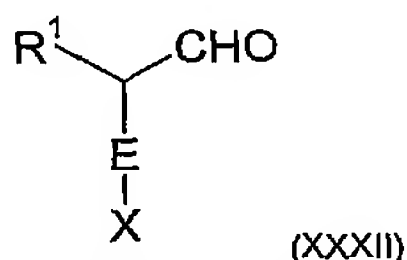
The amide (XXVIII) can be converted to a compound of the formula (XXX) (which corresponds to a compound of the formula (I) wherein A has an oxo substituent next to the NR^2R^3 group) by reaction with a boronate (XV) under Suzuki coupling conditions as described above. The amide (XXX) can subsequently be reduced using a

hydride reducing agent such as lithium aluminium hydride in the presence of aluminium chloride to give an amine of the formula (XXXI) (which corresponds to a compound of the formula (I) wherein A is CH-CH₂-CH₂-). The reduction reaction is typically carried out in an ether solvent, for example diethyl ether, with heating to the reflux temperature of the solvent.

- 5 Rather than reacting the amide (XXVIII) with the boronate (XV), the amide may instead be reduced with lithium aluminium hydride/aluminium chloride, for example in an ether solvent at ambient temperature, to give the amine (XXIX) which is then reacted with the boronate (XV) under the Suzuki coupling conditions described above to give the amine (XXX).

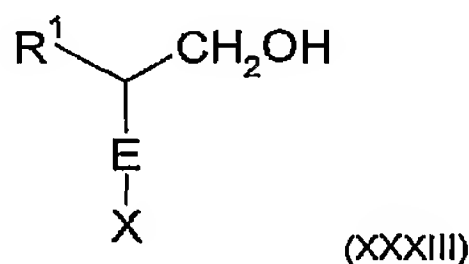
- 10 In order to obtain the homologue of the amine (XXIX) containing one fewer methylene group, the carboxylic acid (XXVII) can be converted to the azide by standard methods and subjected to a Curtius rearrangement in the presence of an alcohol such as benzyl alcohol to give a carbamate (see *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, 4th edition, by Jerry March, John Wiley & sons, 1992, pages 1091-1092). The benzylcarbamate can function as a protecting group for the amine during the subsequent Suzuki coupling step, and the benzyloxycarbonyl moiety in the carbamate group can then be removed by standard methods after the coupling step. Alternatively, the
15 benzylcarbamate group can be treated with a hydride reducing agent such as lithium aluminium hydride to give a compound in which NR²R³ is a methylamino group instead of an amino group.

Intermediate compounds of the formula (X) where the moiety X is a chlorine, bromine or iodine atom and A is a group CH-CH₂- can be prepared by the reductive amination of an aldehyde compound of the formula (XXXII):



- 20 with an amine of the formula HNR²R³ under standard reductive amination conditions, for example in the presence of sodium cyanoborohydride in an alcohol solvent such as methanol or ethanol.

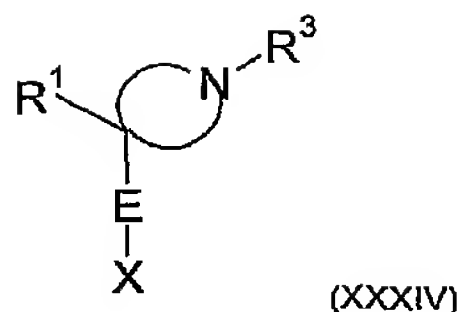
The aldehyde compound (XXXII) can be obtained by oxidation of the corresponding alcohol (XXXIII) using, for example, the Dess-Martin periodinane (see Dess, D.B.; Martin, J.C. *J. Org. Soc.*, 1983, 48, 4155 and *Organic Syntheses*, Vol. 77, 141).



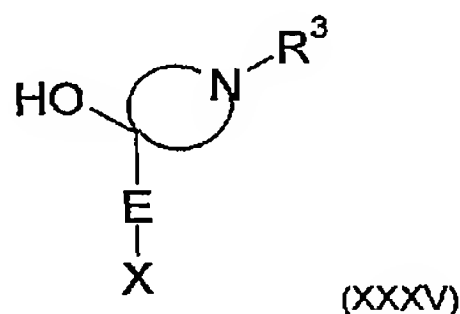
25

Compounds of the formula (I) where A, N and R² together form a cyclic group can be formed by the Suzuki coupling of a boronate compound of the formula (XV) with a cyclic intermediate of the formula (XXXIV) or an N-protected derivative thereof.

50

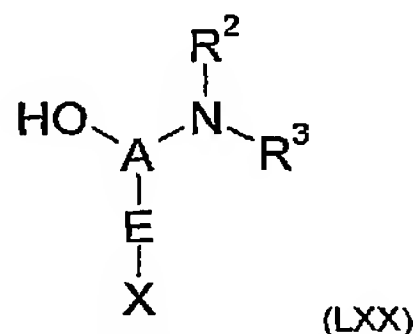


Cyclic intermediates of the formula (XXXIV), where R¹ is an aryl group such as an optionally substituted phenyl group, can be formed by Friedel Crafts alkylation of an aryl compound R¹-H with a compound of the formula (XXXV):



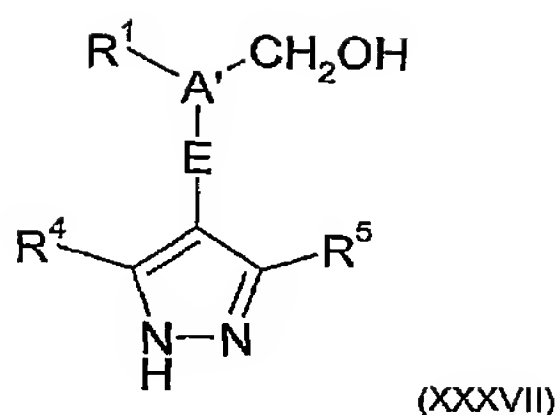
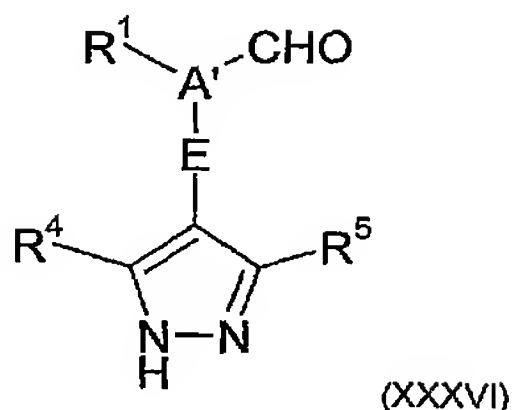
The alkylation is typically carried out in the presence of a Lewis acid such as aluminium chloride at a reduced temperature, for example less than 5 °C.

The Friedel Crafts reaction has been found to be of general applicability to the preparation of a range of intermediates of the formula (X). Accordingly, in a general method of making compounds of the formula (X), a compound of the formula (LXX):

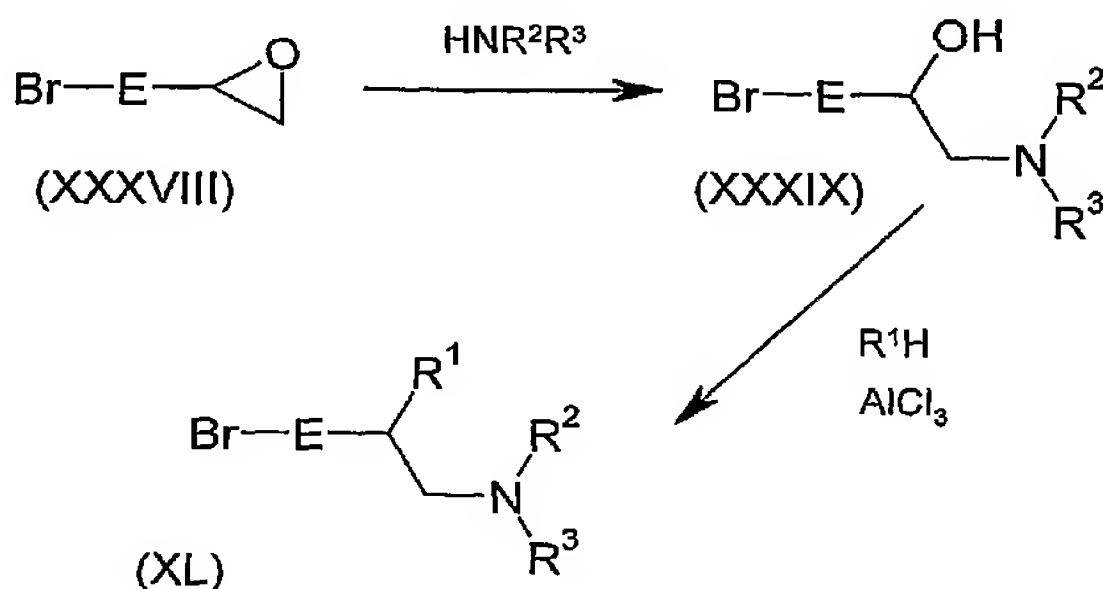


is reacted with a compound of the formula R¹-H under Friedel Crafts alkylation conditions, for example in the presence of an aluminium halide (e.g. AlCl₃).

In a further method for the preparation of a compound of the formula (I) wherein the moiety NR²R³ is attached to a CH₂ group of the moiety A, an aldehyde of the formula (XXXVI) can be coupled with an amine of the formula HNR²R³ under reductive amination conditions as described above. In the formulae (XXXVI) and (XXXVII), A' is the residue of the group A – i.e. the moieties A' and CH₂ together form the group A. The aldehyde (XXXVII) can be formed by oxidation of the corresponding alcohol using, for example, Dess-Martin periodinane.



A Friedel Crafts alkylation procedure of the type described above for the synthesis of intermediates of the formula (XXXIV) can also be used to prepare intermediates of the formula (X) wherein X is bromine. An example of such a procedure is shown in Scheme 4.



Scheme 4

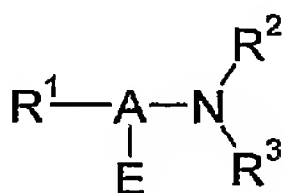
- 5 The starting material for the synthetic route shown in Scheme 4 is the epoxide (XXXVIII) which can either be obtained commercially or can be made by methods well known to the skilled person, for example by reaction of the aldehyde Br-E-CHO with trimethylsulphonium iodide. The epoxide (XXXVIII) is reacted with an amine HNR²R³ under conditions suitable for a ring-opening reaction with the epoxide to give a compound of the formula (XXXIX). The ring opening reaction can be carried out in a polar solvent such as ethanol at room temperature or optionally with mild heating, and typically with a large excess of the amine.

5 The amine (XXXIX) is then reacted with an aryl compound R¹H, typically a phenyl compound, capable of taking part in a Friedel Crafts alkylation (see for example *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, by Jerry March, pages 534-542). Thus, the amine of formula (XXXIX) is typically reacted with the aryl compound R¹H in the presence of an aluminium chloride catalyst at or around room temperature. Where the aryl compound R¹H is a liquid, e.g. as in the case of a methoxybenzene (e.g. anisole) or a halobenzene such as chlorobenzene, the aryl compound may serve as the solvent. Otherwise, a less reactive solvent such as nitrobenzene may be used. The Friedel Crafts alkylation of the compound R¹H with the amine (XXXIX) gives a compound of the formula (XL) which corresponds to a compound of the formula (X) wherein X is bromine and A is CHCH₂.

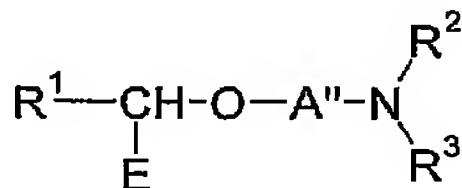
The hydroxy intermediate (XXXIX) in Scheme 4 can also be used to prepare compounds of the formula (X) in which the carbon atom of the hydrocarbon linker group A adjacent the group R¹ is replaced by an oxygen atom. Thus the compound of formula (XXXIX), or an N-protected derivative thereof (where R² or R³ are hydrogen) can be reacted with a phenolic compound of the formula R¹-OH under Mitsunobu alkylation conditions, e.g. in the presence of diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine. The reaction is typically carried out in a polar non-protic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran at a moderate temperature such as ambient temperature.

A further use of the hydroxy-intermediate (XXXIX) is for the preparation of the corresponding fluoro-compound. Thus, the hydroxy group can be replaced by fluorine by reaction with pyridine:hydrogen fluoride complex (Olah's reagent). The fluorinated intermediate can then be subjected to a Suzuki coupling reaction to give a compound of the formula (I) with a fluorinated hydrocarbon group A. A fluorinated compound of the formula (I) could alternatively be prepared by first coupling the hydroxy intermediate (XXXIX), or a protected form thereof, with a pyrazole boronic acid or boronate under Suzuki conditions and then replacing the hydroxy group in the resulting compound of formula (I) with fluorine using pyridine: hydrogen fluoride complex.

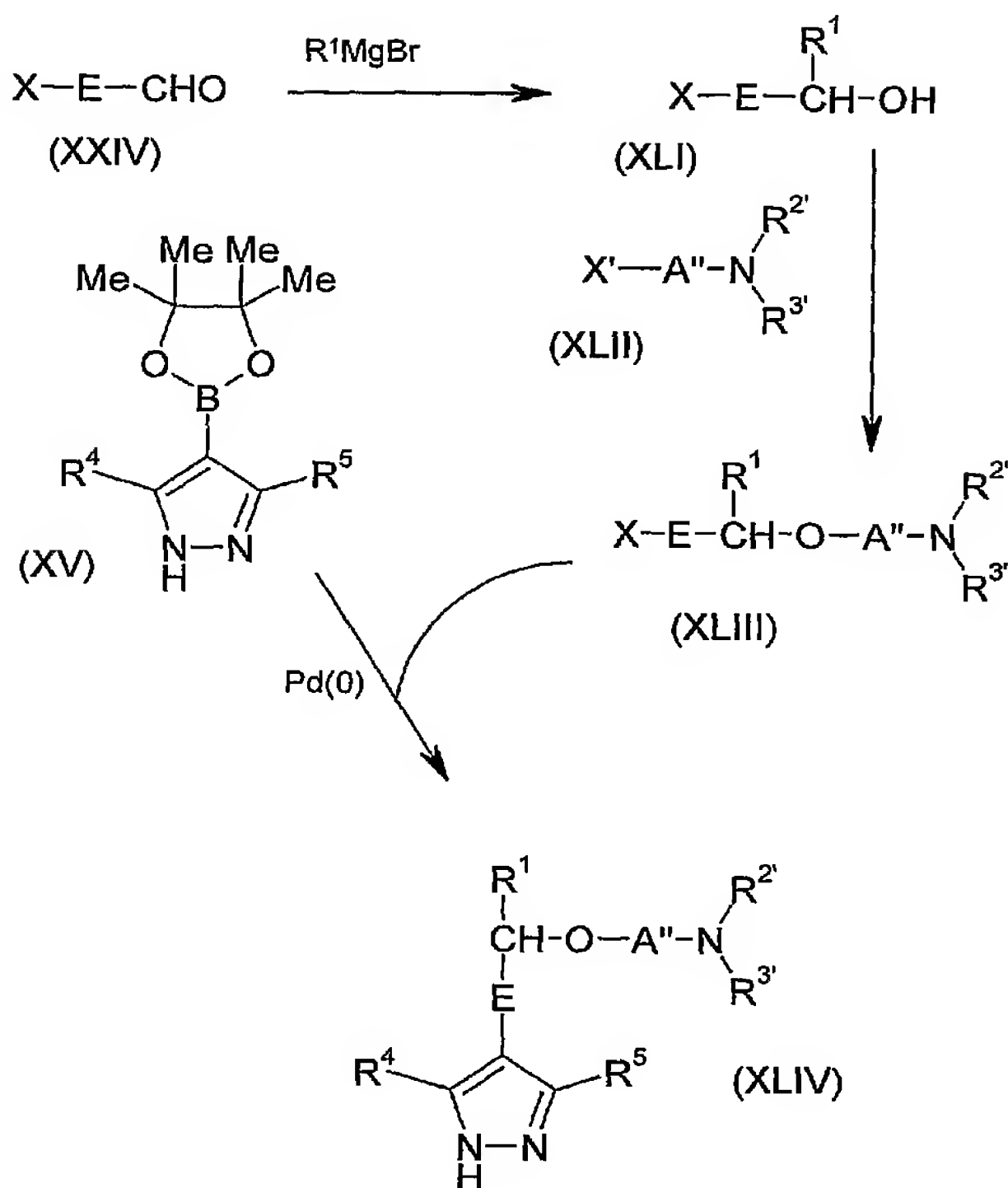
Compounds of the formula (I) in which the moiety:



is a group:



where A'' is the hydrocarbon residue of the group A, can be prepared by the sequence of reactions shown in Scheme 5.



Scheme 5

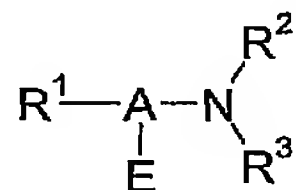
As shown in Scheme 5, the aldehyde (XXIV) is reacted with a Grignard reagent R^1MgBr under standard Grignard conditions to give the secondary alcohol (XLI). The secondary alcohol can then be reacted with a compound of the formula (XLII) in which $R^{2'}$ and $R^{3'}$ represent the groups R^2 and R^3 or an amine-protecting group, A'' is the residue of the group A, and X' represents a hydroxy group or a leaving group.

The amine protecting group can be, for example, a phthaloyl group in which case $NR^{2'}R^{3'}$ is a phthalimido group.

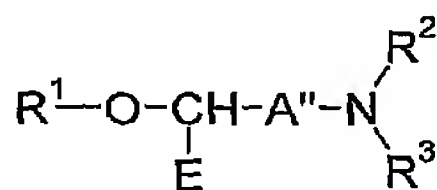
When X' is a hydroxy group, the reaction between compound (XLI) and (XLII) can take the form of an toluene sulphonic acid catalysed condensation reaction. Alternatively, when X' is a leaving group such as halogen, the alcohol (XLI) can first be treated with a strong base such as sodium hydride to form the alcoholate which then reacts with the compound (XLII).

The resulting compound of the formula (XLIII) is then subjected to a Suzuki coupling reaction with the pyrazole boronate reagent (XV) under typical Suzuki coupling conditions of the type described above to give a compound of the formula (XLIV). The protecting group can then be removed from the protected amine group NR^2R^3 to give a compound of the formula (I).

- 5 Compounds of the formula (I) in which the moiety:

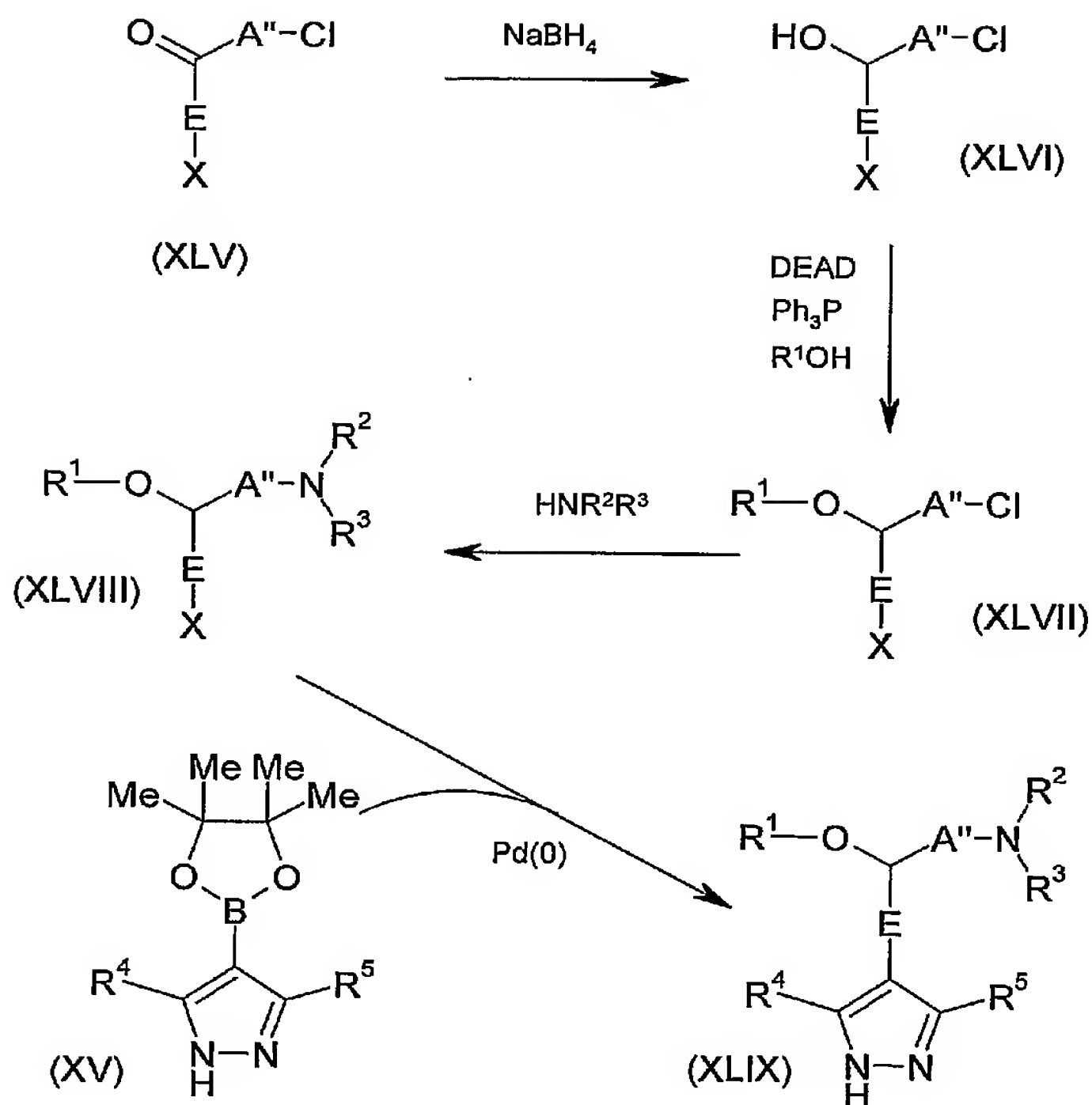


is a group:



where A'' is the hydrocarbon residue of the group A, can be prepared by the sequence of reactions shown in Scheme 6.

55



Scheme 6

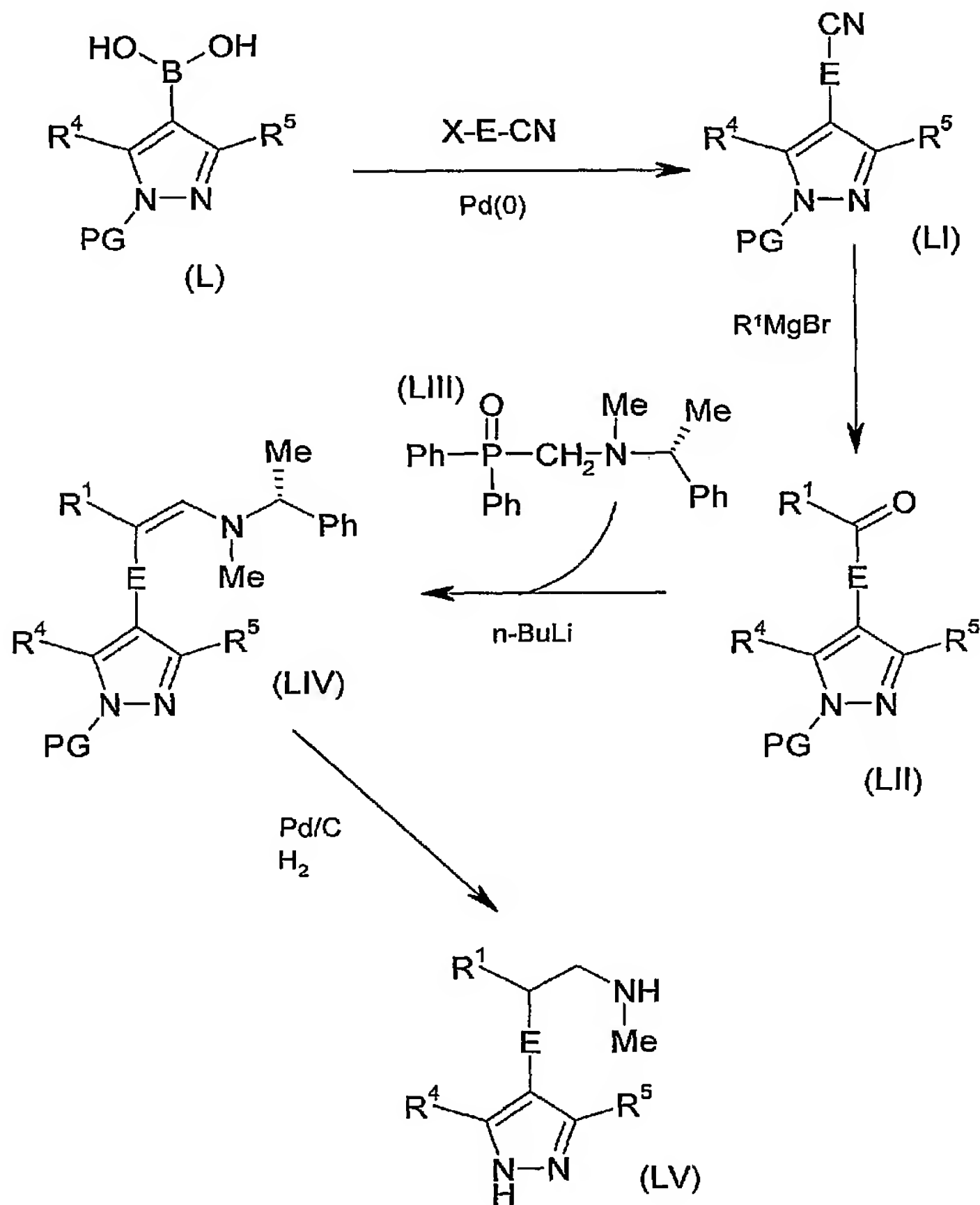
The starting material in Scheme 6 is the chloroacyl compound (XLV) which can be prepared by literature methods (e.g. the method described in *J. Med. Chem.*, 2004, 47, 3924-3926) or methods analogous thereto. Compound (XLV) is converted into the secondary alcohol (XLVI) by reduction with a hydride reducing agent such as sodium borohydride in a polar solvent such as water/tetrahydrofuran.

The secondary alcohol (XLVI) can then be reacted with a phenolic compound of the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-OH}$ under Mitsunobu alkylation conditions, e.g. in the presence of diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine, as described above, to give the aryl ether compound (XLVII).

The chlorine atom in the aryl ether compound (XLVII) is then displaced by reaction with an amine HNR^2R^3 to give a compound of the formula (XLVIII). The nucleophilic displacement reaction may be carried out by heating the amine with the aryl ether in a polar solvent such as an alcohol at an elevated temperature, for example approximately 100 °C. The heating may advantageously be achieved using a microwave heater. The resulting amine (XLVIII) can then be subjected to a Suzuki coupling procedure with a boronate of the formula (XV) as described above to give the compound (XLIX).

In a variation on the reaction sequence shown in Scheme 6, the secondary alcohol (XLVI) can be subjected to a nucleophilic displacement reaction with an amine HNR^2R^3 before introducing the group R^1 by means of the Mitsunobu ether-forming reaction.

Another route to compounds of the formula (I) in which E and R^1 are attached to the same carbon atom in the group A is illustrated in Scheme 7.



Scheme 7

In Scheme 7, an N-protected pyrazolyl boronic acid (L) is reacted under Suzuki coupling conditions with the cyano compound X-E-CN in which X is typically a halogen such as bromine or chlorine. The protecting group

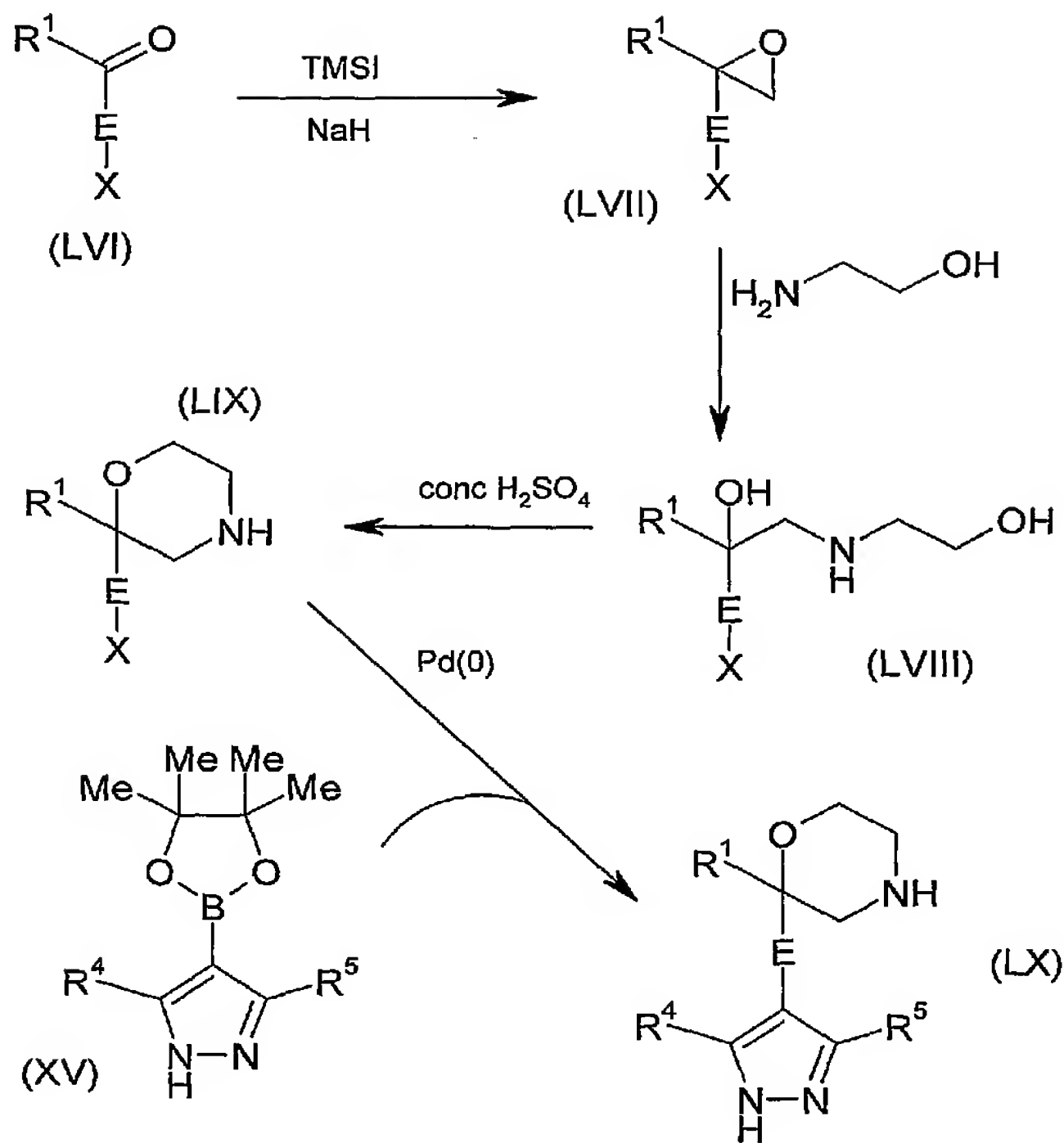
PG at the 1-position of the pyrazole ring may be, for example, a triphenylmethyl (trityl) group. The boronic acid (L) can be prepared using the method described in EP 1382603 or methods analogous thereto.

The resulting nitrile (LI) may then be reacted with a Grignard reagent $R^1\text{-MgBr}$ to introduce the group R^1 and form the ketone (LII). The ketone (LII) is converted to the enamine (LIV) by reaction with the
5 diphenylphosphinoethylmethylamine (LIII) in the presence of a strong base such as an alkyl lithium, particularly butyl lithium.

The enamine (LIV) is then subjected to hydrogenation over a palladium on charcoal catalyst to reduce the double bond of the enamine and remove the 1-phenethyl group. Where the protecting group PG is a trityl group, hydrogenation also removes the trityl group, thereby yielding a compound of the formula (LV).

10 Alternatively, the enamine (LIV) can be reduced with a hydride reducing agent under the conditions described in *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 14 (2003) 1309-1316 and subjected to a chiral separation. Removal of the protecting 2-phenethyl group and the protecting group PG then gives an optically active form of the compound of formula (LV).

15 Intermediates of the formula (X) wherein A and R^2 link to form a ring containing an oxygen atom can be prepared by the general method illustrated in Scheme 8.



Scheme 8

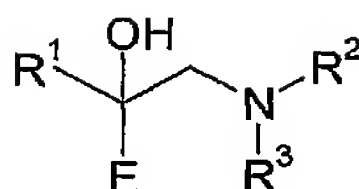
In Scheme 8, a ketone (LVI) is reacted with trimethylsulphonium iodide to form the epoxide (LVII). The reaction is typically carried out in the presence of a hydride base such as sodium hydride in a polar solvent such as dimethylsulphoxide.

- 5 The epoxide (LVII) is subjected to a ring opening reaction with ethanolamine in the presence of a non-interfering base such as triethylamine in a polar solvent such as an alcohol (e.g. isopropanol), usually with mild heating (e.g. up to approximately 50 °C). The resulting secondary alcohol is then cyclised to form the morpholine ring by treatment with concentrated sulphuric acid in a solvent such as ethanolic dichloromethane.

- 10 The morpholine intermediate (LIX) can then be reacted with the boronate (XV) under Suzuki coupling conditions to give the compound of formula (LX), which corresponds to a compound of the formula (I) in which A-NR²R³ forms a morpholine group.

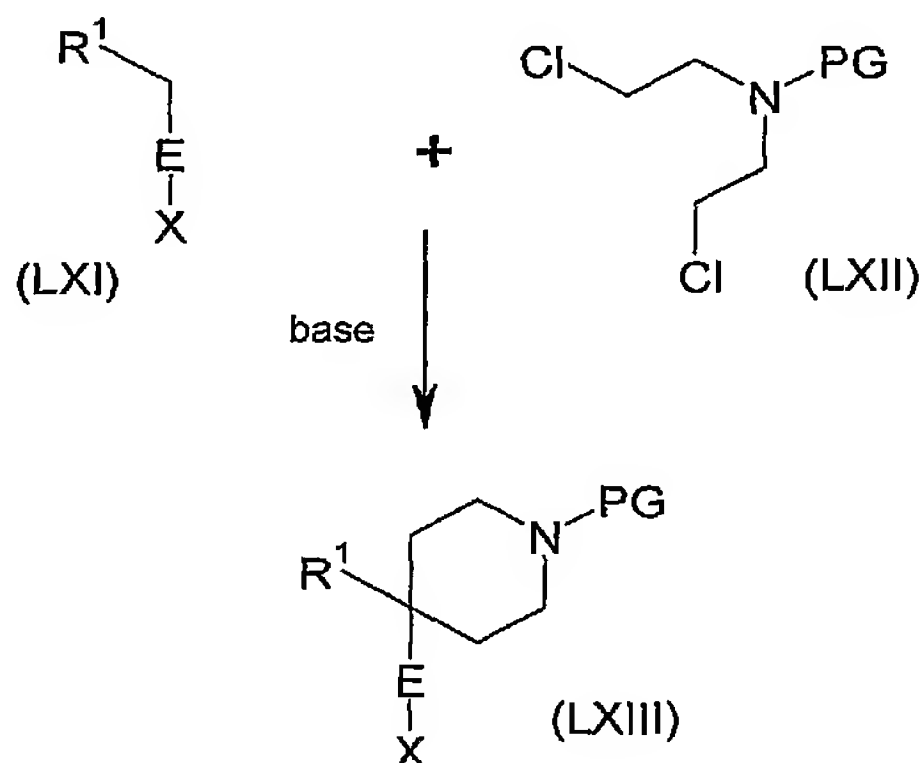
Instead of reacting the epoxide (LVII) with ethanolamine, it may instead be reacted with mono- or dialkylamines thereby providing a route to compounds containing the moiety:

59



Compounds wherein R^2 and R^3 are both hydrogen can be prepared by reacting the epoxide (LVII) with potassium phthalimide in a polar solvent such as DMSO. During the Suzuki coupling step, the phthalimide group may undergo partial hydrolysis to give the corresponding phthalamic acid which can be cleaved using hydrazine to give the amino group NH_2 . Alternatively, the phthalamic acid can be cyclised to the phthalimide using a standard amide-forming reagent and the phthaloyl group then removed using hydrazine to give the amine.

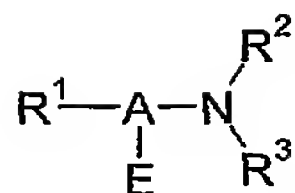
A further synthetic route to compounds of the formula (I) wherein A and NR^2R^3 combine to form a cyclic group is illustrated in Scheme 9.



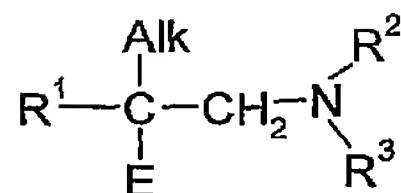
Scheme 9

In Scheme 9, the starting material (LXI) is typically a di-aryl/heteroaryl methane in which one or both of the aryl/heteroaryl groups is capable of stabilising or facilitating formation of an anion formed on the methylene group between E and R^1 . For example, R^1 may advantageously be a pyridine group. The starting material (LXI) is reacted with the N-protected bis-2-chloroethylamine (LXII) in the presence of a non-interfering strong base such as sodium hexamethyldisilazide in a polar solvent such as tetrahydrofuran at a reduced temperature (e.g. around $0^\circ C$) to give the N-protected cyclic intermediate (LXIII). The protecting group can be any standard amine-protecting group such as a Boc group. Following cyclisation, the intermediate (LXIII) is coupled to a boronate of the formula (XV) under Suzuki coupling conditions and then deprotected to give the compound of the formula (I).

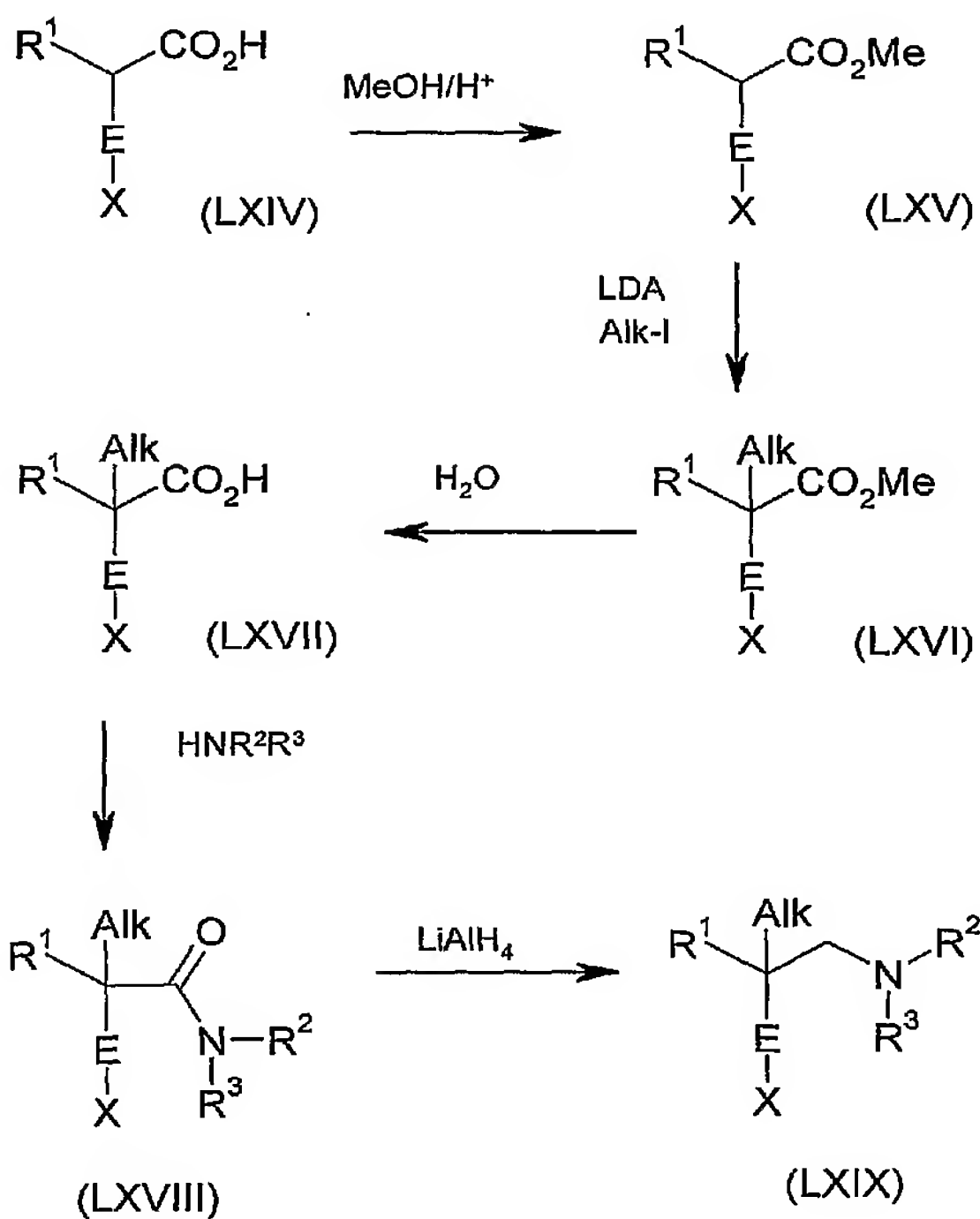
Compounds of the formula (I) in which the moiety:



is a group:



wherein "Alk" is a small alkyl group such as methyl or ethyl can be formed by the synthetic route illustrated in Scheme 10.



Scheme 10

In Scheme 10, a carboxylic acid of the formula (LXIV) is esterified by treatment with methanol in the presence of an acid catalyst such as hydrochloric acid. The ester (LXV) is then reacted with a strong base such as

lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) and an alkyl iodide such as methyl iodide at reduced temperature (e.g. between 0 °C and -78 °C). The branched ester (LXVI) is then hydrolysed to the acid (LXVII) and coupled with an amine HNR^2R^3 under standard amide forming conditions of the type described above. The amide (LXVIII) can then be reduced to the amine (LXIX) using lithium aluminium hydride, and the amine (LXIX) is then reacted with a pyrazole boronate or boronic acid under Suzuki coupling conditions to give a compound of the formula (I).

Once formed, many compounds of the formula (I) can be converted into other compounds of the formula (I) using standard functional group interconversions. For example, compounds of the formula (I) in which the NR^2R^3 forms part of a nitrile group can be reduced to the corresponding amine. Compounds in which NR^2R^3 is an NH_2 group can be converted to the corresponding alkylamine by reductive alkylation, or to a cyclic group.

Compounds wherein R^1 contains a halogen atom such as chlorine or bromine can be used to introduce an aryl or heteroaryl group substituent into the R^1 group by means of a Suzuki coupling reaction. Further examples of interconversions of one compound of the formula (I) to another compound of the formula (I) can be found in the examples below. Additional examples of functional group interconversions and reagents and conditions for carrying out such conversions can be found in, for example, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, by Jerry March, 4th edition, 119, Wiley Interscience, New York, *Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, Volumes 1-17, John Wiley, edited by Mary Fieser (ISBN: 0-471-58283-2), and *Organic Syntheses*, Volumes 1-8, John Wiley, edited by Jeremiah P. Freeman (ISBN: 0-471-31192-8).

In many of the reactions described above, it may be necessary to protect one or more groups to prevent reaction from taking place at an undesirable location on the molecule. Examples of protecting groups, and methods of protecting and deprotecting functional groups, can be found in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* (T. Green and P. Wuts; 3rd Edition; John Wiley and Sons, 1999).

A hydroxy group may be protected, for example, as an ether (-OR) or an ester (-OC(=O)R), for example, as: a t-butyl ether; a benzyl, benzhydryl (diphenylmethyl), or trityl (triphenylmethyl) ether; a trimethylsilyl or t-butyldimethylsilyl ether; or an acetyl ester (-OC(=O)CH₃, -OAc). An aldehyde or ketone group may be protected, for example, as an acetal (R-CH(OR)_2) or ketal ($\text{R}_2\text{C(OR)}_2$), respectively, in which the carbonyl group ($>\text{C=O}$) is converted to a diether ($>\text{C(OR)}_2$), by reaction with, for example, a primary alcohol. The aldehyde or ketone group is readily regenerated by hydrolysis using a large excess of water in the presence of acid. An amine group may be protected, for example, as an amide (-NRCO-R) or a urethane (-NRCO-OR), for example, as: a methyl amide (-NHCO-CH₃); a benzyloxy amide (-NHCO-OCH₂C₆H₅, -NH-Cbz); as a t-butoxy amide (-NHCO-OC(CH₃)₃, -NH-Boc); a 2-biphenyl-2-propoxy amide (-NHCO-OC(CH₃)₂C₆H₄C₆H₅, -NH-Bpoc), as a 9-fluorenylmethoxy amide (-NH-Fmoc), as a 6-nitroveratryloxy amide (-NH-Nvoc), as a 2-trimethylsilylethyloxy amide (-NH-Teoc), as a 2,2,2-trichloroethyloxy amide (-NH-Troc), as an allyloxy amide (-NH-Alloc), or as a 2-(phenylsulphonyl)ethyloxy amide (-NH-Psec). Other protecting groups for amines, such as cyclic amines and heterocyclic N-H groups, include toluenesulphonyl (tosyl) and methanesulphonyl (mesyl) groups and benzyl groups such as a para-methoxybenzyl (PMB) group. A carboxylic acid group may be protected as an ester for example, as: an C₁₋₇ alkyl ester (e.g., a methyl ester; a t-butyl ester); a C₁₋₇ haloalkyl ester (e.g., a C₁₋₇ trihaloalkyl ester); a triC₁₋₇ alkylsilyl-C₁₋₇alkyl ester; or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl-C₁₋₇ alkyl ester (e.g., a benzyl ester; a nitrobenzyl ester); or as an amide, for example, as a methyl amide. A thiol group may be protected, for example, as a thioether (-SR), for example, as: a benzyl thioether; an acetamidomethyl ether (-S-CH₂NHC(=O)CH₃).

The 1(H) position of the pyrazole group in the compounds of the formula (I) or its precursors can be protected by a variety of groups, the protecting group being selected according to the nature of the reaction conditions to which the group is exposed. Examples of protecting groups for the pyrazole N-H include tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl and 4-methoxybenzyl groups.

5 Pharmaceutical Formulations

While it is possible for the compound for use according to the invention to be administered alone, it is preferable to present it as a pharmaceutical composition (e.g. formulation) comprising at least one active compound for use according to the invention together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, excipients, diluents, fillers, buffers, stabilisers, preservatives, lubricants, or other materials well known to those skilled in the art and optionally other therapeutic or prophylactic agents

Thus, the present invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions, as defined above, and methods of making a pharmaceutical composition comprising admixing at least one active compound, as defined above, together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, buffers, adjuvants, stabilizers, or other materials, as described herein.

15 The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" as used herein pertains to compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of a subject (e.g. human) without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Each carrier, excipient, etc. must also be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation.

20 Pharmaceutical compositions containing compounds of the formula (I) can be formulated in accordance with known techniques, see for example, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, USA.

Accordingly, in a further aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula (I) and sub-groups thereof as defined herein in the form of pharmaceutical compositions.

25 The pharmaceutical compositions can be in any form suitable for oral, parenteral, topical, intranasal, ophthalmic, otic, rectal, intra-vaginal, or transdermal administration. Where the compositions are intended for parenteral administration, they can be formulated for intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous administration or for direct delivery into a target organ or tissue by injection, infusion or other means of delivery. The delivery can be by bolus injection, short term infusion or longer term infusion and can be via passive delivery or through the utilisation of a suitable infusion pump.

35 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, co-solvents, organic solvent mixtures, cyclodextrin complexation agents, emulsifying agents (for forming and stabilizing emulsion formulations), liposome components for forming liposomes, gellable polymers for forming polymeric gels, lyophilisation protectants and combinations of agents for, *inter alia*, stabilising the active ingredient in a soluble form and rendering the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration may also take the form of aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include

suspending agents and thickening agents (R. G. Strickly, Solubilizing Excipients in oral and injectable formulations, Pharmaceutical Research, Vol 21(2) 2004, p 201-230).

Liposomes are closed spherical vesicles composed of outer lipid bilayer membranes and an inner aqueous core and with an overall diameter of $<100\ \mu\text{m}$. Depending on the level of hydrophobicity, moderately
5 hydrophobic drugs can be solubilized by liposomes if the drug becomes encapsulated or intercalated within the liposome. Hydrophobic drugs can also be solubilized by liposomes if the drug molecule becomes an integral part of the lipid bilayer membrane, and in this case, the hydrophobic drug is dissolved in the lipid portion of the lipid bilayer.

10 The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilised) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example water for injections, immediately prior to use.

The pharmaceutical formulation can be prepared by lyophilising a compound of formula (I) as defined herein, or sub-groups thereof. Lyophilisation refers to the procedure of freeze-drying a composition. Freeze-drying and lyophilisation are therefore used herein as synonyms.

15 Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention for parenteral injection can also comprise pharmaceutically acceptable sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions as well as sterile powders for reconstitution into sterile injectable solutions or dispersions just prior to use.

20 Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers, diluents, solvents or vehicles include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), carboxymethylcellulose and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils (such as olive oil), and injectable organic esters such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

25 The compositions of the present invention may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents, and dispersing agents. Prevention of the action of microorganisms may be ensured by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like. Prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of
30 agents which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

In one preferred embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for i.v. administration, for example by injection or infusion. For intravenous administration, the solution can be dosed as is, or can be injected into an infusion bag (containing a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, such as 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose), before administration.

35 In another preferred embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for sub-cutaneous (s.c.) administration.

Pharmaceutical dosage forms suitable for oral administration include tablets, capsules, caplets, pills, lozenges, syrups, solutions, powders, granules, elixirs and suspensions, sublingual tablets, wafers or patches and buccal patches.

Thus, tablet compositions can contain a unit dosage of active compound together with an inert diluent or carrier such as a sugar or sugar alcohol, eg; lactose, sucrose, sorbitol or mannitol; and/or a non-sugar derived diluent such as sodium carbonate, calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, or a cellulose or derivative thereof such as methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, and starches such as corn starch. Tablets may also contain such standard ingredients as binding and granulating agents such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, disintegrants (e.g. swellable crosslinked polymers such as crosslinked carboxymethylcellulose), lubricating agents (e.g. stearates), preservatives (e.g. parabens), antioxidants (e.g. BHT), buffering agents (for example phosphate or citrate buffers), and effervescent agents such as citrate/bicarbonate mixtures. Such excipients are well known and do not need to be discussed in detail here.

Capsule formulations may be of the hard gelatin or soft gelatin variety and can contain the active component in solid, semi-solid, or liquid form. Gelatin capsules can be formed from animal gelatin or synthetic or plant derived equivalents thereof.

The solid dosage forms (eg; tablets, capsules etc.) can be coated or un-coated, but typically have a coating, for example a protective film coating (e.g. a wax or varnish) or a release controlling coating. The coating (e.g. a Eudragit™ type polymer) can be designed to release the active component at a desired location within the gastro-intestinal tract. Thus, the coating can be selected so as to degrade under certain pH conditions within the gastrointestinal tract, thereby selectively release the compound in the stomach or in the ileum or duodenum.

Instead of, or in addition to, a coating, the drug can be presented in a solid matrix comprising a release controlling agent, for example a release delaying agent which may be adapted to selectively release the compound under conditions of varying acidity or alkalinity in the gastrointestinal tract. Alternatively, the matrix material or release retarding coating can take the form of an erodible polymer (e.g. a maleic anhydride polymer) which is substantially continuously eroded as the dosage form passes through the gastrointestinal tract. As a further alternative, the active compound can be formulated in a delivery system that provides osmotic control of the release of the compound. Osmotic release and other delayed release or sustained release formulations may be prepared in accordance with methods well known to those skilled in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions comprise from approximately 1% to approximately 95%, preferably from approximately 20% to approximately 90%, active ingredient. Pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be, for example, in unit dose form, such as in the form of ampoules, vials, suppositories, dragées, tablets or capsules.

Pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration can be obtained by combining the active ingredient with solid carriers, if desired granulating a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture, if desired or necessary, after the addition of appropriate excipients, into tablets, dragee cores or capsules. It is also possible for them to be incorporated into plastics carriers that allow the active ingredients to diffuse or be released in measured amounts.

The compounds for use according to the invention can also be formulated as solid dispersions. Solid dispersions are homogeneous extremely fine disperse phases of two or more solids. Solid solutions (molecularly disperse systems), one type of solid dispersion, are well known for use in pharmaceutical technology (see (Chiou and Riegelman, J. Pharm. Sci., 60, 1281-1300 (1971)) and are useful in increasing dissolution rates and increasing the bioavailability of poorly water-soluble drugs.

This invention also provides solid dosage forms comprising the solid solution described above. Solid dosage forms include tablets, capsules and chewable tablets. Known excipients can be blended with the solid solution to provide the desired dosage form. For example, a capsule can contain the solid solution blended with (a) a disintegrant and a lubricant, or (b) a disintegrant, a lubricant and a surfactant. A tablet can contain the solid solution blended with at least one disintegrant, a lubricant, a surfactant, and a glidant. The chewable tablet can contain the solid solution blended with a bulking agent, a lubricant, and if desired an additional sweetening agent (such as an artificial sweetener), and suitable flavours.

The pharmaceutical formulations may be presented to a patient in "patient packs" containing an entire course of treatment in a single package, usually a blister pack. Patient packs have an advantage over traditional prescriptions, where a pharmacist divides a patient's supply of a pharmaceutical from a bulk supply, in that the patient always has access to the package insert contained in the patient pack, normally missing in patient prescriptions. The inclusion of a package insert has been shown to improve patient compliance with the physician's instructions.

Compositions for topical use include ointments, creams, sprays, patches, gels, liquid drops and inserts (for example intraocular inserts). Such compositions can be formulated in accordance with known methods.

Examples of formulations for rectal or intra-vaginal administration include pessaries and suppositories which may be, for example, formed from a shaped moldable or waxy material containing the active compound.

Compositions for administration by inhalation may take the form of inhalable powder compositions or liquid or powder sprays, and can be administered in standard form using powder inhaler devices or aerosol dispensing devices. Such devices are well known. For administration by inhalation, the powdered formulations typically comprise the active compound together with an inert solid powdered diluent such as lactose.

The compounds of the formula (I) will generally be presented in unit dosage form and, as such, will typically contain sufficient compound to provide a desired level of biological activity. For example, a formulation may contain from 1 nanogram to 2 grams of active ingredient, e.g. from 1 nanogram to 2 milligrams of active ingredient. Within this range, particular sub-ranges of compound are 0.1 milligrams to 2 grams of active ingredient (more usually from 10 milligrams to 1 gram, e.g. 50 milligrams to 500 milligrams), or 1 microgram to 20 milligrams (for example 1 microgram to 10 milligrams, e.g. 0.1 milligrams to 2 milligrams of active ingredient).

For oral compositions, a unit dosage form may contain from 1 milligram to 2 grams, more typically 10 milligrams to 1 gram, for example 50 milligrams to 1 gram, e.g. 100 milligrams to 1 gram, of active compound.

The active compound will be administered to a patient in need thereof (for example a human or animal patient) in an amount sufficient to achieve the desired therapeutic effect.

Therapeutic Uses

The compounds of formula (I) modulate (e.g. inhibit) the activity of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K. The compounds therefore find application in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (c) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of the Rho signalling pathway is indicated; and/or (d) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of the Rho signalling pathway is indicated.

Applicable diseases and conditions related to ROCK kinase modulation

- 10 The invention therefore finds application in relation to diseases and conditions selected from: (a) tumour metastasis; (b) tumour invasion; (c) tumour progression; (d) tumour adhesion (e.g. tumour cell adhesion); (e) actinomycin contractility-dependent tumour metastasis, invasion or progression; (f) cell transformation; (g) ROCK-mediated tumour metastasis, invasion, progression or adhesion; (h) ROCK-mediated actinomycin contractility-dependent tumour metastasis, invasion or progression; (i) ROCK-mediated cell transformation.
- 15 The invention also finds application in relation to cancer (e.g. ROCK-mediated cancer), especially where the cancer (for example being a ROCK-mediated cancer) is selected from: (a) testicular germ cell tumours; (b) small breast carcinomas with metastatic ability; (c) bladder cancer; (d) ovarian cancer; (e) prostate cancer; and (f) hepatocellular carcinoma.

20 Other applicable diseases and conditions include the invasion, metastasis and tumour progression of any of the cancers defined herein.

The invention also finds application in relation to cardiovascular diseases or conditions, particularly those selected from: (a) hypertension; (b) heart dysfunction (e.g. chronic and congestive heart failure); (c) cardiac hypertrophy; (d) restenosis; (e) renal dysfunction (e.g. chronic renal failure); (f) atherosclerosis (arteriosclerosis); (g) cardioprotection; (h) allograft survival; (i) cerebral ischemia; (j) coronary vasospasm; and

25 (k) vascular inflammation.

Other applicable diseases and conditions include muscle (e.g. smooth muscle) dysfunction, for example selected from: (a) asthma; (b) penile erectile dysfunction; (c) female sexual dysfunction; (d) over-active bladder I syndrome; and (e) abnormal smooth muscle (e.g. associated with hypertension).

30 Other applicable diseases and conditions include inflammation, wherein for example the inflammation comprises or is manifest by: (a) rheumatoid arthritis; (b) irritable bowel syndrome; (c) inflammatory bowel disease; (d) vascular inflammation, and (e) a neuroinflammatory disease or condition.

In embodiments relating to neuroinflammatory diseases or conditions, these may be selected from: (a) stroke; (b) multiple sclerosis; (c) Alzheimer's disease; (d) Parkinson's disease; (e) amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; and (f) inflammatory pain.

35 Other applicable diseases and conditions include CNS diseases or conditions, including those selected from: (a) spinal cord injury or trauma; (b) brain injury or trauma; (c) acute neuronal injury (e.g. stroke or traumatic

brain injury); (d) Parkinson's disease; (e) Alzheimer's disease; (f) neurodegenerative conditions or diseases; (g) stroke (e.g. associated with hypertension); (h) cerebral vasospasm; (i) inhibition of neurite growth and sprouting; (j) inhibited neurite regeneration; (k) compromised post-trauma functional recovery; (l) demyelinating diseases or disorders; (m) inflammatory CNS diseases or disorders; (n) neuropathic pain; and (o) neurodegeneration.

Other applicable CNS diseases or conditions include those selected from: Down's syndrome and β -amyloid angiopathy, such as but not limited to cerebral amyloid angiopathy, hereditary cerebral hemorrhage, disorders associated with cognitive impairment, such as but not limited to MCI ("mild cognitive impairment"), Alzheimer Disease, memory loss, attention deficit symptoms associated with Alzheimer disease, neurodegeneration associated with diseases such as Alzheimer Disease or dementia including dementia of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, pre-senile dementia, senile dementia and dementia associated with Parkinson's Disease, progressive supranuclear palsy or cortical basal degeneration, Parkinson's Disease, Frontotemporal dementia Parkinson's Type, Parkinson dementia complex of Guam, HIV dementia, diseases with associated neurofibrillar tangle pathologies, dementia pugilistica, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, corticobasal degeneration, Down syndrome, Huntington's Disease, postencephalatic parkinsonism, progressive supranuclear palsy, Pick's Disease, Niemann-Pick's Disease, stroke, head trauma and other chronic neurodegenerative diseases, Bipolar Disease, affective disorders, depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, cognitive disorders, hair loss, contraceptive medication, predemented states, Age-Associated Memory Impairment, Age-Related Cognitive Decline, Cognitive Impairment No Dementia, mild cognitive decline, mild neurocognitive decline, Late-Life Forgetfulness, memory impairment and cognitive impairment, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies, Frontotemporal dementia and androgenetic alopecia.

Yet other applicable diseases and conditions include: (a) insulin resistance; (b) graft protection (e.g. cardiovascular or inflammatory graft protection); (c) diabetes; (d) asthma; (e) pulmonary vasoconstriction; (f) glaucoma; and (g) fibroses (e.g. liver fibrosis and kidney fibrosis).

Other applicable diseases and conditions include infectious diseases or conditions, including metazoan, protozoan, fungal, prion, viral or bacterial infestations, diseases or infections.

In such embodiments, the infectious disease or condition may comprise pathogen-mediated cytoskeletal rearrangement.

Proliferative Disorders (including cancers): The invention also finds application as a means of preventing the growth of or inducing apoptosis of neoplasias. It is therefore anticipated that the invention will prove useful in treating or preventing proliferative disorders such as cancers. Examples of such abnormalities include but are not limited to overexpression of one or more of the Rho signalling pathway members, or mutations in said members which lead to an increase in the basal activity of ROCK kinase(s) or the Rho signalling pathway (which may for example be associated with upregulation or overexpression or mutational activation of a growth factor receptor such as a growth factor selected from the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR), platelet derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR), insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor (IGF-1R) and vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR) families).

It is also envisaged that the invention will be useful in treating other conditions which result from disorders in proliferation or survival such as viral infections, and neurodegenerative diseases for example.

The invention therefore finds broad application in the treatment of diseases in which there is a disorder of proliferation, apoptosis or differentiation.

Examples of cancers which may be inhibited include, but are not limited to, a carcinoma, for example a carcinoma of the bladder, breast, colon (e.g. colorectal carcinomas such as colon adenocarcinoma and colon adenoma), kidney, epidermal, liver, lung, for example adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancer and non-small cell lung carcinomas, oesophagus, gall bladder, ovary, pancreas e.g. exocrine pancreatic carcinoma, stomach, cervix, endometrium, thyroid, prostate, or skin, for example squamous cell carcinoma; a hematopoietic tumour of lymphoid lineage, for example leukaemia, acute lymphocytic leukaemia, B-cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, hairy cell lymphoma, or Burkett's lymphoma; a hematopoietic tumour of myeloid lineage, for example acute and chronic myelogenous leukaemias, myelodysplastic syndrome, or promyelocytic leukaemia; thyroid follicular cancer; a tumour of mesenchymal origin, for example fibrosarcoma or habdomyosarcoma; a tumour of the central or peripheral nervous system, for example astrocytoma, neuroblastoma, glioma or schwannoma; melanoma; seminoma; teratocarcinoma; osteosarcoma; xenoderoma pigmentosum; keratoacanthoma; thyroid follicular cancer; or Kaposi's sarcoma.

Particular subsets of cancers include breast cancer, ovarian cancer, colon cancer, prostate cancer, oesophageal cancer, squamous cancer and non-small cell lung carcinomas. A further subset of cancers includes breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, endometrial cancer and glioma.

Immune Disorders: Immune disorders for which the invention may be beneficial include but are not limited to autoimmune conditions and chronic inflammatory diseases, for example systemic lupus erythematosus, autoimmune mediated glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, inflammatory bowel disease, and autoimmune diabetes mellitus, Eczema hypersensitivity reactions, asthma, COPD, rhinitis, and upper respiratory tract disease.

Other Therapeutic Uses: ROCK-mediated physiological processes play a role in apoptosis, proliferation, differentiation and therefore the invention could also be useful in the treatment of the following diseases other than cancer and those associated with immune dysfunction; viral infections, for example herpes virus, pox virus, Epstein-Barr virus, Sindbis virus, adenovirus, HIV, HPV, HCV and HCMV; prevention of AIDS development in HIV-infected individuals; cardiovascular diseases for example cardiac hypertrophy, restenosis, atherosclerosis; neurodegenerative disorders, for example Alzheimer's disease, AIDS-related dementia, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, retinitis pigmentosa, spinal muscular atrophy and cerebellar degeneration; glomerulonephritis; myelodysplastic syndromes, ischemic injury associated myocardial infarctions, stroke and reperfusion injury, degenerative diseases of the musculoskeletal system, for example, osteoporosis and arthritis, aspirin-sensitive rhinosinusitis, cystic fibrosis, multiple sclerosis, kidney diseases.

The invention may also be useful in diseases resulting from insulin resistance and insensitivity, and the disruption of glucose, energy and fat storage such as metabolic disease and obesity.

Applicable diseases and conditions related to protein kinase p70S6K modulation

The invention therefore finds application in relation to diseases and conditions selected from: (a) cancer (e.g. p70S6K-mediated cancer); (b) tumour metastases; (c) immune dysfunction; (d) tissue damage (e.g. arising from inflammation); (e) chromosome 17q23 amplification (or conditions arising therefrom or associated

therewith); (f) Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (g) LKB1 mutation(s) (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (h) BRCA1 mutation(s) (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (i) BRCA2 mutation(s) (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (j) dysfunctional apoptotic programmes; (k) growth factor receptor signal transduction, overexpression and activation in tumour tissue; (l) a metabolic disease or disorder; (m) those associated with abnormal cell proliferation and/or metabolism; and (n) neuronal disorders.

In such embodiments, the disease or condition arising from or associated with chromosome 17q23 amplification may be selected from: (a) primary breast tumours; (b) tumours (e.g. breast tumours) containing BRCA2 mutations; (c) tumours (e.g. breast tumours) containing BRCA1 mutations; (d) pancreatic tumours; (e) bladder tumours; and (f) neuroblastomas.

The disease or condition arising from or associated with LKB1 mutation(s) may be lung adenocarcinoma containing LKB1 mutation(s) (e.g. inactivating LKB1 mutation(s)).

The disease or condition arising from or associated with BRCA1/2 mutation(s) may be breast cancer.

The metabolic disease or disorder may be selected from: (a) obesity (for example age-induced obesity or diet-induced obesity); (b) diabetes; (c) metabolic syndrome; (d) insulin resistance; (e) hyperglycemia; (f) hyperaminoacidemia; and (g) hyperlipidemia.

Proliferative Disorders (including cancers): The invention also finds application as a means of preventing the growth of or inducing apoptosis of neoplasias. It is therefore anticipated that the invention will prove useful in treating or preventing proliferative disorders such as cancers. Examples of such abnormalities include but are not limited to overexpression of p70S6K (or the other syndromes described herein).

It is also envisaged that the invention will be useful in treating other conditions which result from disorders in proliferation or survival such as viral infections, and neurodegenerative diseases for example.

The invention therefore finds broad application in the treatment of diseases in which there is a disorder of proliferation, apoptosis or differentiation.

Examples of cancers which may be inhibited include, but are not limited to, a carcinoma, for example a carcinoma of the bladder, breast, colon (e.g. colorectal carcinomas such as colon adenocarcinoma and colon adenoma), kidney, epidermal, liver, lung, for example adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancer and non-small cell lung carcinomas, oesophagus, gall bladder, ovary, pancreas e.g. exocrine pancreatic carcinoma, stomach, cervix, endometrium, thyroid, prostate, or skin, for example squamous cell carcinoma; a hematopoietic tumour of lymphoid lineage, for example leukaemia, acute lymphocytic leukaemia, B-cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, hairy cell lymphoma, or Burkett's lymphoma; a hematopoietic tumour of myeloid lineage, for example acute and chronic myelogenous leukaemias, myelodysplastic syndrome, or promyelocytic leukaemia; thyroid follicular cancer; a tumour of mesenchymal origin, for example fibrosarcoma or habdomyosarcoma; a tumour of the central or peripheral nervous system, for example astrocytoma, neuroblastoma, glioma or schwannoma; melanoma; seminoma; teratocarcinoma; osteosarcoma; xenoderoma pigmentosum; keratocanthoma; thyroid follicular cancer; or Kaposi's sarcoma.

Particular subsets of cancers include breast cancer, ovarian cancer, colon cancer, prostate cancer, oesophageal cancer, squamous cancer and non-small cell lung carcinomas. A further subset of cancers includes breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, endometrial cancer and glioma.

Immune Disorders: Immune disorders for which the invention may be beneficial include but are not limited to autoimmune conditions and chronic inflammatory diseases, for example systemic lupus erythematosus, autoimmune mediated glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, inflammatory bowel disease, and autoimmune diabetes mellitus, Eczema hypersensitivity reactions, asthma, COPD, rhinitis, and upper respiratory tract disease.

Other Therapeutic Uses: p70S6K-mediated physiological processes play a role in apoptosis, proliferation, differentiation and therefore the invention could also be useful in the treatment of the following diseases other than cancer and those associated with immune dysfunction; viral infections, for example herpes virus, pox virus, Epstein-Barr virus, Sindbis virus, adenovirus, HIV, HPV, HCV and HCMV; prevention of AIDS development in HIV-infected individuals; cardiovascular diseases for example cardiac hypertrophy, restenosis, atherosclerosis; neurodegenerative disorders, for example Alzheimer's disease, AIDS-related dementia, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, retinitis pigmentosa, spinal muscular atrophy and cerebellar degeneration; glomerulonephritis; myelodysplastic syndromes, ischemic injury associated myocardial infarctions, stroke and reperfusion injury, degenerative diseases of the musculoskeletal system, for example, osteoporosis and arthritis, aspirin-sensitive rhinosinusitis, cystic fibrosis, multiple sclerosis, kidney diseases.

The invention may also be useful in diseases resulting from insulin resistance and insensitivity, and the disruption of glucose, energy and fat storage such as metabolic disease and obesity.

Applicable interventions, treatments and prophylactic methods related to ROCK kinase modulation

The invention contemplates ROCK-mediated intervention, treatment or prophylaxis of any kind. Thus, the invention finds application in relation to treatment or prophylaxis comprising: (a) the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase; or (b) intervention at the level of the activity of ROCK kinase; or (c) intervention at the level of the Rho signalling pathway (e.g. at the level of RhoA and/or RhoC).

Other applicable methods include interventions which effect: (a) muscle (e.g. smooth muscle) relaxation; (b) vascular muscle relaxation (e.g. to increase vascular blood flow); (c) nerve cell modulation; (d) reduction of cell proliferation; (e) reduction of cell migration; (f) suppression of cytoskeletal rearrangement upon pathogen invasion or infection; (g) acceleration of tissue regeneration; and (h) enhancement of post-traumatic functional recovery.

In such embodiments, the nerve cell modulation may comprise: (a) neuronal regeneration; (b) new axonal growth induction; (c) axonal rewiring across lesions within the CNS; (d) neurite outgrowth; (e) neurite differentiation; (f) axon pathfinding; (g) dendritic spine formation; (h) dendritic spine maintenance; (i) modulation of neurite growth cone collapse; and (j) modulation of neurite outgrowth inhibition.

Other applicable treatments include transplantation therapy (e.g. comprising graft protection).

Yet other applicable methods comprise a method of diagnosis and treatment of a disease state or condition, which method comprises: (i) screening a patient to determine whether a disease or condition from which the patient is or may be suffering is one which would be susceptible to treatment with a compound having activity against ROCK kinase; and (ii) where it is indicated that the disease or condition from which the patient is thus susceptible, thereafter administering to the patient a compound according to the invention.

Applicable interventions, treatments and prophylactic methods related to protein kinase p70S6K modulation

The invention contemplates protein kinase p70S6K-mediated intervention, treatment or prophylaxis of any kind. Thus, the invention finds application in relation to treatment or prophylaxis comprising: (a) the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K; (b) intervention at the level of the activity of protein kinase p70S6K; (b) inhibition of progression from G1 to S phase in the cell cycle *in vivo*; (c) inhibition of cell cycle proliferation at the G1 to S phase of the cell cycle; (d) use of a compound of formula (I) as a rapamycin surrogate; (e) use of a compound of formula (I) as a wortmannin surrogate; (f) the re-establishment of appropriate apoptotic programmes; (g) the inhibition of growth factor receptor signal transduction, overexpression and activation in tumour tissue; (h) modulation of neuronal cell differentiation; (i) modulation of cell motility; (j) modulation of cellular response(s); and (k) enhancing insulin sensitivity.

The treatment or prophylaxis may also comprise a method of diagnosis and treatment of a disease state or condition, which method comprises: (i) screening a patient to determine whether a disease or condition from which the patient is or may be suffering is one which would be susceptible to treatment with a compound having activity against protein kinase p70S6K; and (ii) where it is indicated that the disease or condition from which the patient is thus susceptible, thereafter administering to the patient a compound of formula (I) as herein defined.

Target subjects or patient populations related to ROCK kinase modulation

The subject or patient population may be selected from: (a) those in which ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is dysfunctional (for example, hyperactive); and (b) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for ROCK dysfunction (e.g. for ROCK hyperactivity); (c) those in which the Rho signalling pathway is dysfunctional; and (d) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for Rho signalling pathway dysfunction.

Target subjects or patient populations related to protein kinase p70S6K modulation

The subject or patient population may be selected from: (a) those in which protein kinase p70S6K is dysfunctional (for example, hyperactive); (b) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for p70S6K is dysfunction (e.g. for p70S6K hyperactivity); (c) those in which chromosome 17q23 is amplified; and (d) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for amplification of chromosome 17q23; (e) those in which BRCA1 mutation(s) are present; (f) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for BRCA1 mutation(s); (g) those in which BRCA2 mutation(s) are present; (h) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for BRCA2 mutation(s); (i) those in which LKB1 mutation(s) are present; (j) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for LKB1 mutation(s); and (k) those which have been screened as defined herein.

Methods of treatment and posology

It is envisaged that the compounds of the formula (I) and sub-groups as defined herein will be useful in the prophylaxis or treatment of a range of disease states or conditions mediated by ROCK kinase and/or protein kinase p70S6K. Examples of such disease states and conditions are set out herein.

- 5 Compounds of the formula (I) are generally administered to a subject in need of such administration, for example a human or animal patient, preferably a human.

The compounds will typically be administered in amounts that are therapeutically or prophylactically useful and which generally are non-toxic. However, in certain situations (for example in the case of life threatening diseases), the benefits of administering a compound of the formula (I) may outweigh the disadvantages of any
10 toxic effects or side effects, in which case it may be considered desirable to administer compounds in amounts that are associated with a degree of toxicity.

The compounds may be administered over a prolonged term to maintain beneficial therapeutic effects or may be administered for a short period only. Alternatively they may be administered in a pulsatile or continuous manner.

- 15 A typical daily dose of the compound of formula (I) can be in the range from 100 picograms to 100 milligrams per kilogram of body weight, more typically 5 nanograms to 25 milligrams per kilogram of bodyweight, and more usually 10 nanograms to 15 milligrams per kilogram (e.g. 10 nanograms to 10 milligrams, and more typically 1 microgram per kilogram to 20 milligrams per kilogram, for example 1 microgram to 10 milligrams per kilogram) per kilogram of bodyweight although higher or lower doses may be administered where required. The
20 compound of the formula (I) can be administered on a daily basis or on a repeat basis every 2, or 3, or 4, or 5, or 6, or 7, or 10 or 14, or 21, or 28 days for example.

- The compounds for use according to the invention may be administered orally in a range of doses, for example 1 to 1500 mg, 2 to 800 mg, or 5 to 500 mg, e.g. 2 to 200 mg or 10 to 1000 mg, particular examples of doses including 10, 20, 50 and 80 mg. The compound may be administered once or more than once each day. The
25 compound can be administered continuously (i.e. taken every day without a break for the duration of the treatment regimen). Alternatively, the compound can be administered intermittently, i.e. taken continuously for a given period such as a week, then discontinued for a period such as a week and then taken continuously for another period such as a week and so on throughout the duration of the treatment regimen. Examples of treatment regimens involving intermittent administration include regimens wherein administration is in cycles of
30 one week on, one week off; or two weeks on, one week off; or three weeks on, one week off; or two weeks on, two weeks off; or four weeks on two weeks off; or one week on three weeks off - for one or more cycles, e.g. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 or more cycles.

- In one particular dosing schedule, a patient will be given an infusion of a compound of the formula (I) for periods of one hour daily for up to ten days in particular up to five days for one week, and the treatment
35 repeated at a desired interval such as two to four weeks, in particular every three weeks.

More particularly, a patient may be given an infusion of a compound of the formula (I) for periods of one hour daily for 5 days and the treatment repeated every three weeks.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given an infusion over 30 minutes to 1 hour followed by maintenance infusions of variable duration, for example 1 to 5 hours, e.g. 3 hours.

In a further particular dosing schedule, a patient is given a continuous infusion for a period of 12 hours to 5 days, and in particular a continuous infusion of 24 hours to 72 hours.

- 5 Ultimately, however, the quantity of compound administered and the type of composition used will be commensurate with the nature of the disease or physiological condition being treated and will be at the discretion of the physician.

10 The compounds as defined herein can be administered as the sole therapeutic agent or they can be administered in combination therapy with one or more other compounds for treatment of a particular disease state, for example a neoplastic disease such as a cancer as hereinbefore defined. Examples of other therapeutic agents or treatments that may be administered together (whether concurrently or at different time intervals) with the compounds of the formula (I) include but are not limited to:

- Topoisomerase I inhibitors
- Antimetabolites
- 15 • Tubulin targeting agents
- DNA binder and topoisomerase II inhibitors
- Alkylating Agents
- Monoclonal Antibodies.
- Anti-Hormones
- 20 • Signal Transduction Inhibitors
- Proteasome Inhibitors
- DNA methyl transferases
- Cytokines and retinoids
- Chromatin targeted therapies
- 25 • Radiotherapy, and,
- Other therapeutic or prophylactic agents; for example agents that reduce or alleviate some of the side effects associated with chemotherapy. Particular examples of such agents include anti-emetic agents and agents that prevent or decrease the duration of chemotherapy-associated neutropenia and prevent complications that arise from reduced levels of red blood cells or white blood cells, for example erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), and granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). Also included are agents that inhibit bone resorption such as bisphosphonate agents e.g. zoledronate, pamidronate and ibandronate, agents that suppress inflammatory responses (such as dexamethazone, prednisone, and prednisolone) and agents used to reduce blood levels of growth hormone and IGF-I in acromegaly patients such as synthetic forms of the brain hormone somatostatin, which includes octreotide acetate which is a long-acting octapeptide with pharmacologic properties mimicking those of the natural hormone somatostatin. Further included are agents such as leucovorin, which is used as an antidote to drugs that decrease levels of folic acid, or folinic acid itself and agents such as megestrol acetate which can be used for the treatment of side-effects including oedema and thromboembolic episodes.
- 30
- 35

Each of the compounds present in the combinations may be given in individually varying dose schedules and via different routes.

5 Where the compound of the formula (I) is administered in combination therapy with one, two, three, four or more other therapeutic agents (preferably one or two, more preferably one), the compounds can be administered simultaneously or sequentially. When administered sequentially, they can be administered at closely spaced intervals (for example over a period of 5-10 minutes) or at longer intervals (for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or more hours apart, or even longer periods apart where required), the precise dosage regimen being commensurate with the properties of the therapeutic agent(s).

10 The compounds for use according to the invention may also be administered in conjunction with non-chemotherapeutic treatments such as radiotherapy, photodynamic therapy, gene therapy; surgery and controlled diets.

15 For use in combination therapy with another chemotherapeutic agent, the compound of the formula (I) and one, two, three, four or more other therapeutic agents can be, for example, formulated together in a dosage form containing two, three, four or more therapeutic agents. In an alternative, the individual therapeutic agents may be formulated separately and presented together in the form of a kit, optionally with instructions for their use.

A person skilled in the art would know through his or her common general knowledge the dosing regimes and combination therapies to use.

Methods of Diagnosis

20 Prior to administration of a compound of the formula (I) as defined herein, a patient may be screened to determine whether a disease or condition from which the patient is or may be suffering is one which would be susceptible to treatment. For example, the patient may be screened for dysfunction in ROCK activity (e.g. elevated or up-regulated ROCK expression, mutations in ROCK genes or ROCK gene regulatory elements) or Rho signalling dysfunction (as described herein).

25 The term up-regulation includes elevated expression or over-expression, including gene amplification (i.e. multiple gene copies) and increased expression by a transcriptional effect, and hyperactivity and activation, including activation by mutations. The term diagnosis includes screening. By marker we include genetic markers including, for example, the measurement of DNA composition to identify mutations. The term marker also includes markers which are characteristic of up regulation including enzyme activity, enzyme levels,
30 enzyme state (e.g. phosphorylated or not) and mRNA levels.

The above diagnostic tests and screens are typically conducted on a biological sample selected from tumour biopsy samples, blood samples (isolation and enrichment of shed tumour cells), stool biopsies, sputum, chromosome analysis, pleural fluid, peritoneal fluid, or urine.

35 Identification of an individual carrying a mutation may mean that the patient would be particularly suitable for treatment according to the invention. Tumours may preferentially be screened for presence of a particular mutation/allele prior to treatment. The screening process will typically involve direct sequencing, oligonucleotide microarray analysis, or a mutant specific antibody.

Methods of identification and analysis of mutations and up-regulation of proteins are known to a person skilled in the art. Screening methods could include, but are not limited to, standard methods such as reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) or in-situ hybridisation.

5 In screening by RT-PCR, the level of mRNA in the tumour is assessed by creating a cDNA copy of the mRNA followed by amplification of the cDNA by PCR. Methods of PCR amplification, the selection of primers, and conditions for amplification, are known to a person skilled in the art. Nucleic acid manipulations and PCR are carried out by standard methods, as described for example in Ausubel, F.M. et al., eds. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, 2004, John Wiley & Sons Inc., or Innis, M.A. et-al., eds. PCR Protocols: a guide to methods and applications, 1990, Academic Press, San Diego. Reactions and manipulations involving nucleic acid
10 techniques are also described in Sambrook et al., 2001, 3rd Ed, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. Alternatively a commercially available kit for RT-PCR (for example Roche Molecular Biochemicals) may be used, or methodology as set forth in United States patents 4,666,828; 4,683,202; 4,801,531; 5,192,659, 5,272,057, 5,882,864, and 6,218,529 and incorporated herein by reference.

15 An example of an in-situ hybridisation technique for assessing mRNA expression would be fluorescence in-situ hybridisation (FISH) (see Angerer, 1987 Meth. Enzymol., 152: 649).

Generally, in situ hybridization comprises the following major steps: (1) fixation of tissue to be analyzed; (2) prehybridization treatment of the sample to increase accessibility of target nucleic acid, and to reduce nonspecific binding; (3) hybridization of the mixture of nucleic acids to the nucleic acid in the biological structure or tissue; (4) post-hybridization washes to remove nucleic acid fragments not bound in the hybridization, and
20 (5) detection of the hybridized nucleic acid fragments. The probes used in such applications are typically labeled, for example, with radioisotopes or fluorescent reporters. Preferred probes are sufficiently long, for example, from about 50, 100, or 200 nucleotides to about 1000 or more nucleotides, to enable specific hybridization with the target nucleic acid(s) under stringent conditions. Standard methods for carrying out FISH are described in Ausubel, F.M. et al., eds. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, 2004, John Wiley & Sons
25 Inc and Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization: Technical Overview by John M. S. Bartlett in Molecular Diagnosis of Cancer, Methods and Protocols, 2nd ed.; ISBN: 1-59259-760-2; March 2004, pps. 077-088; Series: Methods in Molecular Medicine.

Alternatively, the protein products expressed from the mRNAs may be assayed by immunohistochemistry of tumour samples, solid phase immunoassay with microtitre plates, Western blotting, 2-dimensional SDS-
30 polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, ELISA, flow cytometry and other methods known in the art for detection of specific proteins. Detection methods would include the use of site specific antibodies. The skilled person will recognize that all such well-known techniques could be applicable in the present case.

Particular considerations arising in respect of LKB1

35 DNA sequencing is a viable method of genetic testing for LKB1 mutation in the diagnostic laboratory (see for example J Med Genet (1999) 36: 365-368). This paper describes the screening of a set of 12 Peutz-Jeghers patients for germline mutations in LKB1 and report the results of this screening. Such protocols find application in the present invention.

Further details of appropriate protocols may be found for example in Shaw *et al.* (2004) *Cancer Cell* 6: 91-99 (which describes how the LKB1 tumor suppressor negatively regulates mTOR signaling) and in Jimenez *et al.* (2003) *Cancer Res.* 63: 1382-1388.

Amplification and detection of ROCK kinases

5 Detection of ROCK may be carried out at either the mRNA or protein level.

Specific examples of methods where levels of Rho and ROCK have been determined in clinical samples include:

- American Journal of Pathology. 2002;160:579-584. This paper describes immunohistochemistry performed on formalin-fixed tissues to characterize RhoC expression in human breast tissues.
- 10 • Clinical Cancer Research Vol. 9, 2632-2641, July 2003. This paper describes the use of Western blotting to quantitate Rho and ROCK protein expression in paired tumour and nontumour surgical samples from 107 consecutive Japanese patients with bladder cancer.
- Pancreas. 24(3):251-257, April 2002. This paper describes the expression of ROCK-1 in human pancreatic tissues by immunoblotting and immunohistochemistry.
- 15 • World J Gastroenterol 2003 September;9(9):1950-1953. This paper describes the examination of mRNA expression levels of RhoC gene by reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC).

The relevant methodological disclosure relating to the quantitation of the levels of Rho and/or ROCK activity or expression contained in the above-mentioned publications are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

20 Amplification and detection of protein kinase p70S6K

Detection of p70S6K may be carried out at either the mRNA or protein level.

Exemplary methods are described for example in J Natl Cancer Inst (2000): 92, pp.1252-9 (which describes detecting the activation of Ribosomal Protein S6 Kinase by complementary DNA and tissue microarray analysis uses comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) and cDNA and tissue microarray analyses to identify amplified and overexpressed genes).

The detection of overexpressed p70S6K is described in Int J Oncol (2004): 24 (4), pp. 893-900. This paper describes the pharmacogenomic profiling of the PI3K/PTEN-Akt-mTOR pathway in common human tumours using immunohistochemistry to compare high p70S6K, AKT expression to tumour sensitivity.

30 EXPERIMENTAL

The invention will now be illustrated, but not limited, by reference to the specific embodiments described in the following procedures and examples.

The starting materials for each of the procedures described below are commercially available unless otherwise specified.

In the examples, the compounds prepared were characterised by liquid chromatography, mass spectroscopy and ^1H nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy using the systems and operating conditions set out below.

- 5 Proton magnetic resonance (^1H NMR) spectra were recorded on a Bruker AV400 instrument operating at 400.13MHz, in $\text{Me}-d_3\text{-OD}$ at 27°C, unless otherwise stated and are reported as follows: chemical shift δ/ppm (number of protons, multiplicity where s=singlet, d=doublet, t=triplet, q=quartet, m=multiplet, br=broad). The residual protic solvent MeOH ($\delta_{\text{H}} = 3.31 \text{ ppm}$) was used as the internal reference.

For the mass spectra, where chlorine is present, the mass quoted for the compound is for ^{35}Cl .

- 10 In each of the examples, where the compounds are isolated or formed as the free base, they can be converted into a salt form such as an acetic acid or hydrochloric acid salt. Conversely, where the compounds are isolated or formed as a salt, the salt can be converted into the corresponding free base by methods well known to the skilled person, and then optionally converted to another salt.

A number of liquid chromatography systems were used and these are described below.

15 **Platform System**

HPLC System: Waters 2795

Mass Spec Detector: Micromass Platform LC

PDA Detector: Waters 2996 PDA

Acidic Analytical conditions 1:

- 20 Eluent A: H_2O (0.1% Formic Acid)
Eluent B: CH_3CN (0.1% Formic Acid)
Gradient: 5-95% eluent B over 3.5 minutes
Flow: 1.5 ml/min
Column: Phenomenex Synergi 4 μ Max-RP 80A, 50x4.6mm

25 **Acidic Analytical conditions 2:**

Eluent A: H_2O (0.1% Formic Acid)
Eluent B: CH_3CN (0.1% Formic Acid)
Gradient: 5-95% eluent B over 3.5 minutes
Flow: 0.8 ml/min

- 30 Column: Phenomenex Synergi 4 μ Max-RP 80A, 50x2.0mm

Acidic Analytical conditions 3:

Eluent A: H_2O (0.1% Formic Acid)
Eluent B: CH_3CN (0.1% Formic Acid)
Gradient: 5-95% eluent B over 15 minutes

- 35 Flow: 0.4 ml/min
Column: Phenomenex Synergi 4 μ Max-RP 80A, 50x2.0mm

Basic Analytical conditions 1:

Eluent A: H₂O (10mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer adjusted to pH=9.5 with NH₄OH)

Eluent B: CH₃CN

Gradient: 05-95% eluent B over 3.5 minutes

5 Flow: 1.5 ml/min

Column: Waters XTerra MS C₁₈ 5µm 4.6x50mm

Basic Analytical conditions 2:

Eluent A: H₂O (10mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer adjusted to pH=9.5 with NH₄OH)

Eluent B: CH₃CN

10 Gradient: 05-95% eluent B over 3.5 minutes

Flow: 0.8 ml/min

Column: Thermo Hypersil-Keystone BetaBasic-18 5µm, 50x2.1mm

Basic Analytical conditions 3:

Eluent A: H₂O (10mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer adjusted to pH=9.5 with NH₄OH)

15 Eluent B: CH₃CN

Gradient: 05-95% eluent B over 3.5 minutes

Flow: 0.8 ml/min

Column: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) 5µm, 50x2.0mm

Basic Analytical conditions 4:

20 Eluent A: H₂O (10mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer adjusted to pH=9.2 with NH₄OH)

Eluent B: CH₃CN

Gradient: 05-95% eluent B over 15 minutes

Flow: 0.8 ml/min

Column: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) 5µm, 150x2.0mm

25 Polar Analytical conditions:

Eluent A: H₂O (0.1% Formic Acid)

Eluent B: CH₃CN (0.1% Formic Acid)

Gradient: 00-50% eluent B over 3 minutes

Flow: 1.5 ml/min

30 Column: Phenomenex Synergi 4µ Hydro 80A, 50x4.6mm

MS conditions:

Capillary voltage: 3.5 kV or 3.6 kV

Cone voltage: 30 V

Source Temperature: 120 °C

35 Scan Range: 165-700 amu

Ionisation Mode: ElectroSpray Negative, Positive or Positive &
Negative

FractionLynx System

System: Waters FractionLynx (dual analytical/prep)
 HPLC Pump: Waters 2525
 Injector-Autosampler: Waters 2767
 Mass Spec Detector: Waters-Micromass ZQ
 5 PDA Detector: Waters 2996 PDA

Acidic Analytical conditions:

Eluent A: H₂O (0.1% Formic Acid)
 Eluent B: CH₃CN (0.1% Formic Acid)
 Gradient: 5-95% eluent B over 5 minutes
 10 Flow: 2.0 ml/min
 Column: Phenomenex Synergi 4 μ Max-RP 80A, 50x4.6mm

Polar Analytical conditions:

Eluent A: H₂O (0.1% Formic Acid)
 Eluent B: CH₃CN (0.1% Formic Acid)
 15 Gradient: 00-50% eluent B over 5 minutes
 Flow: 2.0 ml/min
 Column: Phenomenex Synergi 4 μ Max-RP 80A, 50x4.6mm

MS parameters for acidic and polar analytical conditions:

Capillary voltage: 3.5 kV
 20 Cone voltage: 25 V
 Source Temperature: 120 °C
 Scan Range: 125-800 amu
 Ionisation Mode: ElectroSpray Positive or ElectroSpray Positive & Negative

Chiral Analytical conditions:

25 Eluent: MeOH + 0.1% NH₄/TFA
 Flow: 1.2 ml/min
 Total time: 16.00min
 Inj. Volume: 10 μ L
 Sample conc.: 2mg/ml
 30 Column: Astec, Chirobiotic V; 250x4.6 mm

Mass spectrometer was taken off-line.

Agilent System

HPLC System: Agilent 1100 series
 Mass Spec Detector: Agilent LC/MSD VL
 35 Multi Wavelength Detector: Agilent 1100 series MWD
 Software: HP Chemstation

Chiral Analytical conditions:

Eluent: MeOH + 0.2% NH₄/AcOH at room Temperature
 Flow: 2.0 ml/min
 Total time: 8.5 min
 Inj. Volume: 20 µL
 5 Sample Conc: 2 mg/ml
 Column: Astec, Chirobiotic V; 250x4.6 mm

Chiral Preparative conditions 1:

10 Eluent: MeOH + 0.1% NH₄/TFA at room Temperature
 Flow: 6.0 ml/min
 Total time: 10 min
 Inj. Volume: 100 µL
 Sample Conc: 20 mg/ml
 Column: Astec, Chirobiotic V; 250x10 mm

Chiral Preparative conditions 2:

15 Eluent: MeOH + 0.2% NH₄/AcOH at room Temperature
 Flow: 20.0 ml/min
 Total time: 19 min
 Inj. Volume: 950 µL
 Sample Conc: 25 mg/ml
 20 Column: Astec, Chirobiotic V2; 250x21.2 mm

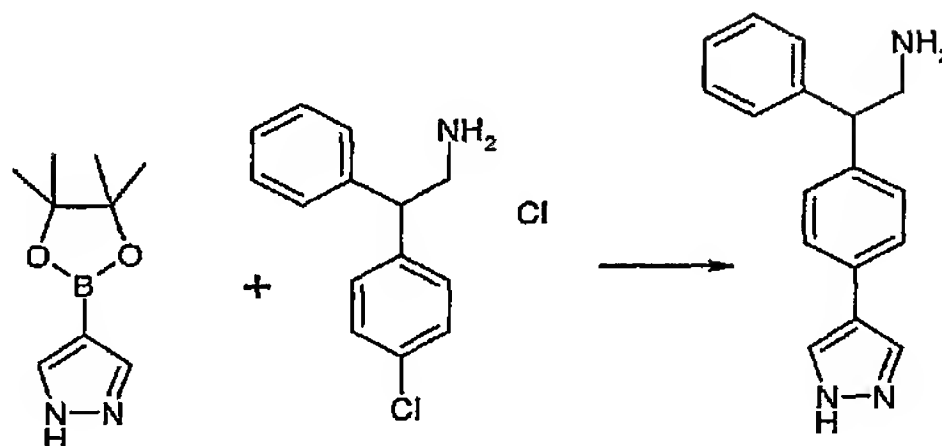
MS conditions (just analytical method):

Capillary voltage: 3000 V
 Fragmentor: 150
 Gain: 1.00
 25 Drying gas: 12.0 L/min
 Drying gas T: 350 °C
 Nebulizer pressure: 35 (psig)
 Scan Range: 125-800 amu
 Ionisation Mode: ElectroSpray Positive

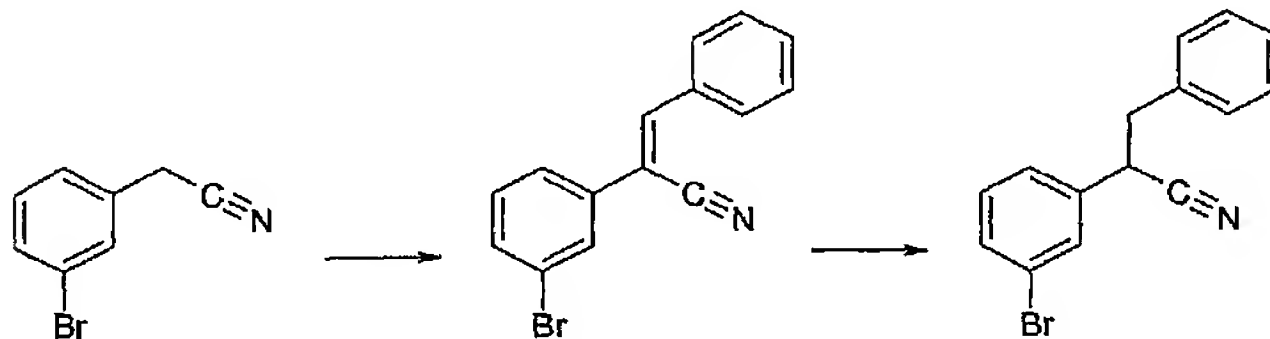
30 In the examples below, the following key is used to identify the LCMS conditions used:

PS-A Platform System – acidic analytical conditions 1
 PS-A2 Platform System – acidic analytical conditions 2
 PS-A3 Platform System – acidic analytical conditions 3
 PS-B Platform System –basic analytical conditions 1
 35 PS-B2 Platform System –basic analytical conditions 2
 PS-B3 Platform System –basic analytical conditions 3
 PS-B4 Platform System –basic analytical conditions 4
 PS-P Platform System – polar analytical conditions
 FL-A FractionLynx System – acidic analytical conditions

FL-P	FractionLynx System – polar analytical conditions
FL-C	FractionLynx System – chiral analytical conditions
AG-CA	Agilent System – chiral analytical conditions
AG-CP1	Agilent System – chiral preparative conditions 1
5 AG-CP2	Agilent System – chiral preparative conditions 2

EXAMPLE 12-Phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine

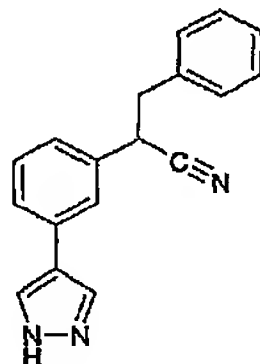
- 10 To a suspension of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride (134 mg, 0.5 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) (Array PPA-Q02-1) in toluene (0.8 ml) was added bis(tri-*t*-butylphosphine)palladium (0) (3 mg, 1 mol%) (Strem) and the mixture was purged with nitrogen. A suspension of 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole (107 mg, 0.55 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) (Aldrich 52,505-7) in ethanol (0.8 ml) was added followed by potassium carbonate (415 mg, 3.0 mmol, 6 equiv.) in water (2.5 ml). The mixture was purged with nitrogen and
- 15 sealed. The reaction mixture was heated in a CEM Explorer™ microwave to 135 °C for 15 minutes using 50 watts power. The solvents were removed and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane (90ml): methanol (18ml): acetic acid (3ml): H₂O (2ml) to afford the title compound 14 mg (9%); LCMS (PS-A) R_t 1.79 min; *m/z* [M+H]⁺ 264.
- 20

EXAMPLE 23-Phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionitrile2A. 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-phenyl-propionitrile

- 25 A solution of 40% KOH (2.83 g in 5.0 ml of H₂O) in ethanol (13 ml) was added to a solution of benzaldehyde (2.85 ml, 28.05 mmol) and 3-bromophenylacetonitrile (5 g, 25.50 mmol) in ethanol (9 ml). The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and

washed with cold ethanol (6.68 g, 92 %). The crude product (3.45g, 12.14 mmol) was then dissolved in ethanol (35 ml) and heated to 65 °C. Sodium borohydride (459 mg, 12.14 mmol) was added in portions and the reaction mixture was maintained at this temperature for a further 2 hours. Upon cooling, water (10 ml) was added and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between water (100 ml) and ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford the desired product (1.80 g, 52 %), which was used without purification.

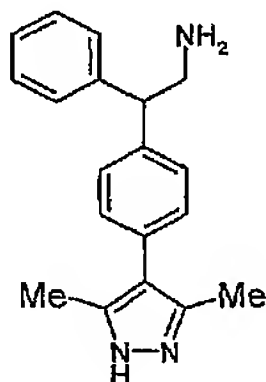
2B. 3-Phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionitrile



2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-phenyl-propionitrile was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. (LC/MS: (PS-A) R_t 2.98 [M+H]⁺ 274).

EXAMPLE 3

2-[4-(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-2-phenyl-ethylamine

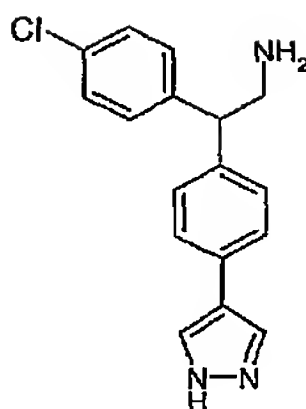


Following the procedure of Example 1 but using 3,5-dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole (Boron Molecular D03-BM152) instead of 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole gave the title compound. (LC/MS: (PS-A) R_t 1.79 [M+H]⁺ 292.

EXAMPLE 4

2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine

83



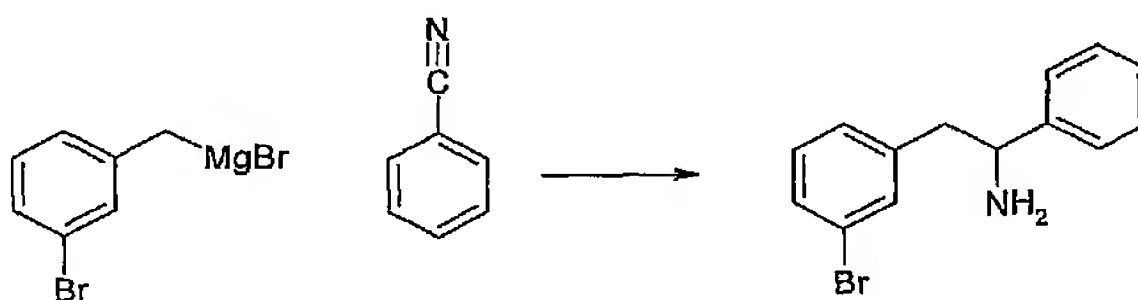
Following the procedure of Example 1 but using 2,2-bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethylamine in place of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride* gave the title compound. (LC/MS: (PS-A) R_t 1.99 $[M+H]^+$ 298).

- 5 *This starting material can be made by the method described in *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1983, 105, 3183-3188.

EXAMPLE 5

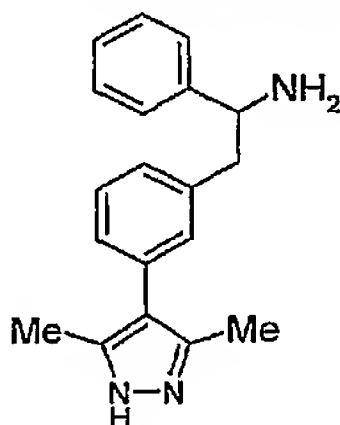
2-[3-(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1-phenyl-ethylamine

5A. 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-1-phenyl-ethylamine

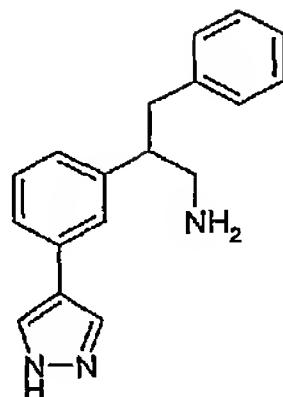


- 10 Benzonitrile (500 mg, 4.849 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 3-bromobenzylmagnesium bromide (0.275 M solution in diethyl ether, 21.1 ml, 5.818 mmol) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then heated to reflux for a period of 2 hours then allowed to cool. Lithium aluminium hydride (1.0 M in THF, 4.85 ml, 4.849 mmol) was then added cautiously and the reaction mixture was allowed to heat at reflux for a further 16 hours. Upon cooling, the reaction was quenched by cautious and dropwise
- 15 addition of water (5 ml) and then partitioned between water (20 ml) and ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was separated, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated. Purification by ion exchange chromatography afforded the desired compound (420 mg, 31 %).

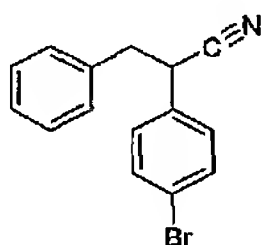
5B. 2-[3-(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1-phenyl-ethylamine



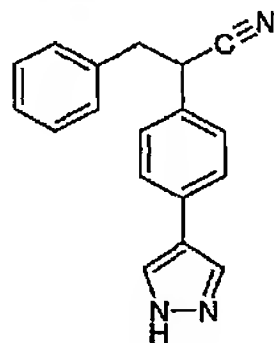
- 20 The product of 5B was reacted with 3,5-dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. (LC/MS: (PS-B) R_t 2.54 $[M+H]^+$ 292).

EXAMPLE 6**3-Phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine**

To a solution of the product of Example 2 (70 mg, 0.256 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in ethanol (25 ml) was added concentrated ammonia (0.5 ml) and Raney Nickel (approximately 0.5 ml of the water suspension) and the reaction mixture was subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere for 17 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound which was purified by preparative liquid chromatography. (LC/MS: (PS-A) R_t 1.89 $[M+H]^+$ 278.

EXAMPLE 7**3-Phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine****7A. 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-phenyl-propionitrile**

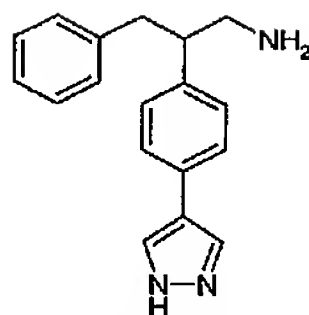
Following the procedure described in Example 2A but substituting 4-bromophenylacetonitrile for 3-bromophenylacetonitrile gave the title compound which was used in the next step without further purification.

7B. 3-Phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionitrile

By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-phenyl-propionitrile for 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine, the title compound was obtained.

7C. 3-Phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine

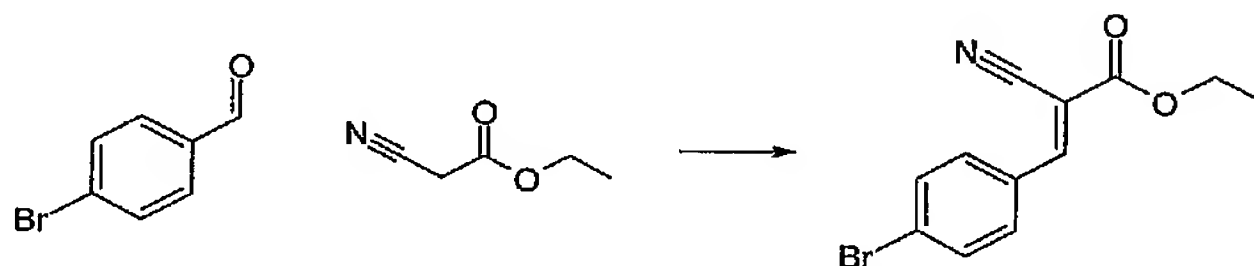
85



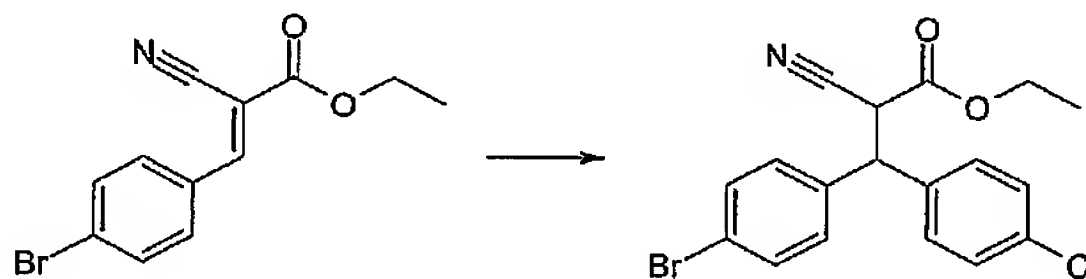
The nitrile product of Example 7B was reduced using the conditions described in Example 6 to give the title compound. (LC/MS: (PS-B) R_t 3.03 $[M+H]^+$ 278.

EXAMPLE 8**5** 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine8A. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-cyano-acrylic acid ethyl ester

(J.Med.Chem, 1983, 26, 935-947)



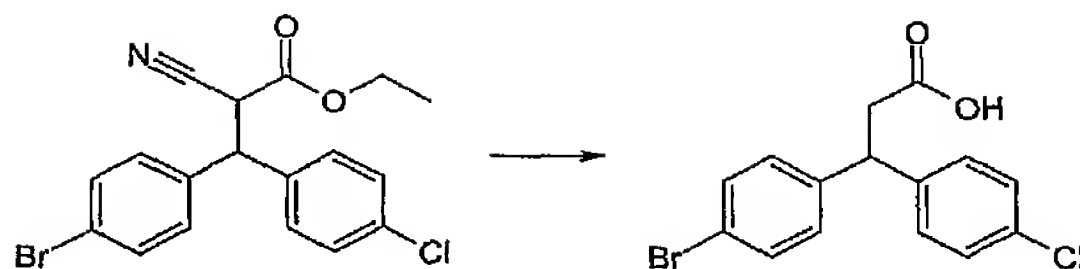
10 4-Bromobenzaldehyde (3g, 16.21 mmol) and ethyl cyanoacetate (1.9 ml, 17.84 mmol) in toluene was added piperidine (27 μ l) and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 hour with a Dean-Stark separator. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue triturated with warm ethyl acetate, filtered to yield the desired product as a yellow solid (4.03g, 89% yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.44.

8B. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyano-propionic acid ethyl ester

15 A solution of 3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-2-cyano-acrylic acid ethyl ester (1.5g, 5.36mmol) in dry toluene (12ml) was added dropwise to 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide (0.5 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 6.96 ml, 6.96 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was heated to 85 °C for 3 hours, poured onto ice, acidified with 1N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated, the crude product was purified over flash silica chromatography eluting with petroleum ether to ethyl
20 acetate/petroleum ether (5:95) to afford the desired product (1.91g, 91% yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.78 $[M+H]^+$ 391.93.

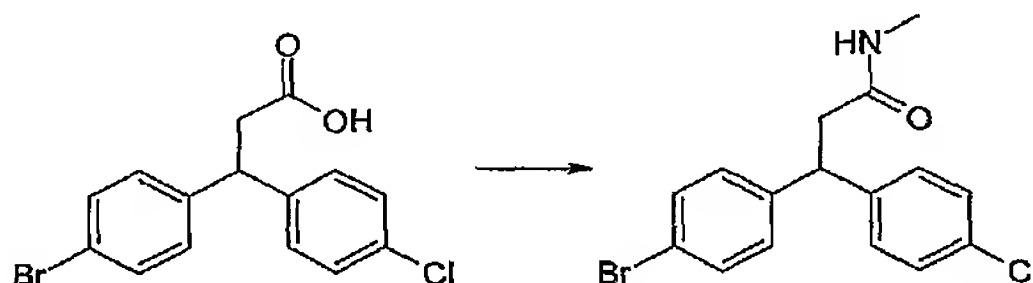
8C. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid

86



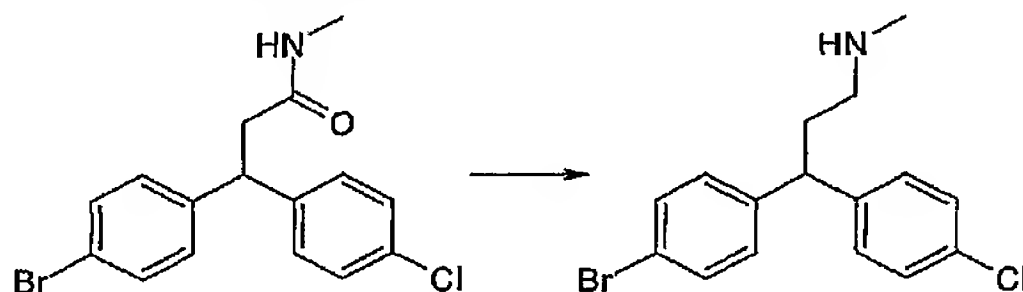
A mixture of 3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyano-propionic acid ethyl ester (1.91, 4.87 mmol), acetic acid (10 ml), concentrated sulfuric acid (5 ml) and water (5 ml) were refluxed for 2 hours. Reaction mixture was poured into iced water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated, the crude product was purified over flash silica chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:1) to afford the desired product (0.82g, 50% yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.39 [M+H]⁺ 338.86.

8D. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide

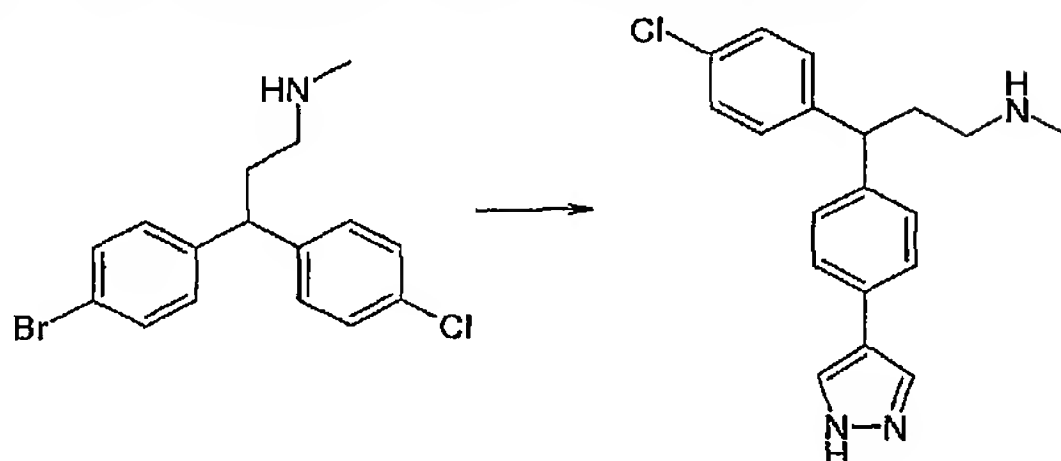


A mixture of 3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid (0.25g, 0.74mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.12g, 0.88mmol) in dichloromethane (3ml) was stirred for 15 minutes before addition of methylamine (40% solution in water, 0.11ml, 1.47mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.17g, 0.88mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours, solvent removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1N HCl. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound which was used in the next step without further purification. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.20 [M+H]⁺ 353.95.

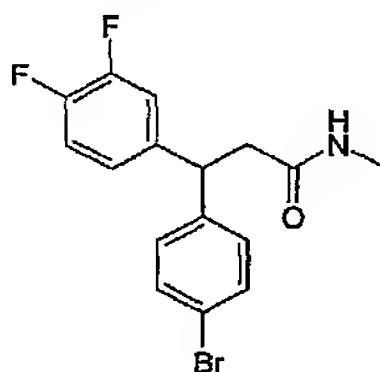
8E. [3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-methyl-amine



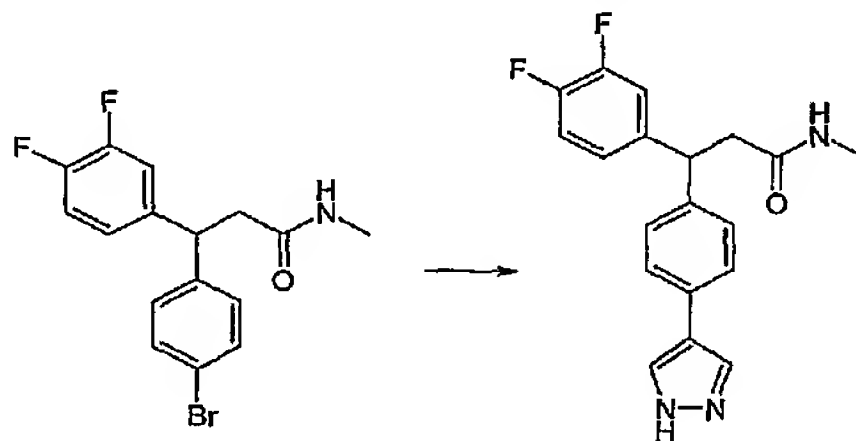
Under a nitrogen atmosphere, the crude 3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide was cooled to 0 °C, lithium aluminum hydride (0.075g, 1.97mmol) and diethyl ether (3ml) were added. With cooling, aluminum chloride (0.23g, 1.69mmol) was dissolved in diethyl ether (2ml) and added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours, quenched with addition of water, basified (2N NaOH) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated, the crude product was purified over Phenomenex_Strata_SCX column chromatography eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol to afford the desired product (0.254g, 62% yield for steps 1D and 1E combined). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.20 [M+H]⁺ 339.85.

8F. {3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine

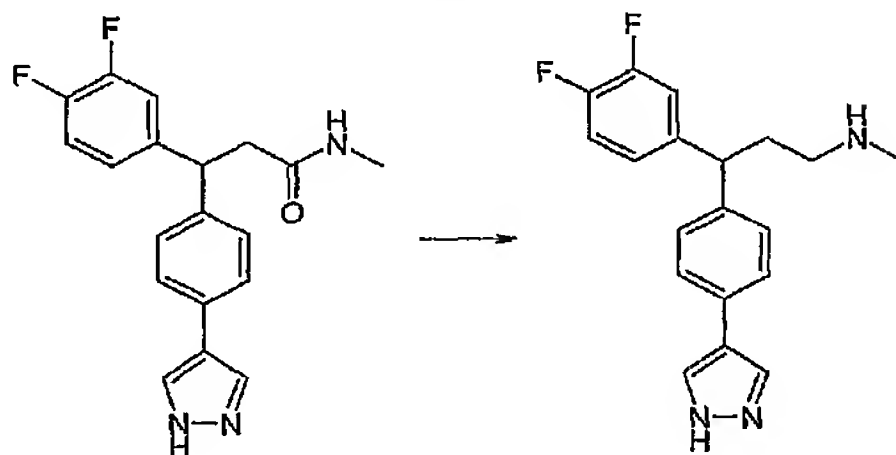
[3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-methyl-amine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.63 $[M+H]^+$ 326.00. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.37-2.47 (2H, m), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.91 (2H, t), 4.05 (1H, t), 7.25-7.34 (6H, m), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, s), 8.51 (1H, br s – due to formic acid).

EXAMPLE 9{3-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine9A. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide

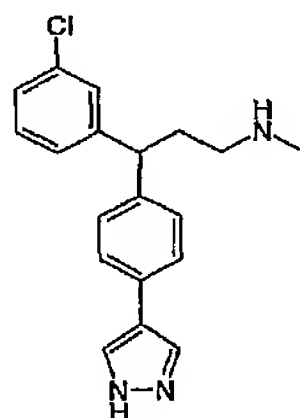
By following the procedure described in Example 8A through to Example 8C but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 3,4-difluorophenylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.12 $[M+H]^+$ 355.84.

9B. 3-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-methyl-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide

3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.55 $[M+H]^+$ 341.93.

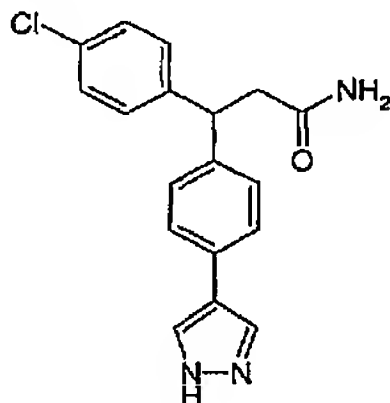
9C. 3-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl-methyl-amine

Lithium aluminium hydride was added to a suspension of 3-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-methyl-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide in diethyl ether, followed by a solution of aluminium chloride in diethyl ether at 0°C, under a nitrogen atmosphere. Toluene was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 70°C for 18 hours. Upon cooling the reaction was quenched with addition of water, basified (2N NaOH) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford the desired compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.15 [M+H]⁺ 328.06. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.19-2.29 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.51 (2H, t), 4.00 (1H, t), 7.06-7.24 (3H, m), 7.27 (2H, d), 7.52 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, s).

10 EXAMPLE 103-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl-methyl-amine

By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 3-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.67 [M+H]⁺ 326.00.

¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.43-2.50 (2H, m), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, t), 7.24 (1H, m), 7.27-7.36 (3H, m), 7.41 (2H, d), 7.66 (2H, d), 8.50 (2H, s).

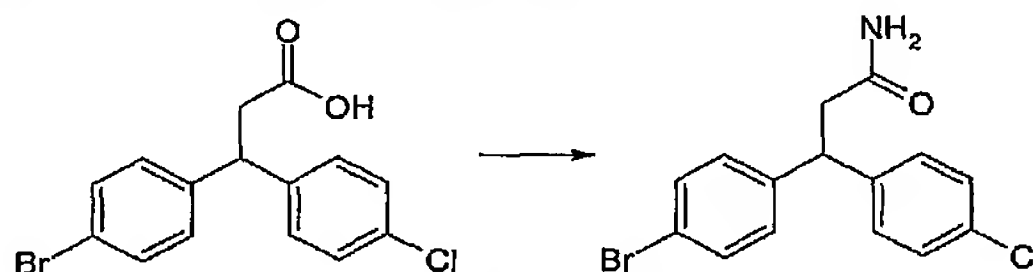
Example 113-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide

By following the procedure described in Example 9A and 9B but substituting 3,4-difluorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.54 [M+H]⁺ 326. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.95 (2H, d), 4.53 (1H, t), 7.27 (6H, m), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.91 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 12

5 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine

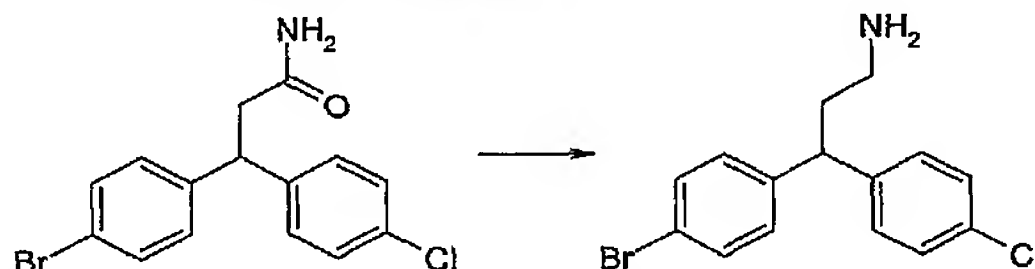
12A. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide



A solution of 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid* (0.25g, 0.74mmol) and 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.24g, 1.47mmol) in dichloromethane was stirred for 45 minutes before the addition of ammonia (2M solution in methanol, 3.68ml, 7.36mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours, solvent removed under reduced pressure and residue was purified over flash silica chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:4) to afford the title compound (0.091g, 36% yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.08 [M+H]⁺ 339.93.

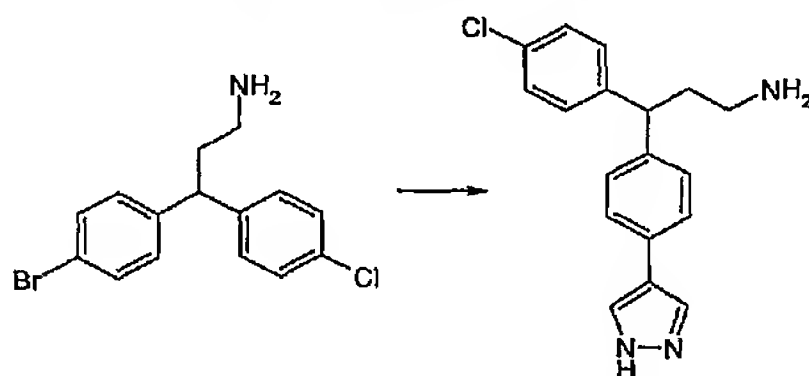
*This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 8A through to 8C.

15 12B. 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propylamine

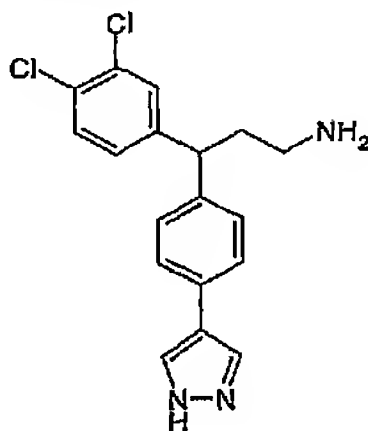


By following the procedure described in Example 8E but substituting 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide for 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 3.88 [M+H]⁺ 359.87.

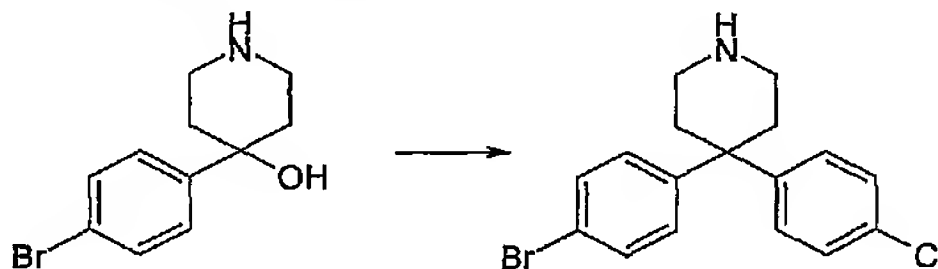
20 12C. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine



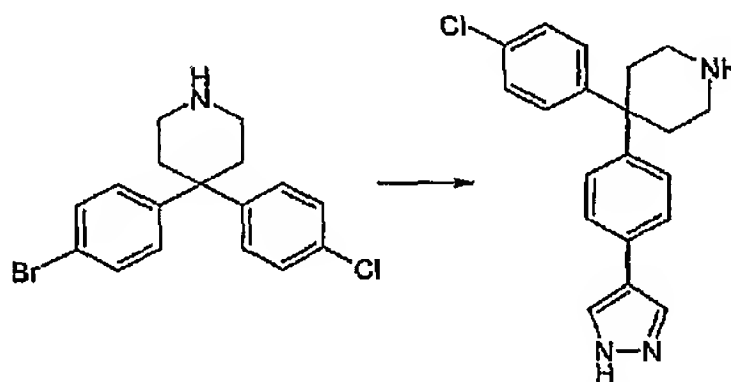
3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propylamine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.54 [M+H]⁺ 312.04. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.39 (2H, m), 2.84 (2H, t), 4.06 (1H, t), 7.27-7.33 (6H, m), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.91 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 13**3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine**

By following the procedure described in Example 12 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 3,4-dichlorophenylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.17 $[M+H]^+$ 345.95. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 2.39 (2H, m), 2.84 (2H, t), 4.07 (1H, t), 7.24-7.31 (4H, m), 7.45-7.49 (2H, m), 7.56 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 14**4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine****14A. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine**

A suspension of 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-piperidin-4-ol (4.02g, 15.7mmol) in chlorobenzene (30ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of aluminium chloride (7.32g, 54.9mmol) in chlorobenzene (10ml) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours, quenched by addition of ice then methyl t-butyl ether added. After stirring for 1 hour the precipitate was collected by filtration washed with water, methyl t-butyl ether and water to afford the title compound (5.59g, 92% yield). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.57 $[M+H]^+$ 350, 352.

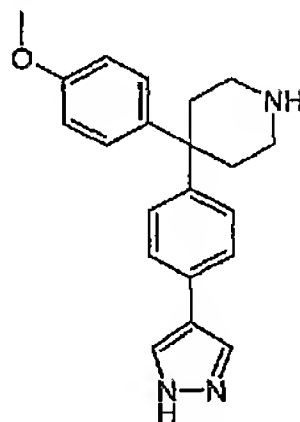
14B. 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A3) R_t

7.22 [M+H]⁺ 338.08. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.64-2.74 (4H, m), 3.22-3.25 (4H, m), 7.33-7.45 (6H, m), 7.65 (2H, d), 8.37 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 15

4-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine



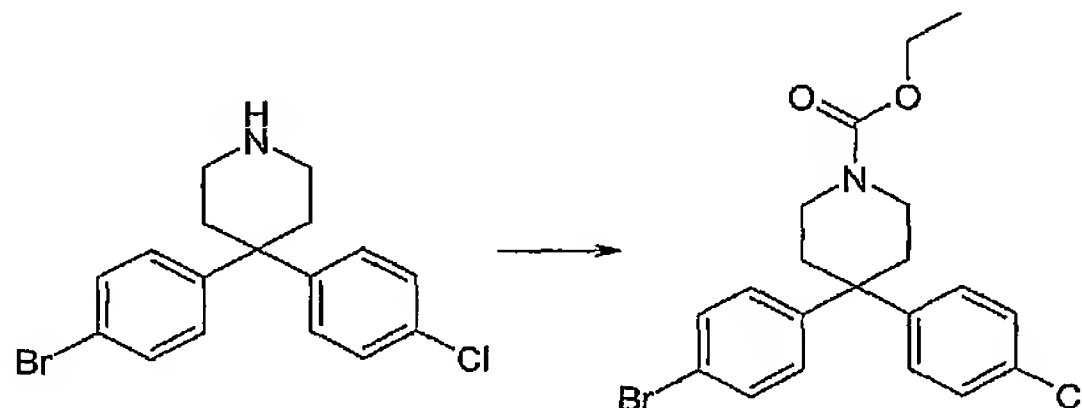
5

By following the procedure described in Example 14 but substituting chlorobenzene for anisole, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.42 [M+H]⁺ 334.00. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.69 (4H, m), 3.23 (4H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 6.90 (2H, d), 7.28 (2H, d), 7.40 (2H, d), 7.65 (2H, d), 8.53 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 16

10 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

16A. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

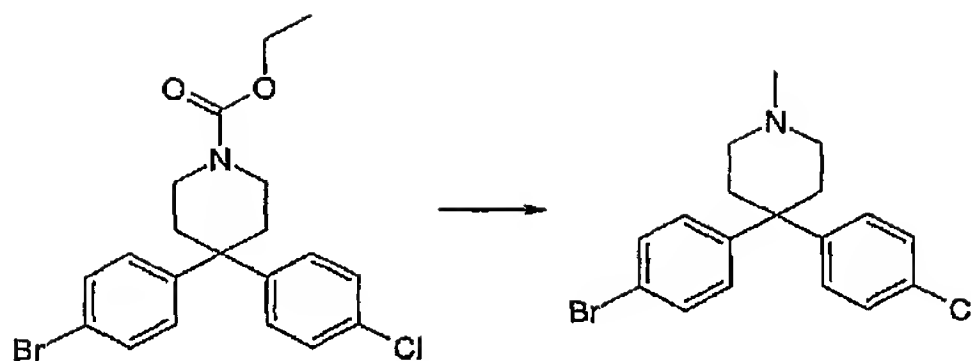


15

To a stirring suspension of 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine* (0.28g, 0.80mmol) in dichloromethane (10ml), were added triethylamine (0.45ml, 3.2mmol) and ethyl chloroformate (0.085ml, 0.88mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate and brine. The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford the title compound (0.29g, 94% yield). LCMS: (PS-A2), R_t 4.02 [M+H]⁺ 422, 424.

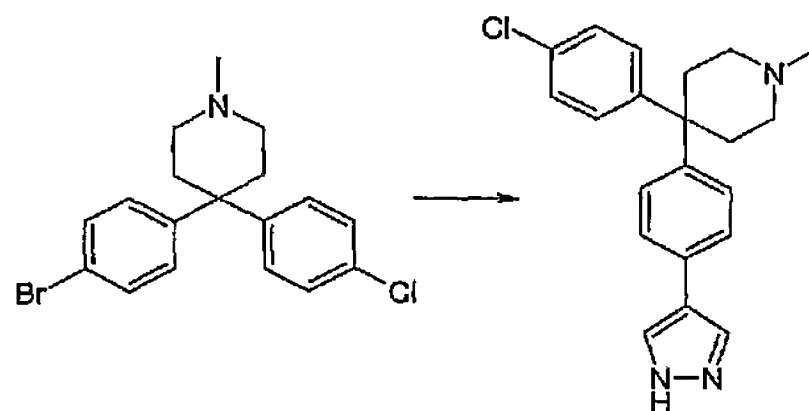
*This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 14A

16B. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine



Under a nitrogen atmosphere 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.28g, 0.66mmol) and lithium aluminum hydride (0.051g) were suspended in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) and stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with addition of water, solvent removed under reduced pressure, the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2N NaOH. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford the desired product (0.241g, 99% yield). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.78 [M+H]⁺ 363.95, 365.73.

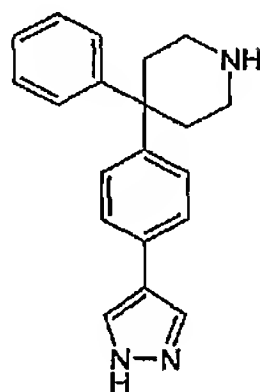
16C. 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine



- 10 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-piperidine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.90 [M+H]⁺ 352. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.41-2.53 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, d), 2.97-3.12 (4H, m), 3.56-3.59 (2H, m), 7.28 (2H, s), 7.34 (1H, m), 7.42 (1H, d), 7.49 (1H, d), 7.54 (1H, d), 7.61 (1H, d), 7.75 (1H, d), 8.52 (2H, d).

15 EXAMPLE 17

4-Phenyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

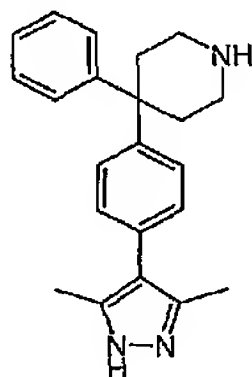


By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride for 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-phenyl-piperidine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t

1.88 [M+H]⁺ 304. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.65-2.71 (4H, m), 3.21 (4H, t), 7.18-7.22 (1H, m), 7.32-7.38 (6H, m), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 18

4-[4-(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-4-phenyl-piperidine



5

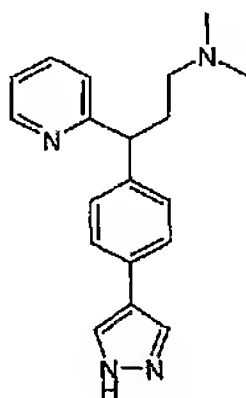
By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride and 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole for 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-phenyl-piperidine and 3,5-dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.95 [M+H]⁺ 315. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.22 (6H, s), 2.66-2.76 (4H, m),

10

3.16-3.28 (4H, m), 7.19-7.44 (9H, m).

EXAMPLE 19

Dimethyl-{3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propyl}-amine



By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride for brompheniramine maleate, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 2.29 [M+H]⁺ 307. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.44-2.54 (1H, m), 2.59-2.70 (1H, m), 2.77 (6H, s), 2.93-3.01 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, t), 7.25-7.28 (1H, m), 7.32-7.36 (3H, m), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.75 (1H, dt), 7.94 (2H, br s).

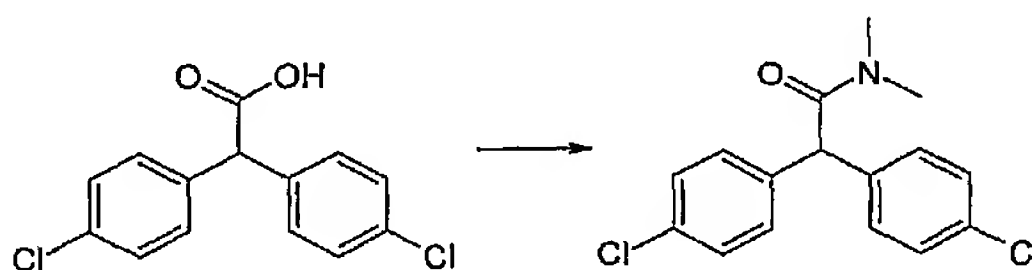
15

EXAMPLE 20

{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine

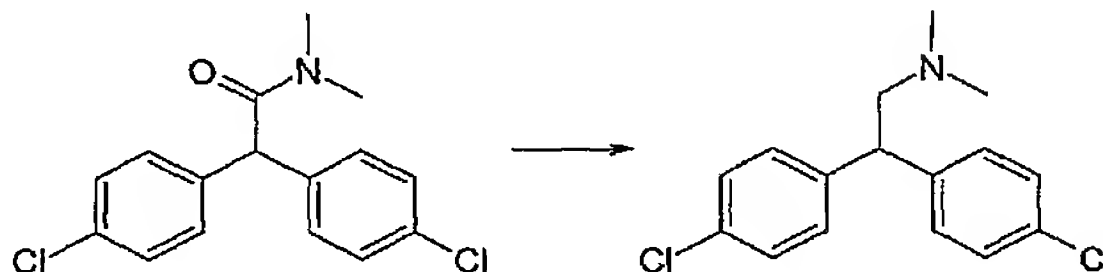
20A. 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide

20



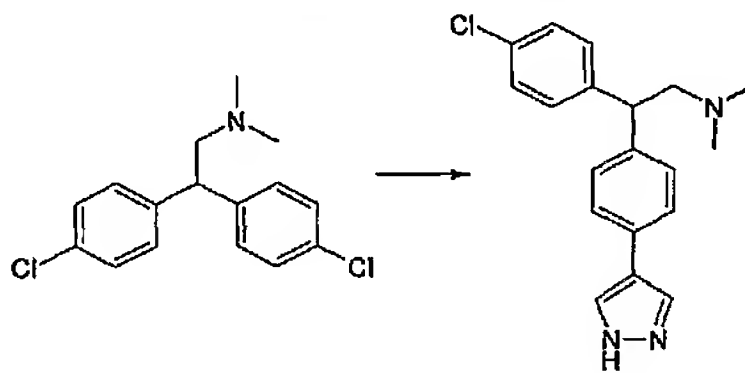
Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetic acid was reacted with dimethylamine following the procedure set out in Example 8D to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.40 $[M+H]^+$ 309.95.

20B. [2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-dimethyl-amine



- 5 By following the procedure described in Example 8E but substituting 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide for 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 3.75 $[M+H]^+$ 295.99.

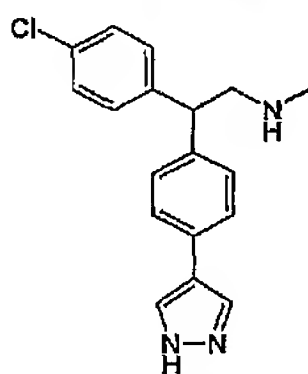
20C. {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine



- 10 [2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-dimethyl-amine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 3.07 $[M+H]^+$ 325.99. ^1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.5 (6H, s), 2.98 (2H, dd), 4.34 (1H, t), 7.31-7.36 (6H, m), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 21

- 15 {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

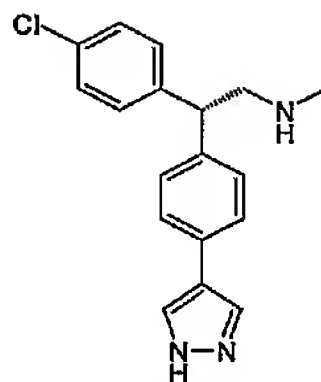


By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for methylamine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 2.83 $[M+H]^+$ 312.07. ^1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.42 (3H, s), 3.20-3.23 (2H, dd), 4.18 (1H, t), 7.27-7.33 (6H, m), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, br s).

- 20 EXAMPLE 22

{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (R)

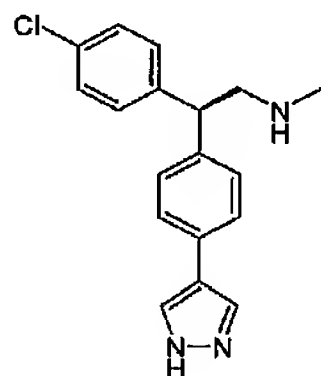
95



Prepared using the same procedure as Example 21 but enantiomers separated by chiral preparative HPLC using method AG-CP2. LCMS: (AG-CA) R_t 5.58min, 97.4%ee. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me-d}_3\text{-OD}$) δ 2.75 (3H, s), 3.78 (2H, d), 4.43 (1H, t), 7.39 (4H, s), 7.44 (2H, d), 7.69 (2H, d), 8.43 (2H, s).

5 EXAMPLE 23

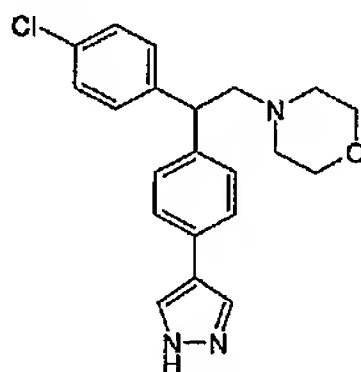
{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (S)



Prepared using the same procedure as Example 21 but enantiomers separated by chiral preparative HPLC using method AG-CP2. LCMS: (AG-CA) R_t 4.51min, 98.0%ee. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me-d}_3\text{-OD}$) δ 2.75 (3H, s), 3.79 (2H, d), 4.51 (1H, t), 7.37-7.43 (4H, m), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.73 (2H, d), 8.66 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 24

4-{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-morpholine

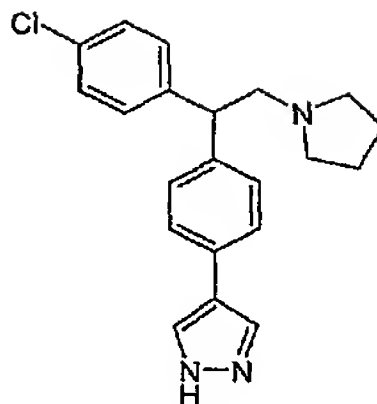


By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for morpholine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.07 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 368.05. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me-d}_3\text{-OD}$) δ 2.50 (4H, m), 2.97 (2H, m), 3.60 (4H, t), 4.26 (1H, t), 7.27 (6H, m), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.89 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 25

4-[4-[1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl]-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole

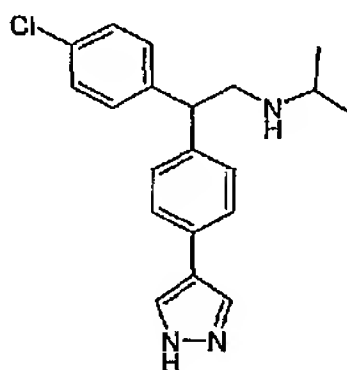
96



By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for pyrrolidine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.06 $[M+H]^+$ 354.01. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 1.85 (4H, m), 2.87 (4H, m), 3.47 (2H, d), 4.31 (1H, t), 7.30-7.37 (6H, m), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, s).

5 EXAMPLE 26

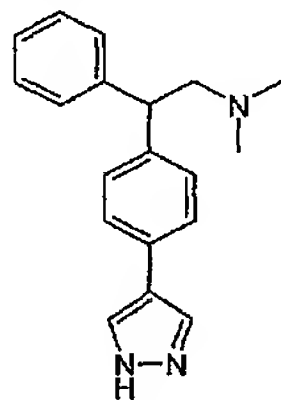
{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-isopropyl-amine



By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for isopropylamine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.10 $[M+H]^+$ 340. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 1.31 (6H, d), 3.38-3.45 (1H, m), 3.65-3.74 (2H, m), 4.39 (1H, br t), 7.37 (6H, m), 7.59 (2H, d), 7.94 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 27

Dimethyl-{2-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine

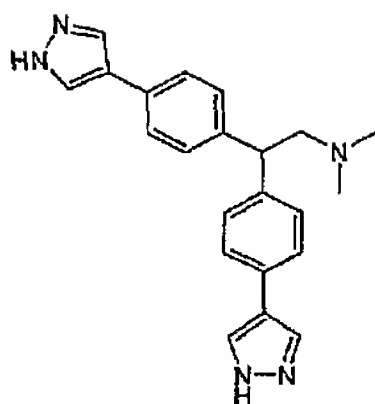


By following the procedure described in Example 20, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 2.82 $[M+H]^+$ 292.11. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 2.25 (6H, s), 2.95-3.04 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, t), 7.16 (1H, t), 7.26-7.33 (6H, m), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.89 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 28

{2,2-Bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine

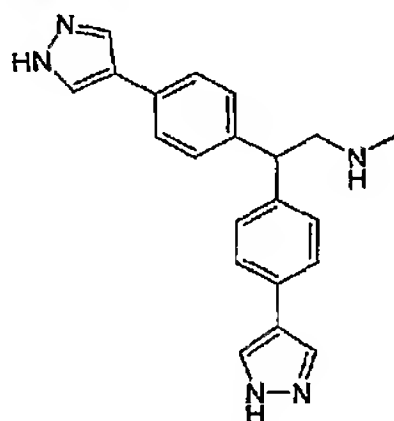
97



By following the procedure described in Example 20, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 2.45 [M+H]⁺ 358.11. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.69 (6H, s), 3.59 (2H, d), 4.43 (1H, t), 7.39 (4H, d), 7.57 (4H, d), 7.93 (4H, s).

5 EXAMPLE 29

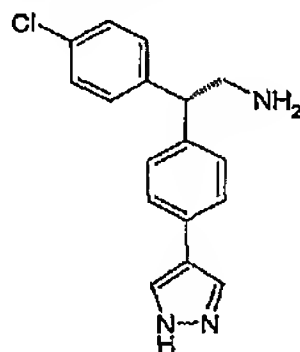
2,2-Bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl-methyl-amine



By following the procedure described in Example 21, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 2.18 [M+H]⁺ 344.11. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.65 (3H, s), 3.60 (2H, d), 4.34 (1H, t), 7.36 (4H, d), 7.59 (4H, d), 7.94 (4H, s).

EXAMPLE 30

2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (R)

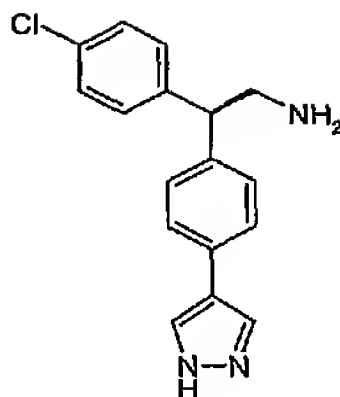


Prepared using the same procedure as Example 4 but enantiomers separated by chiral preparative HPLC using method AG-CP1. LCMS: (FL-C) R_t 10.97min, 95.7%ee. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 3.65 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, t), 7.35-7.40 (6H, m), 7.64 (2H, d), 8.16 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 31

2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (S)

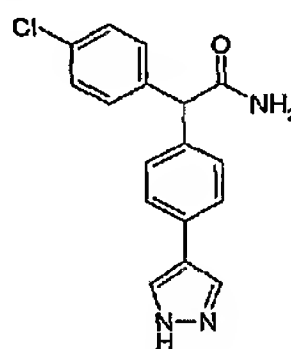
98



Prepared using the same procedure as Example 4 but enantiomers separated by chiral preparative HPLC using method AG-CP1. LCMS: (FL-C) R_t 9.63min, 100%ee. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me-d}_3\text{-OD}$) δ 3.66 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, t), 7.35-7.40 (6H, m), 7.64 (2H, d), 8.15 (2H, s).

5 EXAMPLE 32

2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide

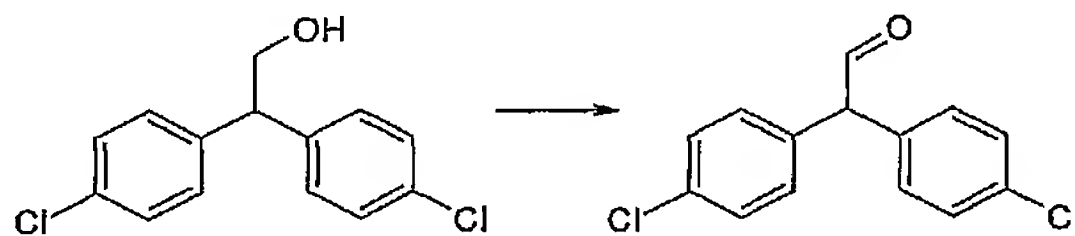


By following the procedure described in Example 12A followed by 12C but substituting 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid for Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetic acid, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.53 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 312. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me-d}_3\text{-OD}$) δ 4.99 (1H, s), 7.30-7.33 (6H, m), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.86-8.02 (2H, br s).

EXAMPLE 33

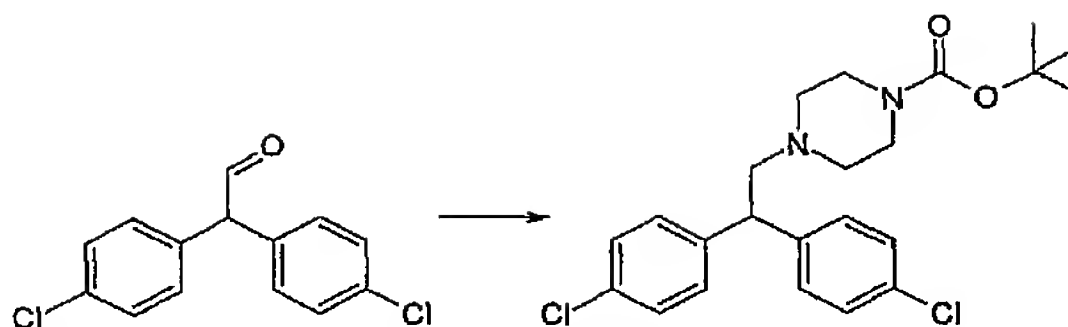
1-[2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-piperazine

37A. Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetaldehyde



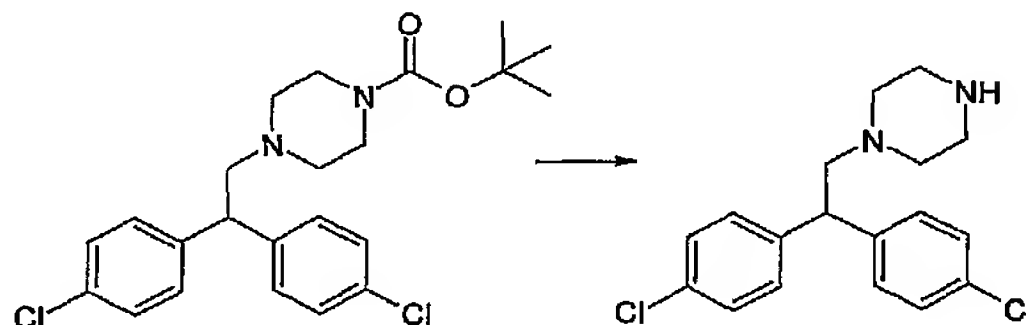
Dess-Martin periodinane (3.17g, 7.49mmol) was added to a solution of 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethanol in dichloromethane (40ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours under nitrogen, 2N NaOH added (15ml) and the organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to afford the title compounds which was used in the next step without further purification. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.62 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 262.91.

33B. 4-[2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



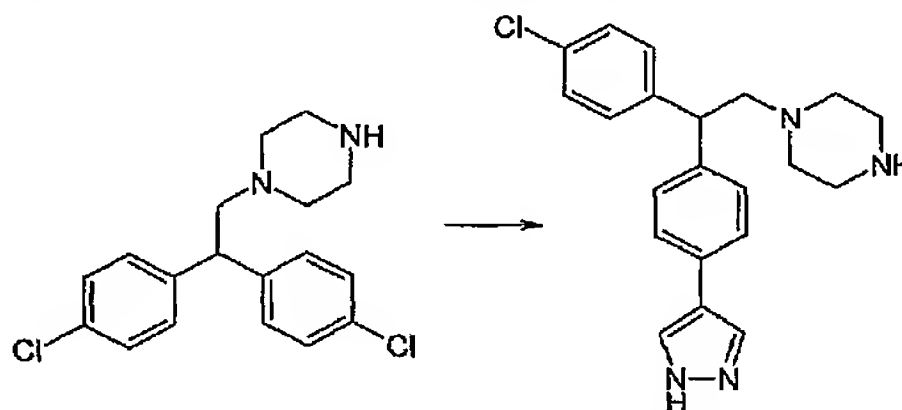
To a solution of bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetaldehyde (3.74mmol) in methanol under a nitrogen atmosphere, N-BOC-piperazine (1.05g, 5.61mmol) was added, the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour before addition of sodium cyanoborohydride (0.28g, 4.49mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 hours, water added (3ml) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, the organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Purified over flash silica chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (3:7) to yield the title compound (0.18g, 11% yield for steps 30A and 30B combined). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.66 [M-BOC+H]⁺ 335.02.

33C. 1-[2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperazine



4-[2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was treated with HCl in ethyl acetate (saturated, 5ml) for 1 hour, solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as the HCl salt

33D. 1-[2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-piperazine

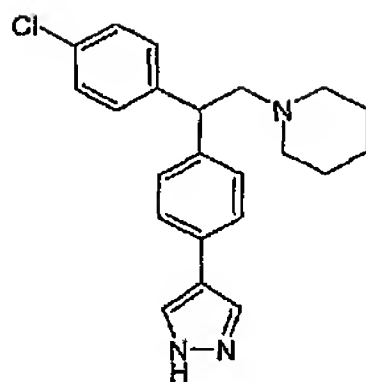


1-[2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperazine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.63 [M+H]⁺ 326.00. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 3.55-3.68 (8H, m), 3.74 (1H, t), 4.10-4.17 (2H, m), 7.39 (2H, d), 7.48 (2H, d), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 8.57 (2H, br s).

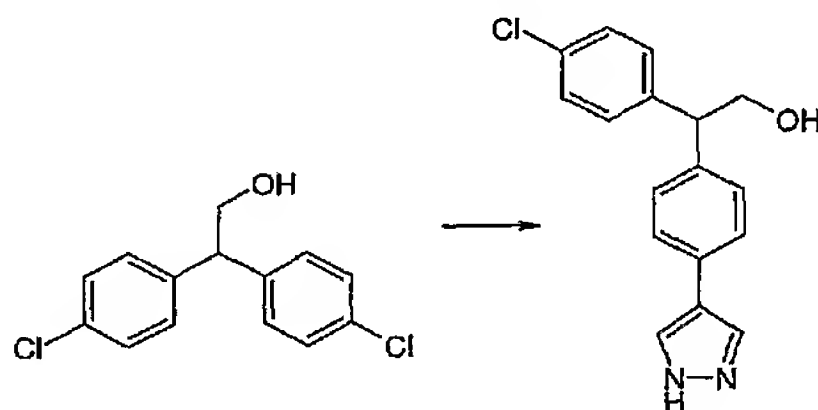
EXAMPLE 34

1-[2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-piperidine

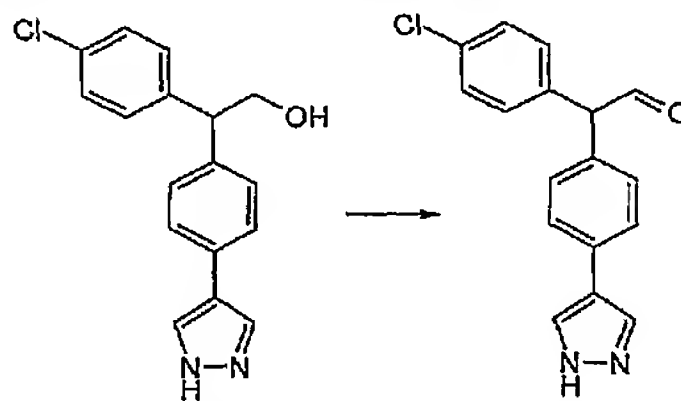
100



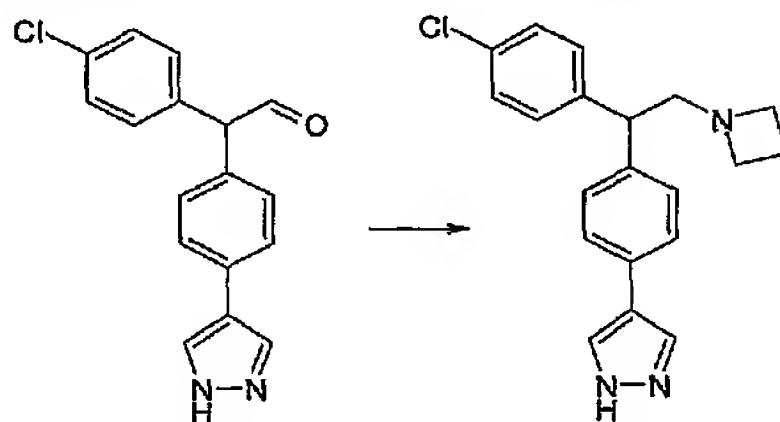
By following the procedure described in Example 33A, 33B and 33D but substituting piperidine for N-BOC-piperazine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.21 $[M+H]^+$ 366.09. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.44 (2H, m), 1.53 (4H, m), 2.39-2.57 (4H, m), 2.94-3.09 (2H, m), 4.26 (1H, t), 7.22-7.35 (6H, m), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.91 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 35**4-[4-[2-Azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole****35A. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol**

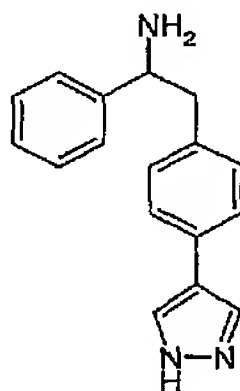
- 10 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethanol was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.72 $[M+H]^+$ 299.00.

35B. (4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetaldehyde

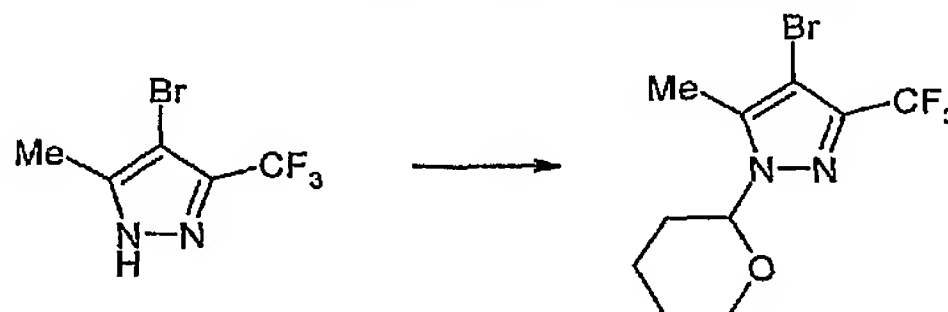
- 15 By following the procedure described in Example 33A but substituting 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethanol for 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.97 $[M+H]^+$ 294.98.

35C. 4-{4-[2-Azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole

By following the procedure described in Example 33B but replacing bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetaldehyde and N-BOC-piperazine with (4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetaldehyde and azetidine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.99 $[M+H]^+$ 338.09. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 3.57-3.60 (1H, m), 3.63-3.70 (2H, m), 3.71-3.77 (1H, m), 4.01 (2H, m), 4.14 (2H, m), 4.40 (1H, t), 7.40 (4H, br s), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.73 (2H, d), 8.69 (2H, br s).

EXAMPLE 361-Phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine

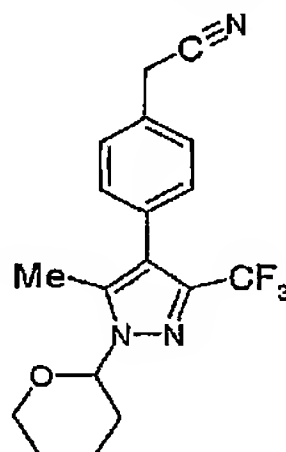
By following the procedure described in Example 5 but replacing 3-bromobenzylmagnesium bromide and 3,5-dimethyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole with 4-bromobenzylmagnesium bromide and 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B2) R_t 2.44 $[M+H]^+$ 264.04. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.99 (2H, d), 4.13 (1H, t), 7.10 (2H, d), 7.20-7.38 (5H, m), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.91 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 37[4-(5-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetonitrile37A. 4-Bromo-5-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole

To a solution of 4-bromo-5-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole (1.4g, 6.2mmol, 1.0equiv) in chloroform (31ml) was added p-toluene sulphonic acid monohydrate (118mg, 0.62mmol, 0.1equiv). The solution was cooled to

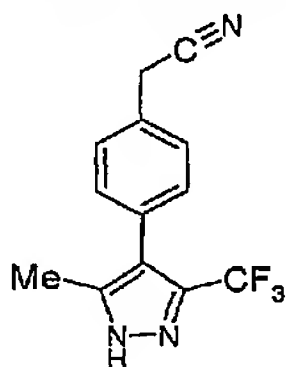
0°C and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (0.85ml, 9.3mmol, 1.5equiv) was added drop-wise over 5 minutes. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature for 1 hour and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with 0→25% EtOAc-petrol over a linear gradient to afford the title compound 1.4 g (59%), LCMS (PS-A) R_t 3.72 min [M+H]⁺ 314.

5 37B. {4-[5-Methyl-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-phenyl}-acetonitrile



The product of Example 37A, 4-bromo-5-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole, was reacted with 4-(cyanomethylphenyl)boronic acid (Combi-Blocks, San Diego, USA Cat. No. 2444-001) under the conditions described in Example 1, to give the title compound.

10 37C. [4-(5-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetonitrile



To {4-[5-Methyl-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-phenyl}-acetonitrile (Example 8B) (35mg, 0.1mmol, 1.0 equiv) in ethyl acetate (1ml) was added HCl in ethyl acetate (1ml) and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the title compound was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂) eluting with a linear gradient (0→30% ethyl acetate-petrol) 16 mg (60%); LCMS (PS-A) R_t 2.85 min [M+H]⁺ 266.

37D. Preparation of Compounds of the Formula (I) from [4-(5-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetonitrile

(i) The product of Example 37B can be reacted with benzaldehyde under the conditions described in Example 2 to give 2-[4-(5-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propionitrile which can be deprotected by removal of the 1-tetrahydropyranyl group under the conditions set out in Example 37C to give 2-[4-(5-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propionitrile.

2-[4-(5-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propionitrile or its 1-tetrahydropyranyl derivative can be reduced according to the method of Example 6 (and thereafter where necessary deprotected

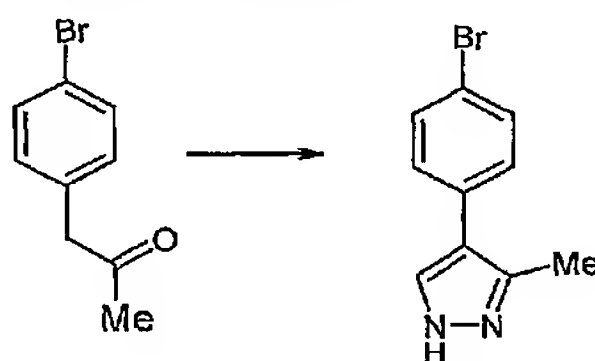
according to the method of Example 41C) to give 2-[4-(5-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propylamine.

The product of Example 37B can also be reacted with benzyl magnesium bromide or phenyl magnesium bromide under the Grignard reaction conditions described in Example 5 to give (following deprotection by the method of Example 37C) 1-benzyl-2-[4-(5-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine and 2-[4-(5-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1-phenyl-ethylamine respectively.

EXAMPLE 38

Construction of Pyrazole Ring System

38A. Synthesis of 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazole

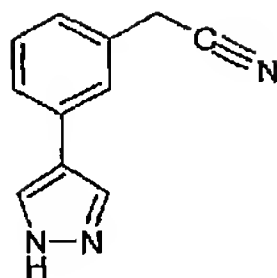


To 4-bromophenylacetone (5.0g, 23.5 mmol, 1.0equiv) (Acros Organics 34216) was added N,N-dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal (11.3 ml, 84.6 mmol, 3.6 equiv) and the mixture was heated to 90 °C for 6 hours. The solvents were removed and the resulting gum was dissolved in ethanol (235ml) with additional heating. Hydrazine hydrate (1.37ml, 28.2mmol, 1.2equiv) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 15 hours. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the solid was triturated with dichloromethane to afford the title compound, 2.24g (40%); LCMS (PS-A) R_t 2.87 min $[M+H]^+$ 238. Further material could be isolated from the mother liquor.

38B. Conversion of 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazole to compounds of the Formula (I)

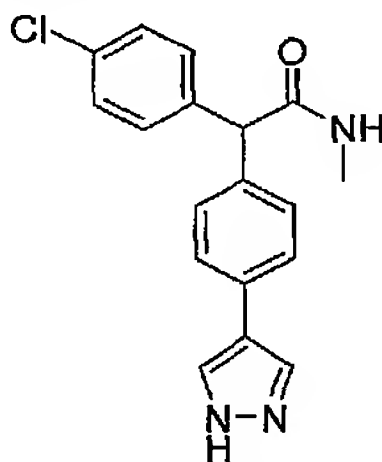
(i) 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazole can be protected at the 1-position of the pyrazole ring by formation of the tetrahydropyranyl (THP) derivative by following the procedure set out in Example 38A. A Grignard reagent can then be prepared from the bromo-phenyl moiety by treating the protected derivative with magnesium in an ether solvent in standard fashion (see J. March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, 4th Edition, 1992, John Wiley, New York, pages 622-625). The Grignard reagent can be reacted with nitrostyrene (the nitrostyrene having been prepared by a standard method such as the method described in *Organic Syntheses*, Collective Volume 1, page 413) and the resulting nitroethyl compound reduced to give 2-[4-[3-methyl-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-phenyl]-2-phenyl-ethylamine. Removal of the tetrahydropyranyl group using the method of Example 8C gives 2-[4-[3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-phenyl]-2-phenyl-ethylamine.

(ii) The bromo-compound of Example 38A can be converted into compounds of the formula (I) in which the group A contains a nitrogen atom which is attached to the group E. The introduction of a nitrogen containing entity can be accomplished by reaction of the compound of Example 38A with [3-(4-chloro-phenylamino)-propyl]-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester under palladium catalysed amination conditions of the type described in *Organic Letters*, 2002, vol. 4, No. 17, pp2885-2888, followed by removal of the *t*-butyloxycarbonyl protecting group by standard methods.

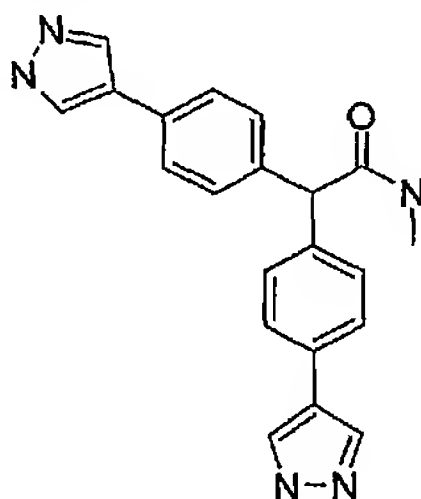
EXAMPLE 39**3-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetonitrile**

By following the procedure set out in Example 1 but using 3-bromophenyl- acetonitrile instead of 2-(4-
 5 chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A) 2.35 min $[M+H]^+$ 184.

3-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetonitrile can be used as an intermediate in the preparation of compounds of the
 formula (I), for example by means of an aldehyde condensation reaction as described in Example 2 or a
 Grignard reaction as described in Example 5.

EXAMPLE 40**10 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide**

By following the procedure described in Example 12A followed by 12C but substituting 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-
 (4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid for Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetic acid and ammonia for methyl amine, the title
 compound was obtained. LC/MS (PS-A2): R_t 2.64 $[M+H]^+$ 326. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.79 (3H, s), 4.94, (1H,
 15 br s), 7.26-7.35 (6H, m), 7.55-7.57 (2H, m), 7.96 (2H, br s)

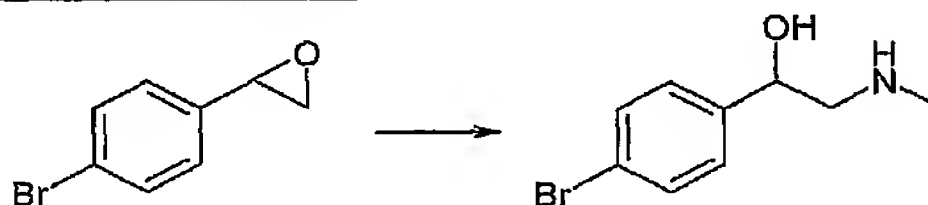
EXAMPLE 41**N-Methyl-2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide**

By following the procedure described in Example 40, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS (PS-A2): R_t 2.19 $[M+H]^+$ 358. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.80 (3H, s), 4.95, (1H, br s), 7.32 (4H, d), 7.56 (4H, d), 7.98 (4H, br s)

EXAMPLE 42

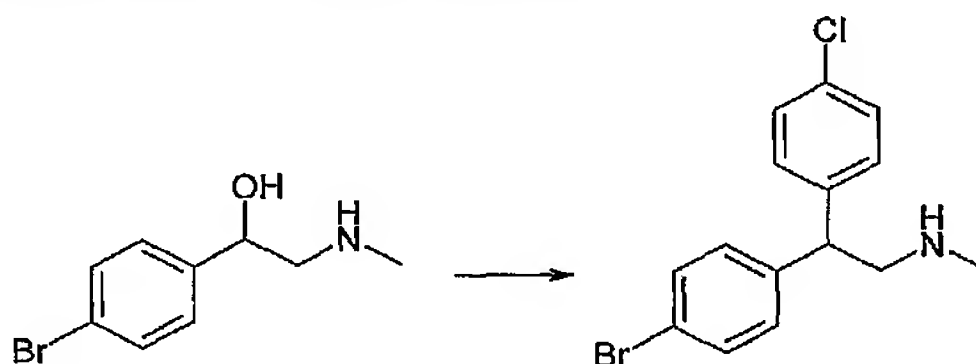
{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

5 42A. 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethanol

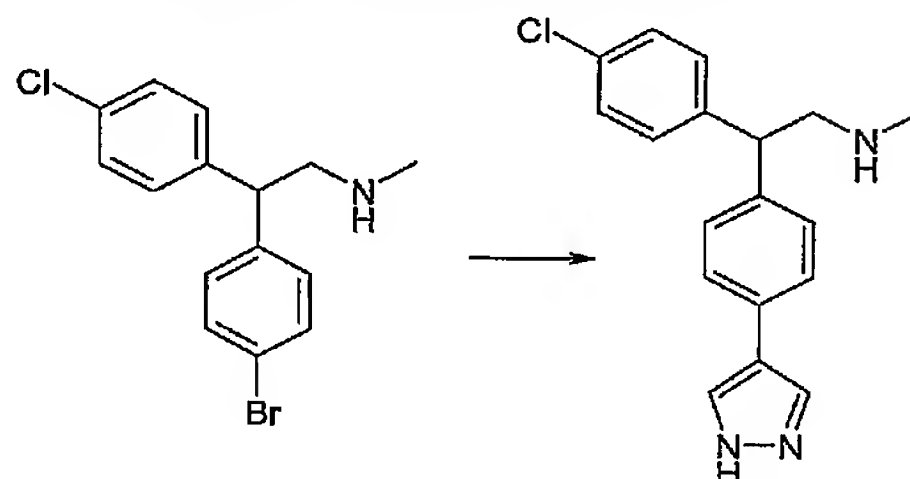


A solution of 2-(4-bromophenyl)-oxirane (0.5g, 2.51mmol) in methylamine (6.6ml, 33% by volume in ethanol, 25.12mmol) was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of nitrogen. After 18 hours the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified over flash silica eluting with dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (120:15:3:2) to afford the desired compound as the acetic acid salt. Further purification over a Phenomenex_Strata_SCX column eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol gave the desired product. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.52 $[M+H]^+$ 230.

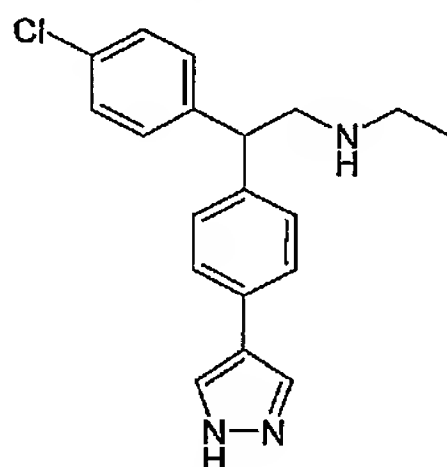
42B. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine



Aluminium chloride (278mg, 2.087mmol) was added portionwise to a stirred solution of 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethanol (160mg, 0.696mmol) in chlorobenzene (3ml) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. Water (2ml) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was then partitioned between dichloromethane (100ml) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (30ml). The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was then purified by Phenomenex_Strata_SCX column chromatography eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol to afford the desired product. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.58 $[M+H]^+$ 324.

42C. {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

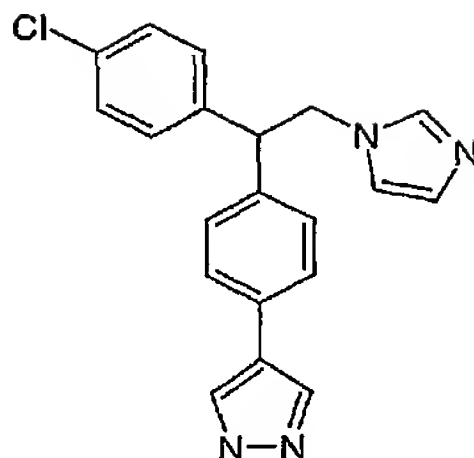
A solution of [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine (6.1g, 13.716mmol), 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole (5.3g, 27.431mmol) and K_3PO_4 (10.19g, 48.00mmol) in ethanol (7.5ml), methanol (11.5ml), toluene (7.5ml) and water (11.5ml) was purged with nitrogen for 2 minutes. Bis(tri-*t*-butylphosphine)palladium (0) (175mg, 2.5mol%) was then added and the reaction mixture purged with nitrogen for a further 2 minutes. The mixture was then heated to 80°C, under nitrogen for a period of 17 hours. The solvents were removed and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (90:18:3:2) to afford the title compound (3.6g); LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.08 min $[M+H]^+$ 312.

EXAMPLE 43{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-ethyl-amine

By following the procedures described in Examples 42A through to 42C but substituting methylamine for ethylamine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.11 $[M+H]^+$ 326. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 1.15 (3H, t), 2.83 (2H, q), 3.35-3.43 (2H, m), 4.25 (1H, t), 7.30-7.48 (6H, m), 7.57 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 444-{4-[1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-imidazol-1-yl-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole

107

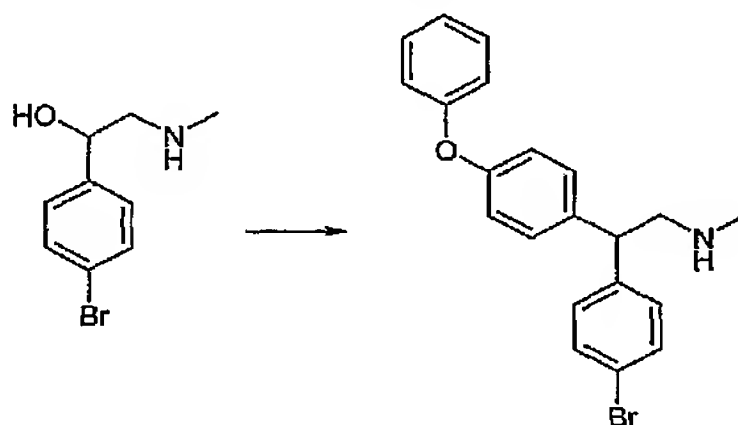


By following the procedures described in Examples 42A through to 42C but substituting methylamine for imidazole, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.73 $[M+H]^+$ 349. 1H NMR (d_6 -DMSO) δ 4.60 (1H, t), 4.95 (2H, d), 7.32 (2H, d), 7.42 (4H, s), 7.53-7.60 (3H, m), 7.70 (1H, s), 8.05 (2H, s), 9.0 (1H, s).

5 EXAMPLE 45

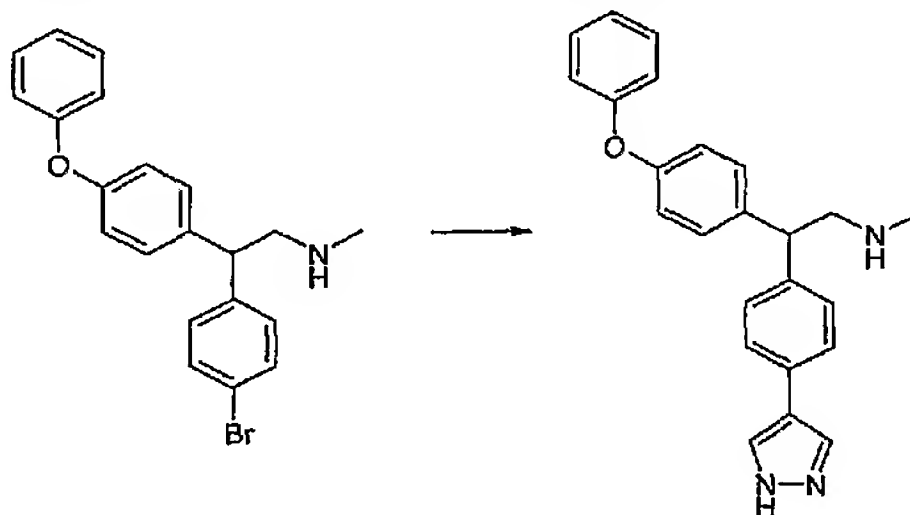
Methyl-{2-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine

45A. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine

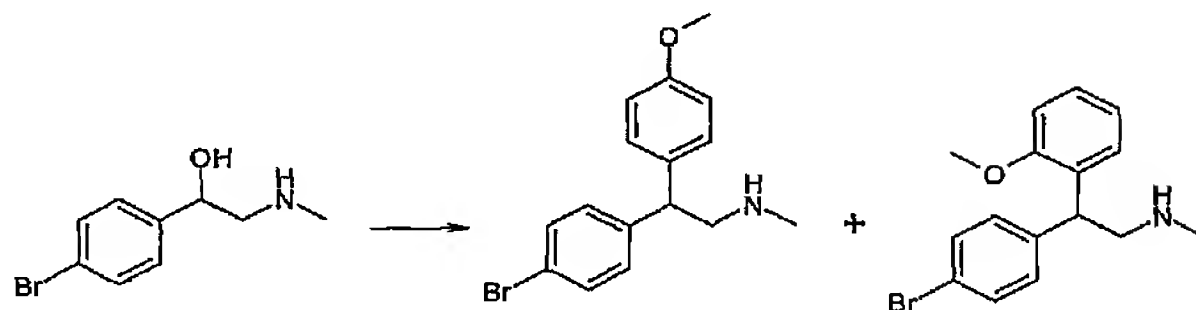


10 By following the procedure described in Example 42B but substituting chlorobenzene for diphenyl ether and employing nitrobenzene as solvent, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.54 $[M+H]^+$ 382.

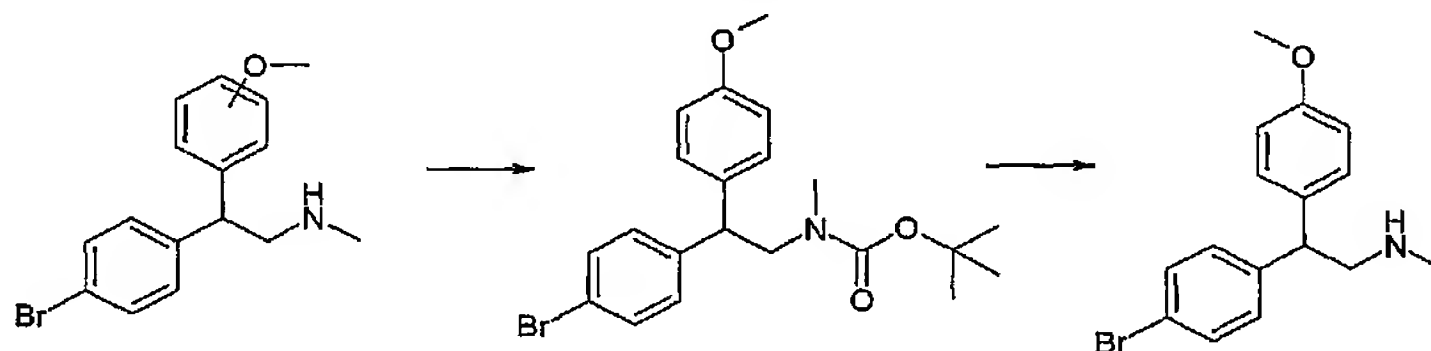
45B Methyl-{2-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine



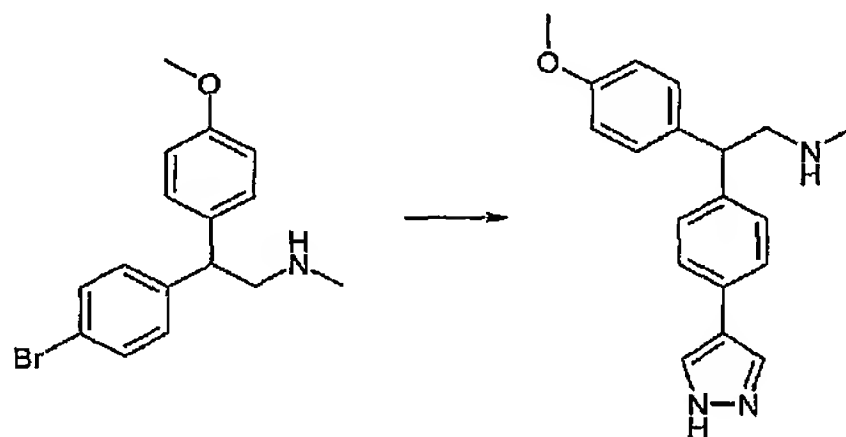
15 By following the procedure described in Example 42C but substituting [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine for [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.04 $[M+H]^+$ 370. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 2.75 (3H, s), 3.75 (2H, d), 4.38 (1H, t), 6.98 (4H, dd), 7.12 (1H, t), 7.33-7.40 (6H, m), 7.61 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 46**[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-methyl-amine****46A. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine**

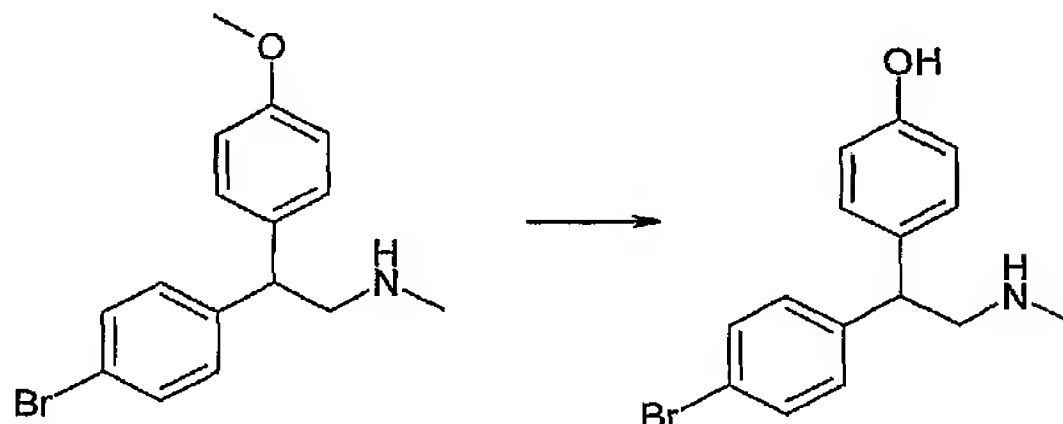
- 5 By following the procedure described in Example 42B but substituting chlorobenzene for anisole, the title compound was obtained as a mixture of regioisomers (ca 4:1) with the corresponding *ortho*-methoxy analogue. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.24 $[M+H]^+$ 320.

46B. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine

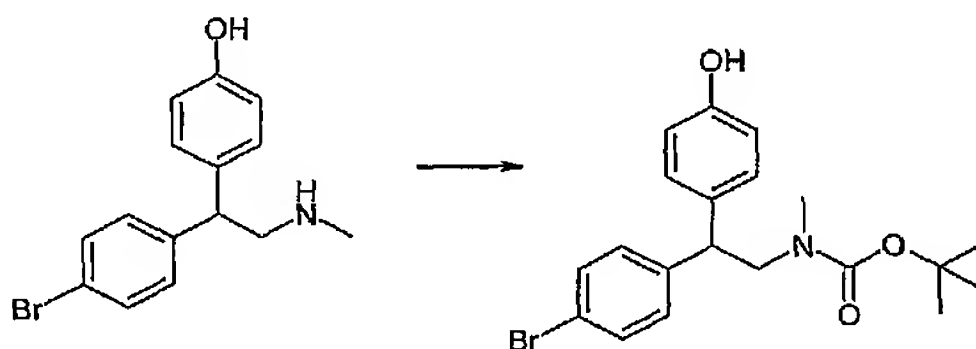
- 10 BOC₂O (941mg, 4.309mmol) was added to a solution of [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine (and its regioisomer) (1.38g, 4.309mmol) in dichloromethane (10ml). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:9) to yield the intermediate BOC protected compound as the desired single isomer (540mg). The product was then stirred in a saturated solution of HCl in diethyl ether (30ml) for 3 days. Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure afforded the title compound as the HCl salt. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.21 $[M+H]^+$ 320.
- 15

46C. [2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-methyl-amine

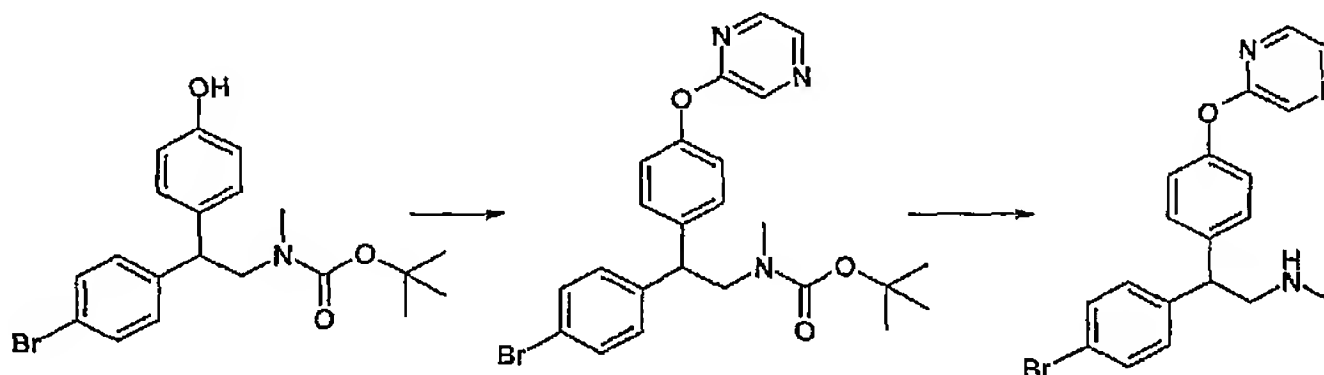
- 20 By following the procedure described in example 42C but substituting [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine for [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.52 $[M+H]^+$ 308. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.75 (3H, s), 3.75 (2H, dd), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.38 (1H, t), 6.95 (2H, d), 7.32 (2H, d), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 8.52 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 47Methyl-{2-[4-(pyrazin-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine47A. 4-[1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethyl]-phenol

- 5 Boron tribromide (7.8ml, 1.0M in dichloromethane) was added slowly to a solution of [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine (500mg, 1.56mmol) in dichloromethane (8ml) at 0°C, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and then stirred for a further hour. The mixture was poured on to ice and then diluted with dichloromethane and saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford the desired product. LC/MS:
- 10 (PS-B3) R_t 2.76 [M+H]⁺ 306.

47B. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

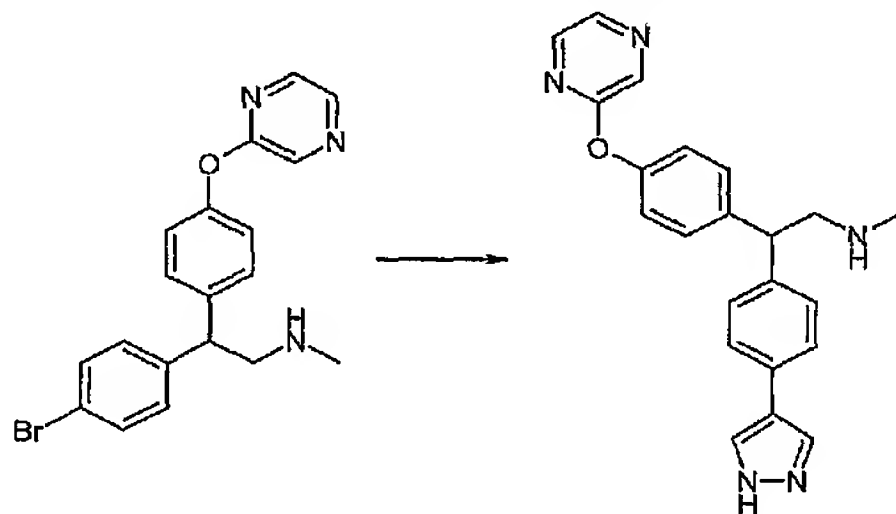
- BOC₂O (269mg, 1.23mmol) was added to a solution of 4-[1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethyl]-phenol (360mg, 1.18mmol) in dichloromethane (20ml). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:4) to yield the title compound. LC/MS: (FL-A) R_t 3.85 [M+H]⁺ 406.
- 15

47C {2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-[4-(pyrazin-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

- A solution of [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (125mg, 0.31mmol), 2-chloropyrazine (35.2mg, 0.31mmol) and K₂CO₃ (213mg, 1.54mmol) in dimethylformamide (8ml) was heated to 100°C for 17 hours. Upon cooling, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the
- 20

residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated NaHCO_3 solution. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was then treated with saturated HCl in diethyl ether (15ml) and stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by Phenomenex_Strata_SCX column chromatography eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol to afford the desired product (82mg). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.17 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 384.

47D Methyl-{2-[4-(pyrazin-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine

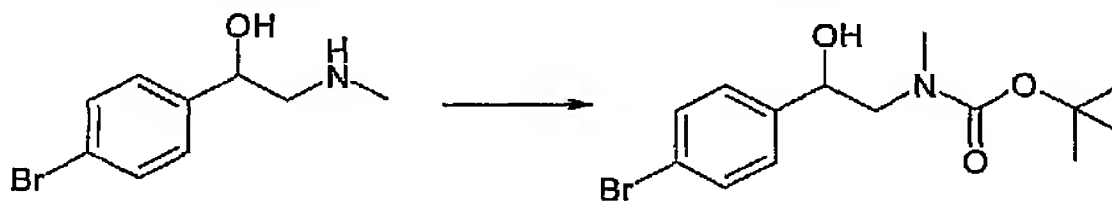


By following the procedure described in Example 42C, but substituting [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine for {2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-[4-(pyrazin-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.48 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 372. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me}-d_3\text{-OD}$) δ 2.80 (3H, s), 3.75-3.90 (2H, m), 4.50 (1H, t), 7.23 (2H, d), 7.50 (4H, t), 7.75 (2H, d), 8.12 (1H, d), 8.33 (1H, d), 8.42 (2H, s), 8.48 (1H, s).

EXAMPLE 48

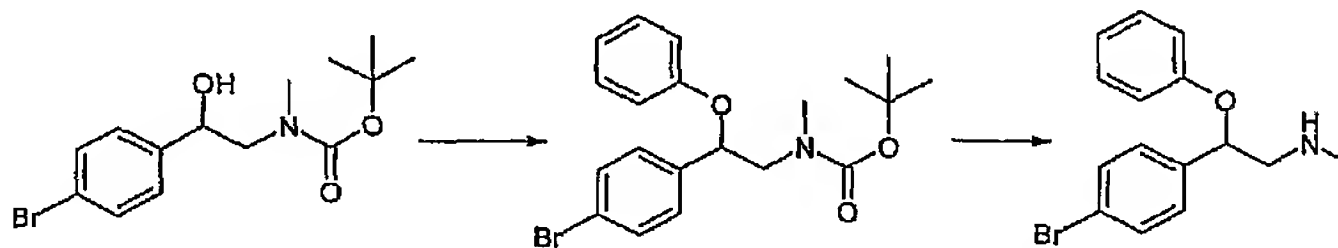
Methyl-{2-phenoxy-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine

48A. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester



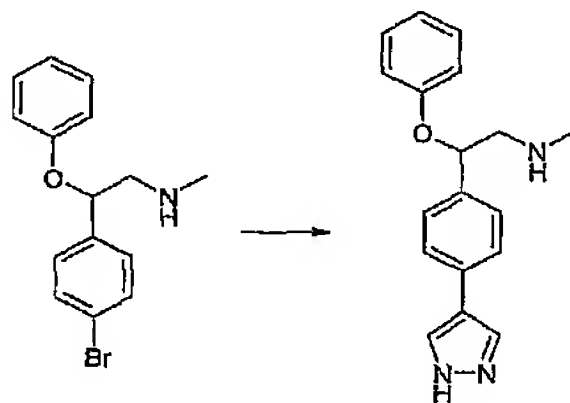
BOC_2O (1.90g, 8.69mmol) was added to a solution of 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethanol (2.00g, 8.69mmol) in dichloromethane (20ml). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:4) to yield the desired product (2.1 g). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.16 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 330.

48B [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-phenoxy-ethyl]-methyl-amine



Diethyl azodicarboxylate (358 μ l, 2.27mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (500mg, 1.51mmol), triphenylphosphine (596mg, 2.27mmol) and phenol (285mg, 3.03mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10ml) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature, under an atmosphere of nitrogen, for 17 hours. The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was then purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:9) to yield the intermediate BOC protected compound, which was then stirred in a saturated solution of HCl in diethyl ether (20ml) for 24 hours. Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure afforded the title compound as the HCl salt. Further purification by Phenomenex_Strata_SCX column chromatography, eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol, afforded the desired product as the free base (94mg). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 4.04 [M+H]⁺ 406.

48C Methyl-{2-phenoxy-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine

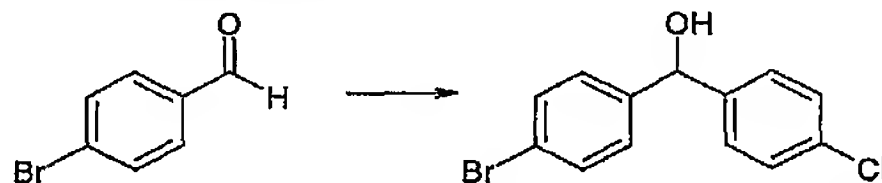


By following the procedure described in Example 42C, but substituting [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine for [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-phenoxy-ethyl]-methyl-amine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.73 [M-PhO+H]⁺ 200. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.50 (3H, s), 2.90 (1H, dd), 3.15 (1H, dd), 5.40 (1H, dd), 6.85 (1H, t), 6.90 (2H, d), 7.18 (2H, t), 7.40 (2H, d), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 49

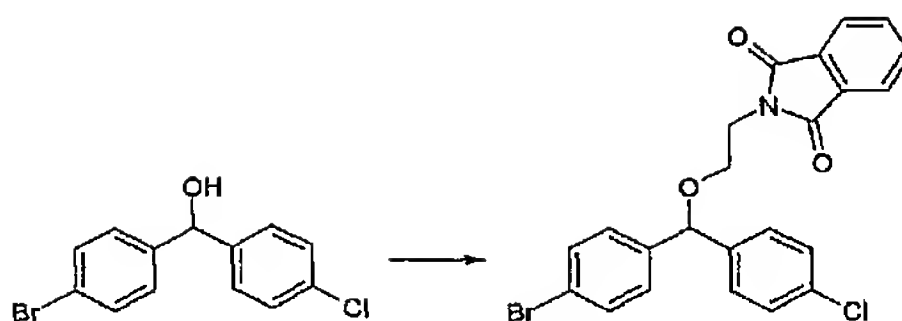
2-{[4-Chloro-phenyl]-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy}-ethylamine

49A. (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methanol



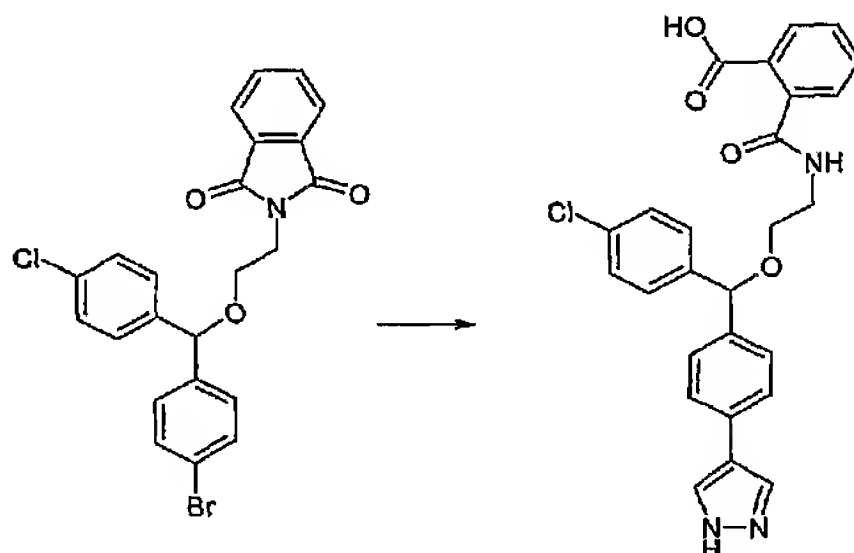
4-Chlorophenylmagnesium bromide (12.97ml, 1M solution in diethyl ether) was added slowly to a solution of 4-bromobenzaldehyde (2.0g, 10.81mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25ml) at 0°C, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 17 hours. Water (3ml) was then added and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1N HCl solution. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was then purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:9), to yield the title compound (2.30g). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.49 [M-H]⁺ 297.

49B. 2-{2-[4-(Bromo-phenyl)-4-chloro-phenyl]-methoxy}-ethyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione



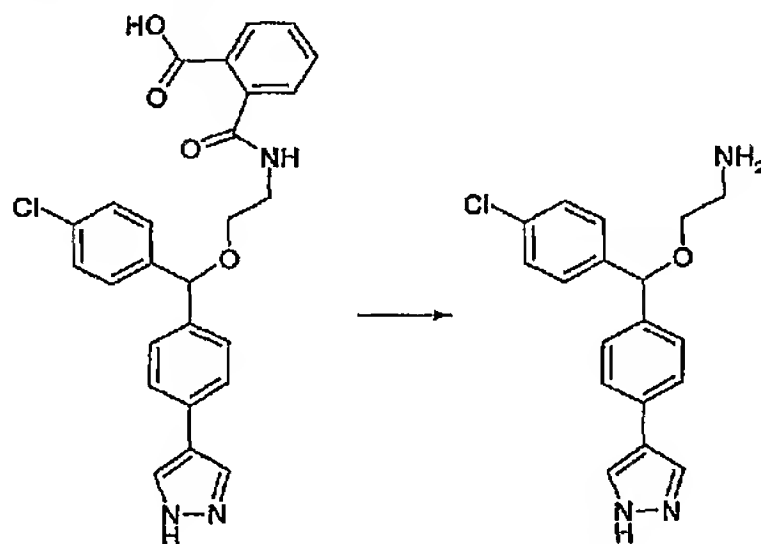
A mixture of (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methanol (2.3g, 7.73mmol), N-(2-hydroxyethyl)phthalimide (1.4g, 7.36mmol) and *para*-toluenesulphonic acid monohydrate (560mg, 2.94mmol) in toluene (50ml) was heated to reflux under Dean-Stark conditions for 17 hours. Upon cooling, the solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with ethyl acetate/petroleum ether (1:4), to yield the title compound (1.95g). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 4.07 no observable mass ion.

49C. N-(2-((4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy)-ethyl)-phthalamic acid



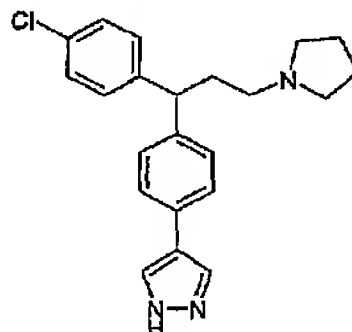
By following the procedure described in Example 42C, but substituting [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amine for 2-[2-[(4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methoxy]-ethyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (FS-A) R_t 2.85 [M-H]⁺ 474.

49D. 2-((4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy)-ethylamine

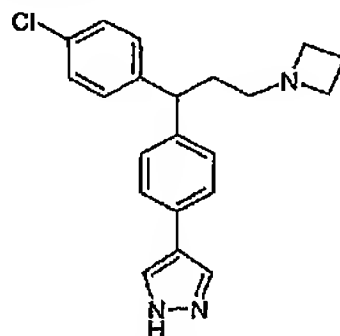


Hydrazine monohydrate (159μl, 3.28mmol) was added to a solution of N-(2-((4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy)-ethyl)-phthalamic acid (260mg, 0.55mmol) in methanol (6ml) and the reaction mixture stirred at 80°C for 16 hours. Upon cooling, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude

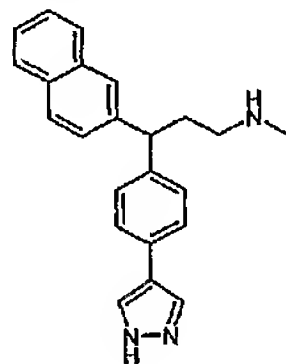
product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (90:18:3:2). Further purification by Phenomenex_Strata_SCX column chromatography, eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol, afforded the desired product as the free base (120mg). LC/MS: (FL-A) R_t 2.07 [M-NH₂CH₂CH₂O+H]⁺ 267. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.85 (2H, t), 3.55 (2H, t), 5.45 (1H, s), 7.35-7.40 (6H, m), 7.58 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 50**4-{4-[1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole**

By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting methylamine for pyrrolidine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.25 [M+H]⁺ 366. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 1.83-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.09 (2H, m), 2.4-2.5 (2H, m), 2.88-2.97 (2H, m), 3.02 (2H, dd), 3.52-3.61 (2H, m), 4.02 (1H, t), 7.25 (4H, q), 7.32 (2H, d), 7.55 (2H, d), 8.41 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 51**4-{4-[3-Azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole**

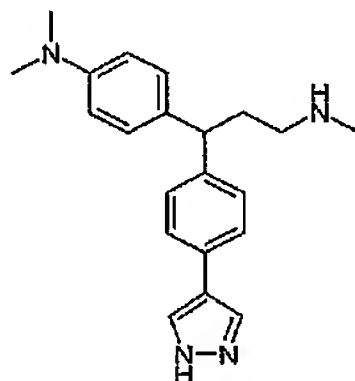
By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting methylamine for pyrrolidine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.18 [M+H]⁺ 352. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.12-2.25 (2H, m), 3.00 (2H, t), 3.85-3.98 (5H, m), 4.05-4.17 (2H, m), 7.18 (2H, d), 7.19 (4H, s), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.83 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 52**Methyl-{3-naphthalen-2-yl-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-amine**

By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 2-naphthylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.26 $[M+H]^+$ 342. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.57-2.70 (2H, m), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.90-3.10 (2H, m), 4.32 (1H, t), 7.40-7.52 (5H, m), 7.70 (2H, m), 7.80-7.90 (4H, m), 8.70 (2H, s).

5 EXAMPLE 53

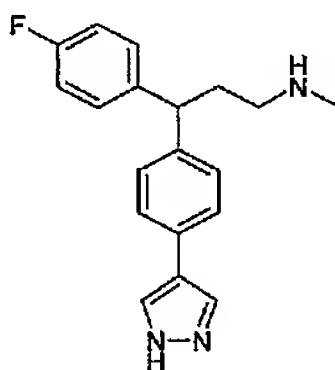
Dimethyl-(4-{3-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-phenyl)-amine



By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-(N,N-dimethyl)anilinemagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 1.55 $[M+H]^+$ 335. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.46-2.60 (2H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, t), 3.27 (6H, s), 4.25 (1H, t), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.60-7.72 (6H, m), 8.50 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 54

{3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine

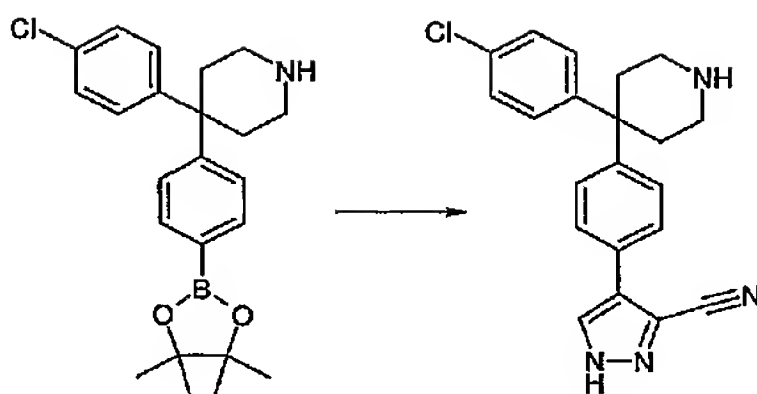


By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.05 $[M+H]^+$ 310. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.40-2.55 (2H, d), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.90-3.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (1H, t), 7.05 (2H, t), 7.32-7.40 (4H, m), 7.63 (2H, d), 8.33 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 55

4-{4-[4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile

115

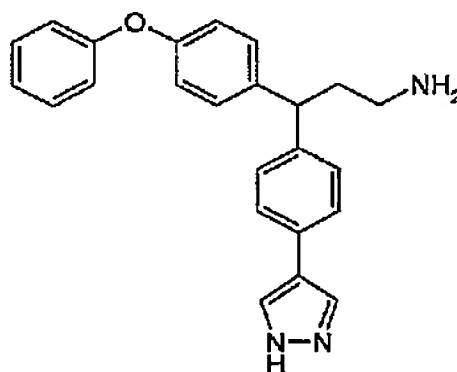


Following the procedure of Example 1 but using 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-
[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine instead of 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-
pyrazole and 4-bromo-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile instead of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine

5 hydrochloride gave the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.22 $[M+H]^+$ 363. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.52-2.70 (4H, m), 3.10-3.20 (4H, m), 7.25 (4H, s), 7.37 (2H, d), 7.58 (2H, d), 8.02 (1H, s).

EXAMPLE 56

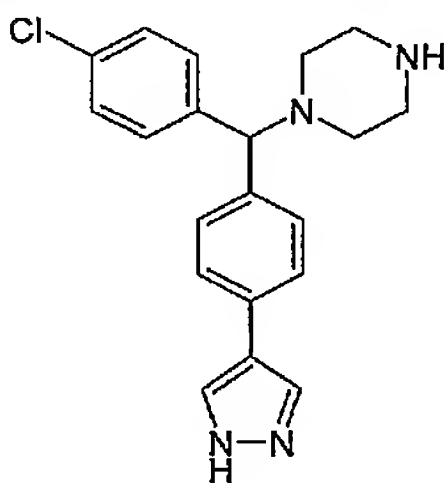
3-(4-Phenoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine



10 By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-phenoxyphenylmagnesium bromide and methylamine for ammonia the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.28 $[M+H]^+$ 370.34. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.38-2.46 (2H, m), 2.85-2.92 (2H, t), 4.03-4.10 (1H, t), 6.94-7.0 (4H, d), 7.08-7.14 (1H, t), 7.30-7.39 (6H, m), 7.55-7.58 (2H, d), 7.90-7.97 (2H, br s), 8.54-8.60 (1H, br s).

15 EXAMPLE 57

1-[(4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine

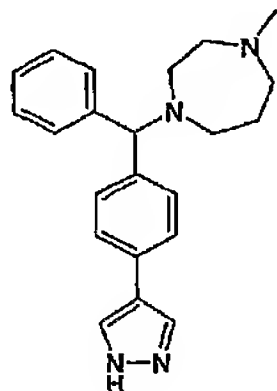


By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride for 1-(4,4'-dichloro-benzhydryl)-piperazine gave the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.82 $[M-$

$H]^+ 351.27$. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 3.0-3.25 (4H, m), 3.45-3.65 (4H, m), 5.05-5.25 (1H, br s), 7.40-7.50 (2H, d), 7.65-7.83 (6H, m), 8.45 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 58

1-Methyl-4-{phenyl-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl}-[1,4]diazepane



5

By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride for 1-[p-chlorodiphenylmethyl]-4-methyl-1,4-diazacycloheptane dihydrochloride gave the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.85 $[M+H]^+ 347.18$. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.25-2.60 (2H, br m), 3.00 (3H, s), 3.40-4.18 (8H, br m), 5.78 (1H, s), 7.40-7.48 (1H, m), 7.49-7.55 (2H, t), 7.75-7.80 (2H, d), 7.82-7.98 (4H, m), 8.32 (2H, s).

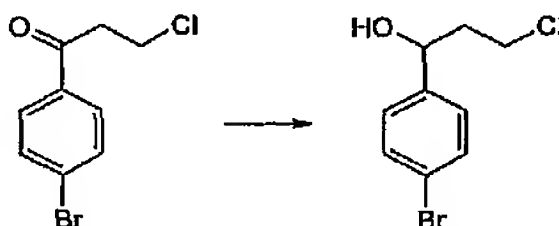
10

EXAMPLE 59

{3-(3-Chloro-phenoxy)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine

59A. 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-chloro-propan-1-ol

(J.Med.Chem, 2004,47,3924-3926)

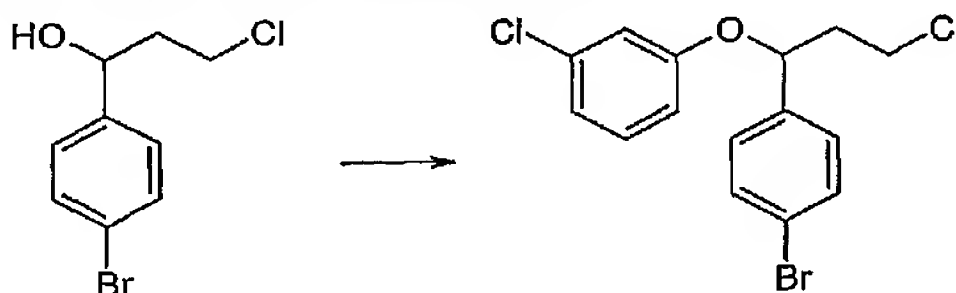


15

To a solution of 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-chloro-propan-1-one (1g, 4.04mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (9ml) and water (0.58ml) was added sodium borohydride (0.16g, 4.28mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, quenched with careful addition of water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.07 $[M+H]^+$ No Ionization.

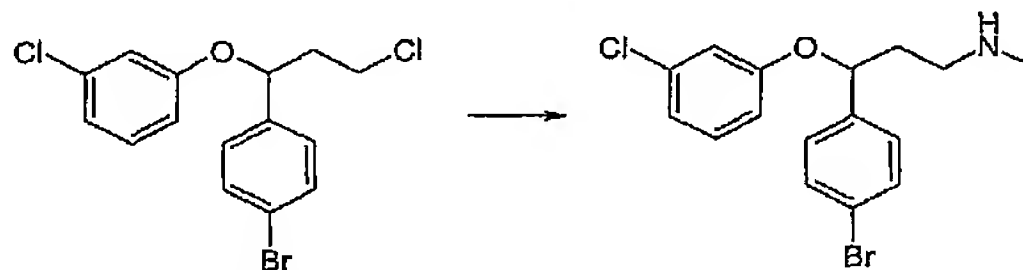
20

59B. [3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-propyl]-chloride



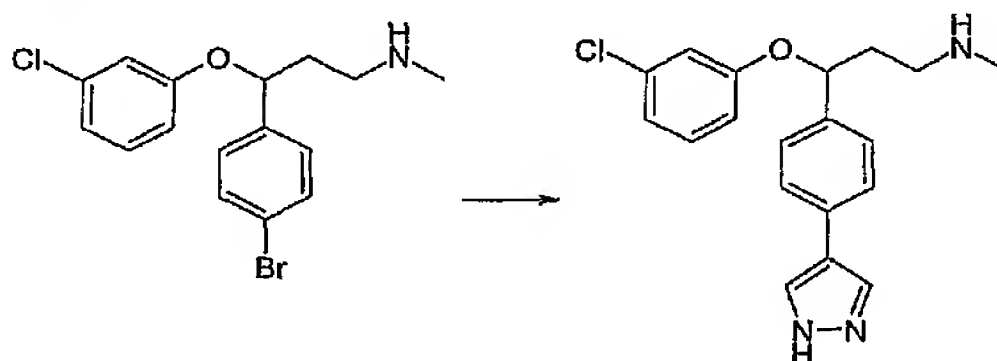
3-Chlorophenol was reacted with 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-chloro-propan-1-ol following the procedure set out in Example 48B to give the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

59C. [3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-propyl]-methyl-amine



- 5 A solution of 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-propyl]-chloride in 33% methylamine in ethanol (4ml) was heated in a CEM microwave at 100°C for 30minutes using 50W power. Solvent was removed and the crude product was purified over Phenomenex_Strata_SCX ion exchange column eluting with methanol followed by 2N ammonia in methanol. The product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with dichloromethane to dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (90:18:3:2) using the SP4 biotage to afford
- 10 the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 3.42 [M+H]⁺ 356.19.

59D. [3-(3-Chloro-phenoxy)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl]-methyl-amine

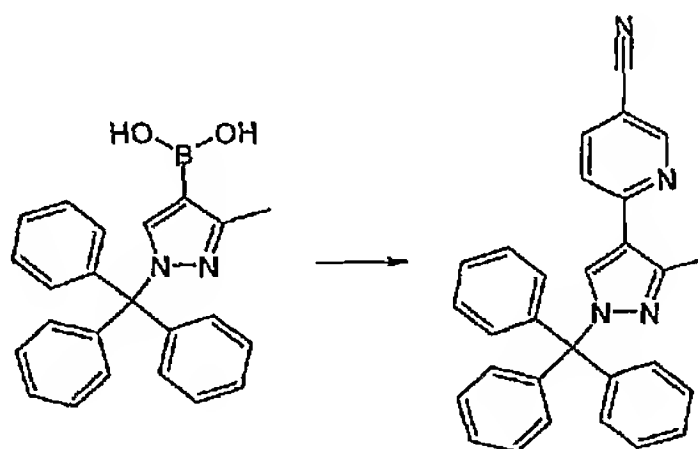


- [3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-propyl]-methyl-amine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS:
- 15 (PS-B3) R_t 2.80 [M+H]⁺ 342.26. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.19-2.30 (1H, m), 2.30-2.45 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 3.10-3.28 (2H, m), 5.40-5.47 (1H, m), 6.80-6.88 (1H, d), 6.88-6.94 (1H, d), 6.96 (1H, s), 7.15-7.20 (1H, t), 7.38-7.45 (2H, d), 7.57-7.65 (2H, d), 7.98 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 60

Methyl-{2-phenyl-2-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-ethyl}-amine

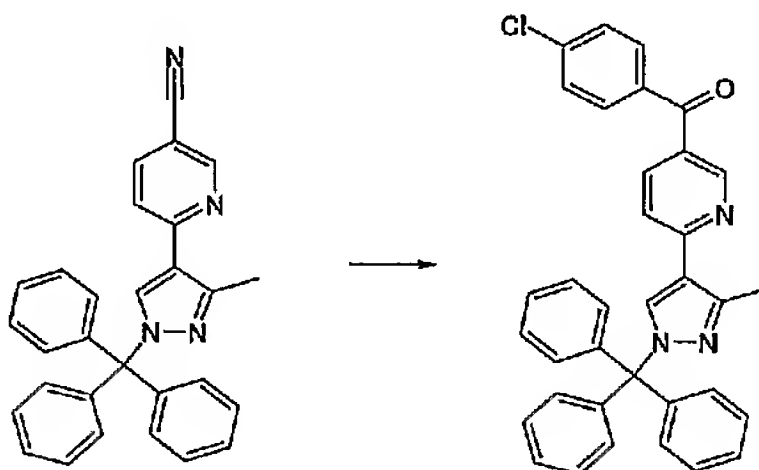
- 20 60A. 6-(3-Methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-nicotinonitrile



To a solution of 6-Chloro-nicotinonitrile (0.2g, 1.49mmol) and 3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazole-4-boronic acid* (0.5g, 1.36mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (3ml), was added sodium carbonate (0.36g, 3.39mmol) in water (1.5ml). The reaction mixture was degassed with nitrogen before addition of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) and then heated in a CEM microwave at 135°C for 30minutes (50W power). Reaction partitioned between water and ethyl acetate, aqueous basified with 2N NaOH, organic extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and solvent removed. Crude product suspended in small volume of methanol, white precipitate filtered to afford the title compound (0.32g, 53% yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 4.52 [M+H]⁺ 427.26.

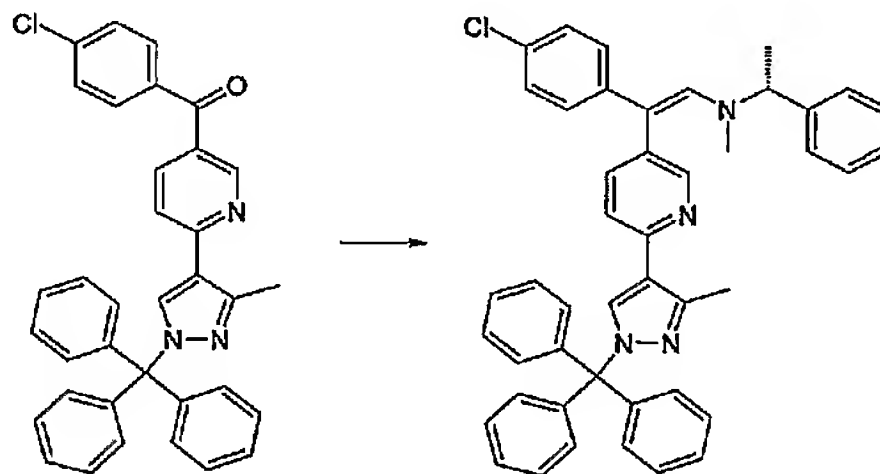
* This starting material can be made by the method described in EP1382603A1

60B. (4-Chloro-phenyl)-[6-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-methanone



To a solution of 6-(3-Methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-nicotinonitrile (0.5g, 1.17mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (4ml) was added 4-chlorobenzenemagnesium bromide (1.52ml, 1.52mmol, 1M in diethyl ether); the reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 16hours. The reaction was quenched to below pH 2 by the addition of 2N HCl and stirred for 1hour. Then adjusted to pH 8 with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. Organic extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄), solvent removed and residue purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with petrol to ethyl acetate: petroleum ether (15:85) to yield the title compound (0.49mg, 77% yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 4.45 [M+H]⁺ 540.30, 542.28.

60C. {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[6-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-vinyl}-methyl-(1-phenyl-ethyl)-amine

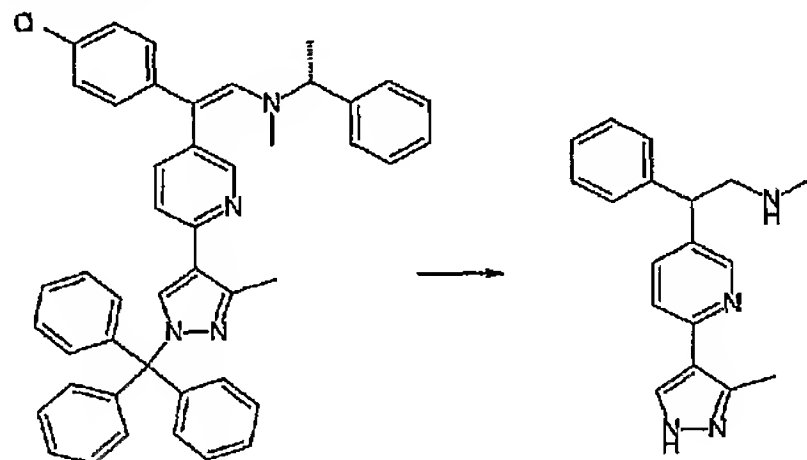


n-Butyllithium (0.47ml, 0.76mmol, 1.6M in Hexanes) was added dropwise to a solution of (R) (Diphenylphosphino)methyl-methyl-(1-phenyl-ethyl)-amine * (0.18g, 0.51mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (9ml) at -15°C. After 15minutes a solution of (4-Chloro-phenyl)-[6-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-methanone (0.14g, 0.25mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.9ml) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for a further

30minutes at -15°C before warming to room temperature over 1hour. The reaction mixture was quenched with water, extracted with diethyl ether, organic extracts were combined, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to afford the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

* This starting material can be made by the method described in Tetrahedron Asymmetry, 2003, 14, 1309-1316.

60D. Methyl-[2-phenyl-2-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-ethyl]-amine

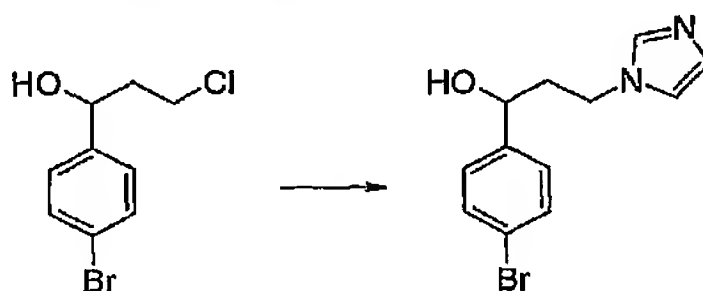


To a solution of {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[6-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-vinyl}-methyl-(1-phenyl-ethyl)-amine in ethanol was added palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon and the reaction mixture was subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere for 17hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite®, the mother liquor was concentrated, the residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (240:20:3:2) to dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (90:18:3:2) to afford the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 1.59 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 293.18. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me}-d_3\text{-OD}$) δ 2.35 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 3.25 (2H, s), 4.15-4.20 (1H, t), 7.10-7.18 (1H, m), 7.25 (4H, m), 7.45 (1H, d), 7.67 (1H, dd), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, s).

EXAMPLE 61

4-[4-[1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole

61A. 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propan-1-ol

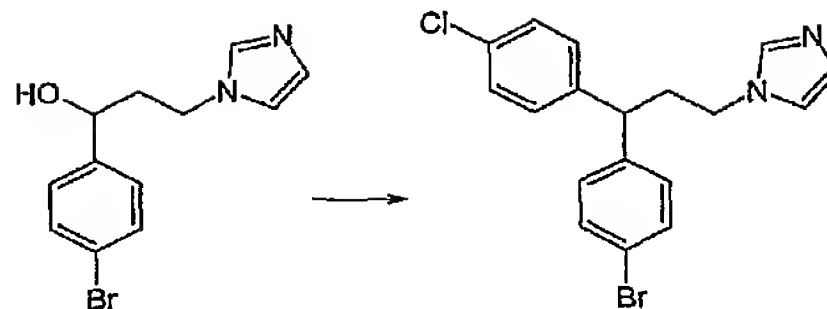


A solution of 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-chloropropan-1-ol* (1.5g, 6.01mmol) and imidazole (1.23g, 18.03mmol) in dimethylformamide (18ml) was heated at 100°C for 18hrs then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried (MgSO_4), filtered, concentrated and purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with methanol: dichloromethane (2:98) to methanol: dichloromethane (6:94) to afford the title compound (0.75g, 44% yield). LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.48 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 281.14, 283.11.

*This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 43A.

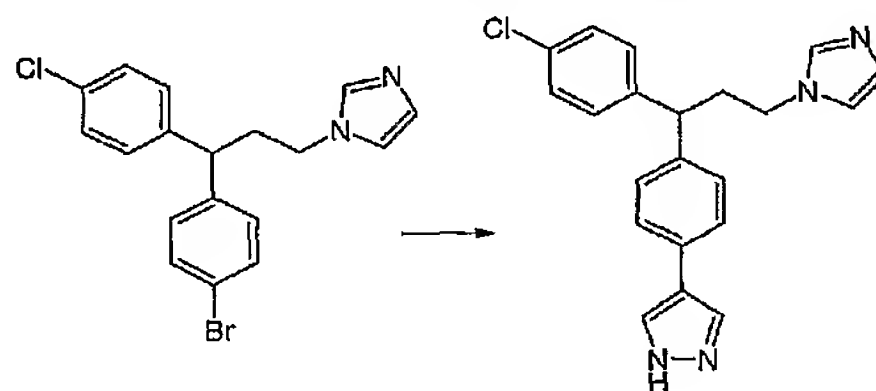
61B. 1-[3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-1H-imidazole

120



Chlorobenzene (5ml) was reacted with 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propan-1-ol (0.41mg, 1.46mmol) following the procedure set out in Example 42B to give the title compound (0.37g, 67%yield). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.40 $[M+H]^+$ 375.16, 377.17.

5 61C. 4-[4-[1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole

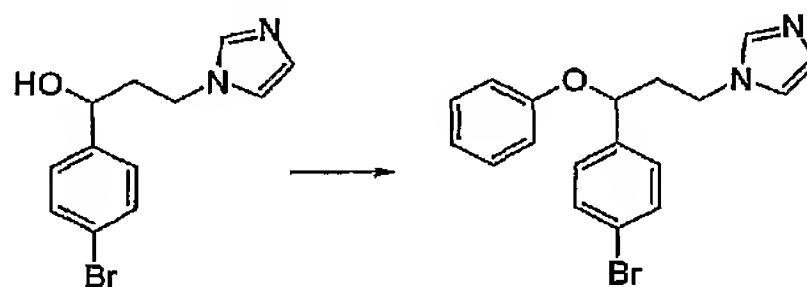


1-[3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-1H-imidazole was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.21 $[M+H]^+$ 363.28. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.55-2.70 (2H, m), 3.85-3.95 (1H, m), 3.95-4.10 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.10-7.60 (9H, m), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.90-8.00 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 62

4-[4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-1-phenoxy-propyl)-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole

62A. 1-[3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-phenoxy-propyl]-1H-imidazole

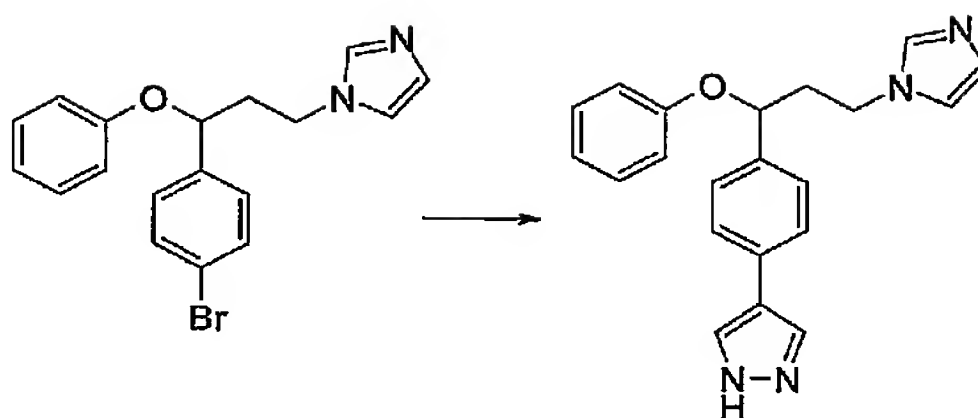


15 Phenol was reacted with 1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propan-1-ol* following the procedure set out in Example 48B to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.30 $[M+H]^+$ 357.26, 359.27.

*This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 47A.

62B. 4-[4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-1-phenoxy-propyl)-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole

121

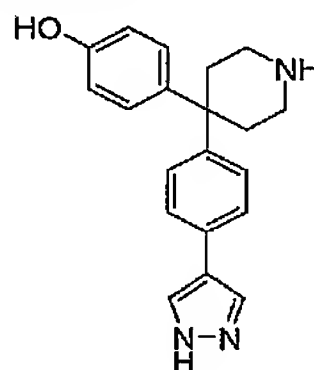


1-[3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-phenoxy-propyl]-1H-imidazole was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound.

LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.05 $[M+H]^+$ 345.30. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 2.30-2.55 (2H, m), 4.25-4.45 (2H, m), 5.10-5.15 (1H, m), 6.80-6.90 (3H, m), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.15-7.20 (2H, t), 7.25 (1H, s), 7.35-7.40 (2H, d), 7.55-7.60 (2H, d), 7.85 (1H, s), 7.95 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 63

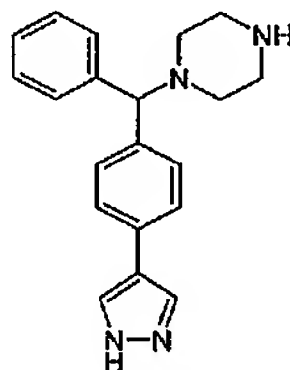
4-{4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenol



- 10 By following the procedure described in Example 14 but substituting chlorobenzene for phenol using nitrobenzene as the solvent, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A3) R_t 5.07 $[M+H]^+$ 320. 1H NMR (d_6 -DMSO) δ 7.97 (2H, s), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.25 (2H, d), 7.10 (2H, d), 6.68 (2H, d), 2.840 (4H, bs), 2.376 (4H, bs).

EXAMPLE 64

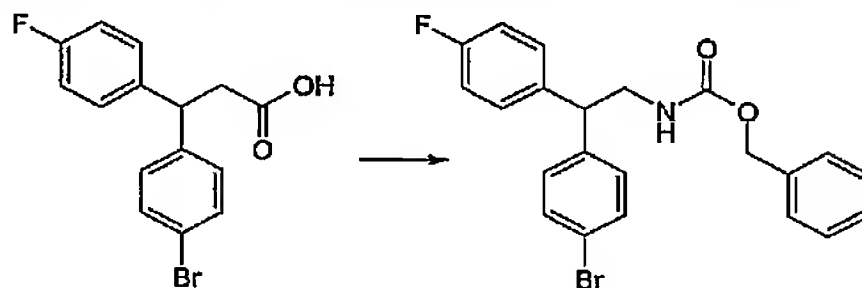
1-{(4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl}-piperazine



- 15 By following the procedure described in Example 57, the title compound was obtained. LCMS: (PS-A3) R_t 6.38 $[M+H]^+$ 319. 1H NMR ($Me-d_3$ -OD) δ 8.53 (2H, s), 7.90 (2H, d), 7.83 (2H, d), 7.71 (2H, d), 7.40-7.30 (3H, m), 5.70 (1H, s), 3.68 (4H, bs), 3.51-3.48 (4H, m).

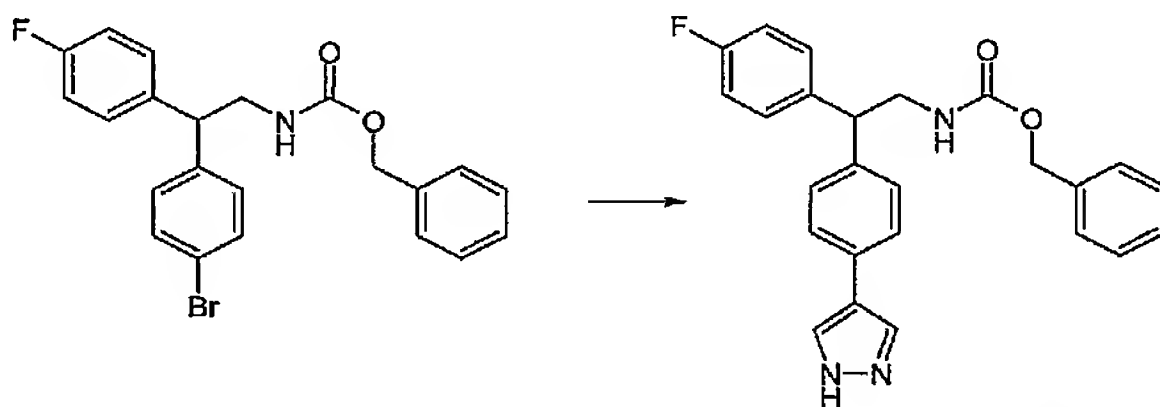
EXAMPLE 65

{2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

65A. [2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of 3-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-bromophenyl)propionic acid* (1.0g, 3.09mmol) in acetone (4ml) at 0°C was sequentially added triethylamine (561ul, 4.02mmol) in acetone (1.6ml) and ethyl chloroformate (443ul, 4.64mmol) in acetone (1.6ml). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for 30 minutes before cooling again to 0°C and sodium azide (402mg, 6.18mmol) in water (1.6ml) was added. The resultant brown solution was stirred for 45 minutes before addition of water (10ml) and diethyl ether (10ml). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted further with ethyl acetate (10ml). The combined organic liquors were washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrating *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous toluene (12ml) before addition of benzyl alcohol (567ul, 9.27mmol) and heating to 80°C for 40 minutes. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature before addition of ethyl acetate (50ml) and saturated sodium bicarbonate (50ml). The organic liquors were separated and washed with further bicarbonate solution (50ml), hydrochloric acid (2N, 100ml) and saturated brine (50ml) before drying (MgSO₄) and concentrating *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with ethyl acetate/petrol (5:95) gradient to (15:85) to afford the title compound (594mg, 45%). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.18 No ionisation.

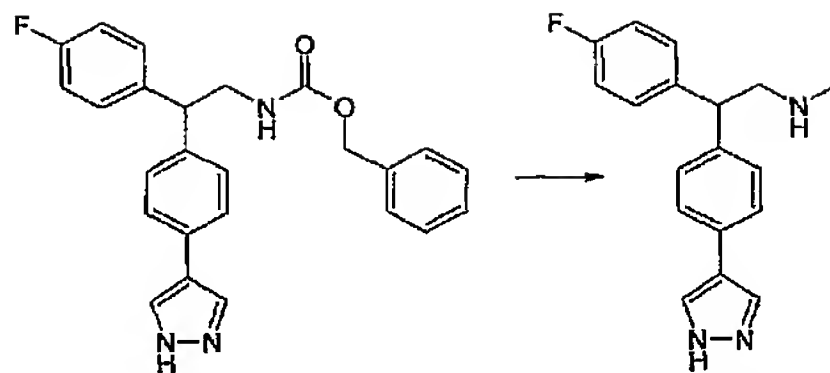
* This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 8A to 8C, substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide

65B. [2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester

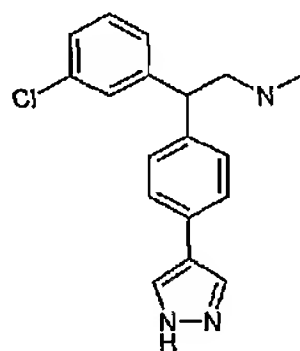
[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.20 [M+H]⁺ 416.

65C. [2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-methyl-amine

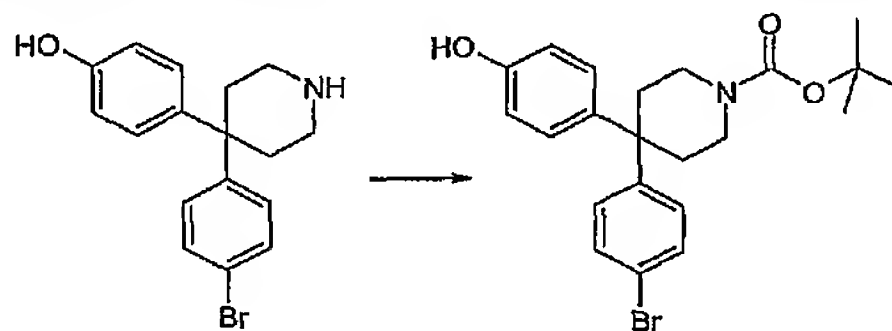
123



Lithium aluminium hydride (5.3ml, 5.30mmol, 1M in tetrahydrofuran) was slowly added to {2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (439mg, 1.06mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) at 0°C under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for 51 hours and quenched with water (5ml), aqueous sodium hydroxide (2N, 5ml) and ethyl acetate (10ml). The aqueous layer was separated, extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20ml). The combined organic liquors were washed with saturated aqueous brine then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with dichloromethane: methanol: acetic acid: water (120:15:3:2) gradient to (90:18:3:2) to afford the title compound, which was subsequently converted to the hydrochloride salt (100mg, 32%). LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 1.87 [M+H]⁺ 296. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 8.20 (2H, s), 7.57 (2H, d), 7.34-7.29 (4H, m), 7.02 (2H, t), 4.32 (1H, t), 3.67 (2H, d), 2.65 (3H, s).

EXAMPLE 66**{2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine**

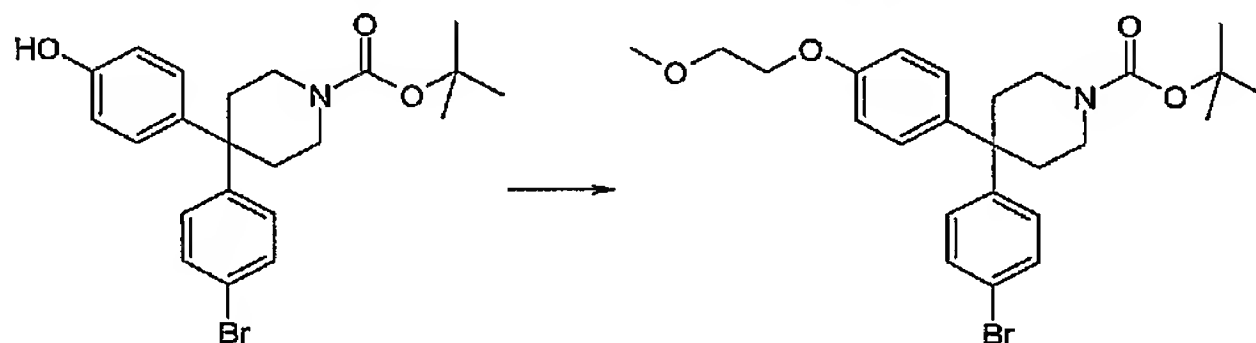
By following the procedure described in Example 65 but substituting 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide for 3-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A3) R_t 4.92 [M+H]⁺ 312. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 8.50 (2H, s), 7.63 (2H, d), 7.39 (2H, d), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.30-7.20 (3H, m), 4.40 (1H, t), 3.70 (2H, d), 2.65 (3H, s).

EXAMPLE 67**4-[4-(2-Methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine****67A. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**

By following the procedure described in Example 47B but substituting 4-[1-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethyl]-phenol for 4-[4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-phenol* the title compound was obtained. ^1H NMR (d_6 -DMSO) δ 7.45 (2H, d), 7.25 (2H, d), 7.11 (2H, d), 6.68 (2H, d), 3.35-3.18 (4H, m), 2.31-2.20 (4H, m), 1.38 (9H, s).

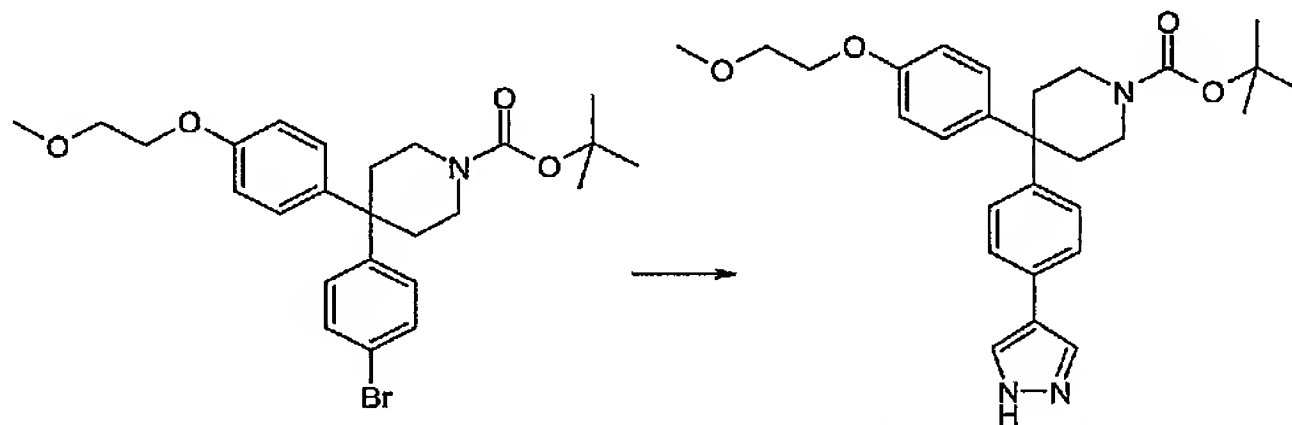
5 * This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 63

67B. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



A solution of 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (100mg, 0.23mmol), 2-bromoethyl methylether (200ul) and potassium carbonate (64mg, 0.46mmol) in dimethylformamide (2ml) was heated in a CEM ExplorerTM microwave to 50°C for 30 minutes using 50 watts power. The reaction was poured into sodium hydroxide (2N, 4ml), stirred for 5 minutes then extracted into ethyl acetate (2x30ml). The combined organic liquors were dried (MgSO_4), concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with ethyl acetate/ petrol (25:75) gradient to (50:50) to afford the title compound (82mg). LCMS: (PS-A2) R_t 4.00 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 490.

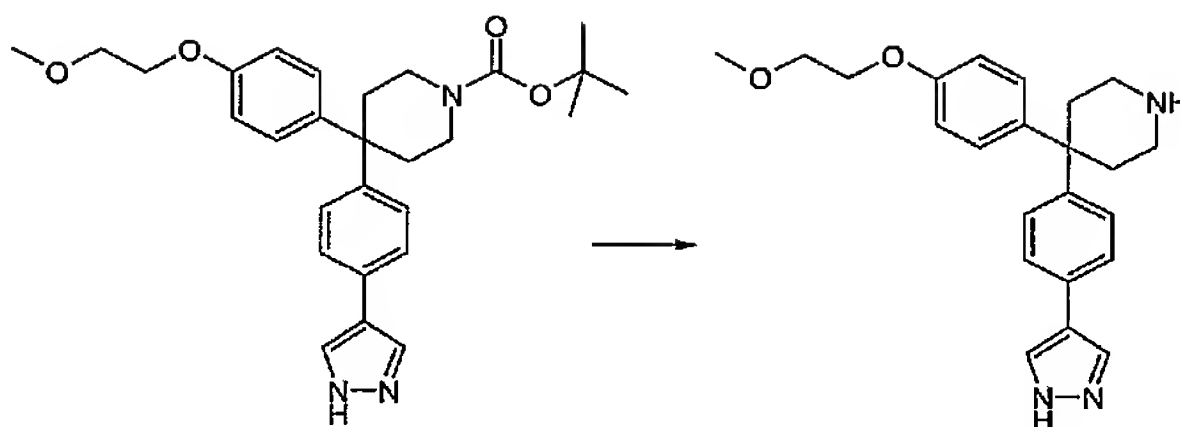
15 67C. 4-[4-(2-Methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine



4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, substituting tetrakis triphenylphosphine palladium (0) as catalyst, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 3.27 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 478.

20 67D. 4-[4-(2-Methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

125



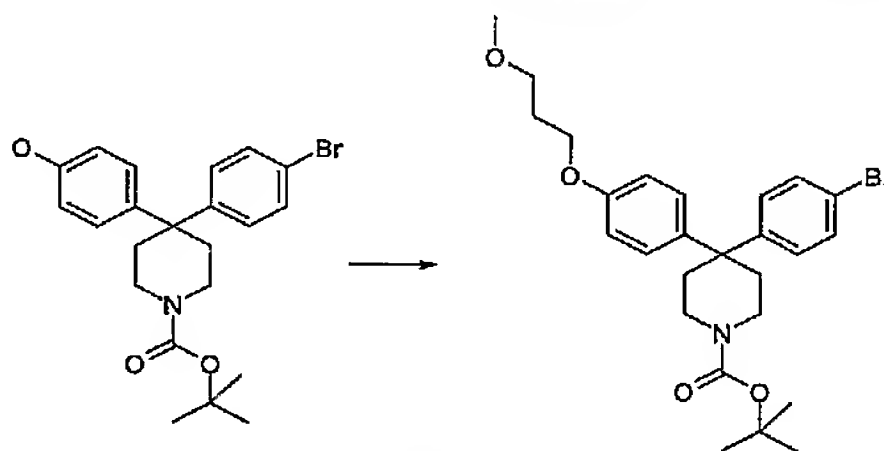
Trifluoroacetic acid (1ml) was added to a solution of 4-[4-(2-Methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine (87mg) in dichloromethane (1ml). After 30 minutes at room temperature, the reaction was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate then extracted into hydrochloric acid (2N, 2x20ml).

- 5 The combined aqueous fractions were washed with ethyl acetate then basified (2N NaOH) before back-extraction into ethyl acetate (2x20ml). The combined organic liquors were washed with saturated brine solution then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to yield the title compound (66mg). LCMS: (PS-A3) R_t 6.08 [M+H]⁺ 378. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 7.92 (2H, s), 7.51 (2H, d), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.25 (2H, d), 6.89 (2H, d), 4.13 (2H, t), 3.73 (2H, t), 3.42 (3H, s), 2.94 (4H, bs), 2.44 (4H, bs).

10 EXAMPLE 68

4-[4-(3-Methoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

68A. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

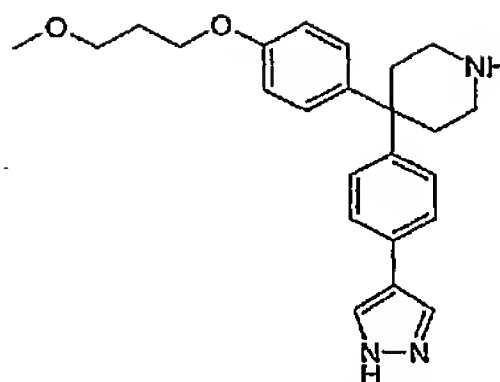


- 15 Tosyl chloride (572mg, 3.0mmol) was added to a solution of 3-methoxypropanol (191ul, 2.0mmol) in pyridine (1ml). This was stirred at room temperature for 5.5 hours then diluted with ethyl acetate (20ml) and washed with hydrochloric acid (2N, 3x10ml) and saturated brine (10ml). The liquors were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to furnish a colourless oil (600mg). This oil was dissolved in dimethylformamide (2ml) and to this solution was added potassium carbonate (64mg, 0.46mmol) and 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester* (100mg, 0.231mmol). The resultant mixture was stirred at 100°C for
- 20 4 hours. Once cooled, water (20ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x10ml). The combined organic liquors were washed with brine (10ml) before drying (MgSO₄) and concentrating. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with a gradient from 10-20% ethyl acetate/ petrol to furnish the title compound as a colourless oil (131mg). LCMS: R_t 4.20 [M+H]⁺ 504.

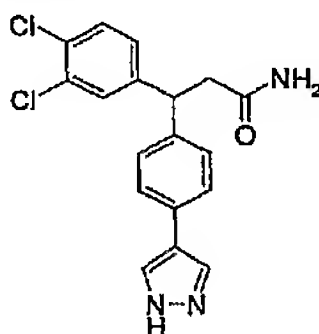
* This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 67A

25 68B. 4-[4-(3-Methoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

126



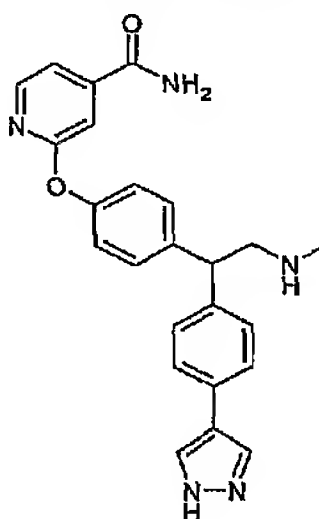
By following the procedure described in Example 67C and 67D but substituting 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester for 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester the title compound was obtained. LCMS: R_t 6.65 [M+H]⁺ 392. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 7.94 (2H, s), 7.57 (2H, d), 7.34 (2H, d), 7.27 (2H, d), 6.91 (2H, d), 4.04 (2H, t), 3.56 (2H, t), 3.34-3.33 (5H, m), 3.24-3.22 (4H, m), 2.67-2.66 (4H, m)

EXAMPLE 69**3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide**

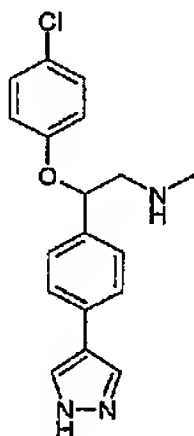
- 10 By following the procedure described in Example 9A and 9B but substituting 3,4-difluorophenylmagnesium bromide for 3,4-dichlorophenylmagnesium bromide, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A3) R_t 9.82 [M+H]⁺ 360.14, 362.12. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.90-3.00 (2H, d), 4.50-4.60 (1H, t), 7.10-7.30 (3H, m), 7.40-7.45 (2H, d), 7.50-7.55 (2H, d), 7.85-8.05 (2H, br s).

EXAMPLE 70

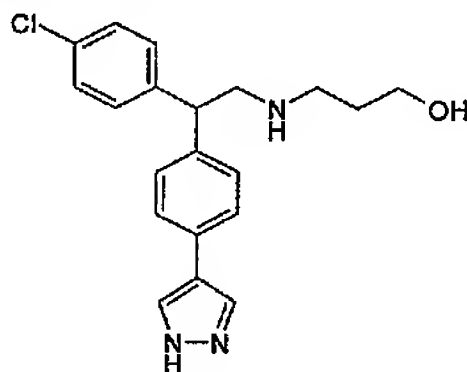
- 15 **2-(4-[2-Methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl]-phenoxy)-isonicotinamide**



By following the procedure described in Example 47, but substituting 2-chloropyrazine for 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.27 [M+H]⁺ 414. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.45 (3H, s), 3.55 (1H, dd), 3.65 (1H, dd), 4.25 (1H, t), 7.10 (2H, d), 7.30-7.38 (3H, m), 7.40 (2H, d), 7.48 (1H, d), 7.56 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, s), 8.22 (1H, d).

EXAMPLE 71{2-(4-Chloro-phenoxy)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

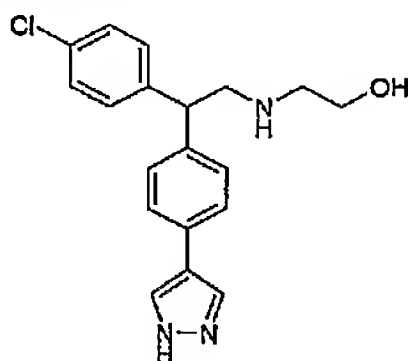
- 5 By following the procedure described in Example 48, but substituting phenol for 4-chlorophenol, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A3) R_t 2.29 $[M-CIPhO+H]^+$ 200. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.50 (3H, s), 2.86 (1H, dd), 3.10 (1H, dd), 5.35 (1H, dd), 6.89 (2H, d), 7.17 (2H, d), 7.40 (2H, d), 7.57 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 723-{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-propan-1-ol

- 10 By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for 3-aminopropan-1-ol the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.05 $[M+H]^+$ 356. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.87 (2H, quintet), 1.98 (AcOH, s), 3.23 (2H, t), 3.68 (2H, t), 3.75 (2H, dd), 4.4 (1H, t), 7.36 (2H, d), 7.4 (4H, s), 7.62 (2H, d), 7.97 (2H, s).

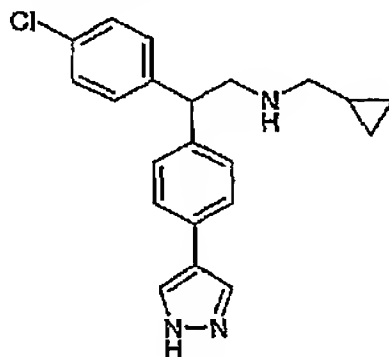
EXAMPLE 73

- 15 2-{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-ethanol

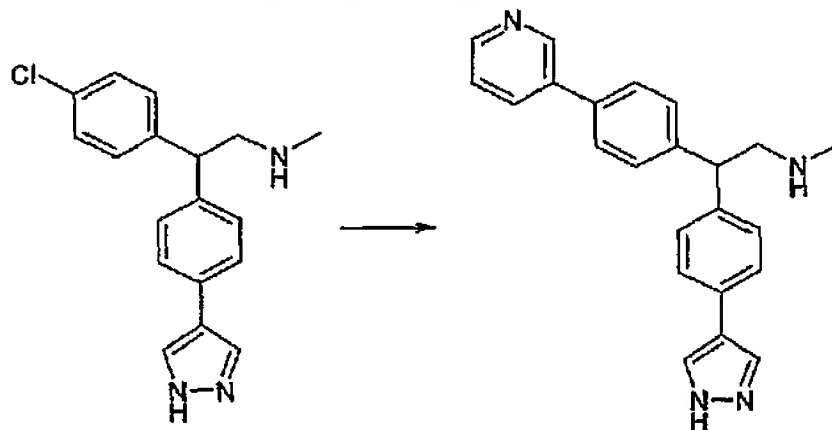


By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for 2-aminoethan-1-ol the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.05 $[M+H]^+$ 342. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.98 (AcOH, s), 3.10 (2H, s), 3.69 (2H, dd), 3.78, (2H, t), 4.39 (1H, t), 7.36 (2H, d), 7.38 (4H, s), 7.61 (2H, d), 7.97 (2H, s).

- 20 EXAMPLE 74

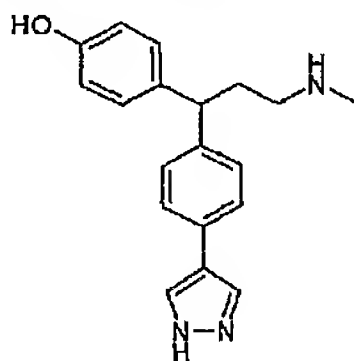
{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-cyclopropylmethyl-amine

By following the procedure described in Example 20 but substituting dimethylamine for cyclopropylmethylamine the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.21 $[M+H]^+$ 352. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ -0.4-0.3 (2H, m), 0.35-0.40 (2H, m), 0.78-0.87 (1H, m), 2.42 (2H, d), 3.15-3.25 (2H, m), 4.11 (1H, t), 7.16-7.27 (6H, m), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.82, (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 75Methyl-[2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-2-(4-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amine

By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole for 3-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-pyridine and coupling to {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine*, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.42 $[M+H]^+$ 355. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.94 (AcOH, s), 2.72 (3H, s), 3.73 (2H, d), 4.46 (1H, t), 7.41 (2H, d), 7.51-7.56 (3H, m), 7.63 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.96 (2H, s), 8.10 (1H, dt), 8.53 (1H, dd), 8.80 (1H, d).

* This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 21.

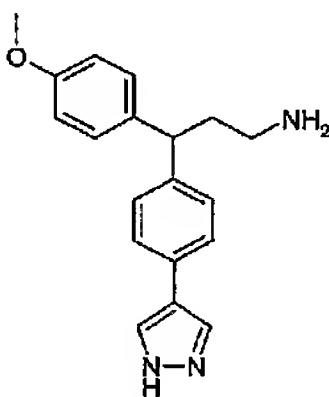
EXAMPLE 764-[3-Methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl]-phenol

By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-anisylmagnesium bromide, the title compound can be obtained LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 1.82 $[M+H]^+$ 308. 1H NMR

(Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.92 (AcOH, s), 2.34-2.43 (2H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.86-2.92 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, t), 6.75 (2H, d), 7.13 (2H, d), 7.29 (2H, d), 7.52 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 77

3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine



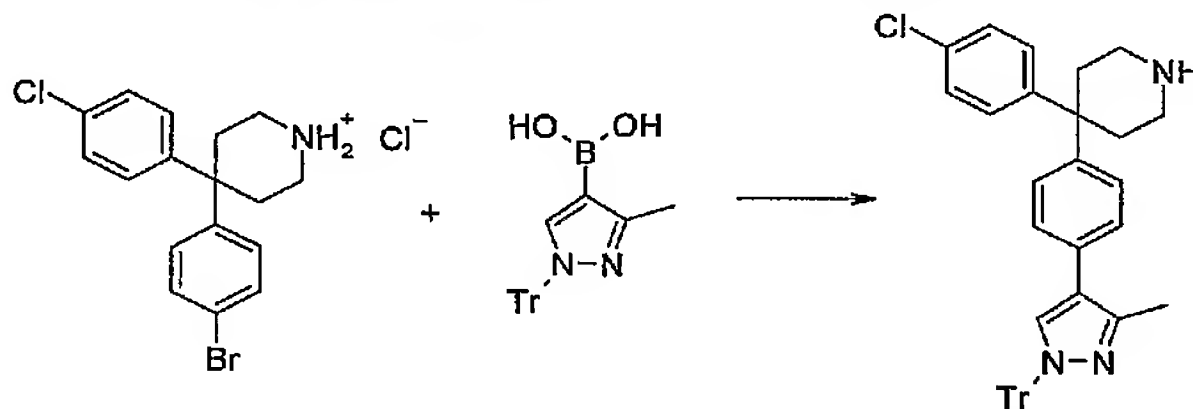
5

By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 4-anisylmagnesium bromide and methylamine for ammonia (2M in methanol), the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 1.82 $[M+H]^+$ 308. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.23-2.32 (2H, m), 2.74 (2H, dd), 3.65 (3H, s), 3.89 (1H, t), 6.77 (2H, d), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.17 (2H, d), 7.41 (2H, d), 7.71 (2H, s), 8.41 (HCO_2H , br s).

10 EXAMPLE 78

4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

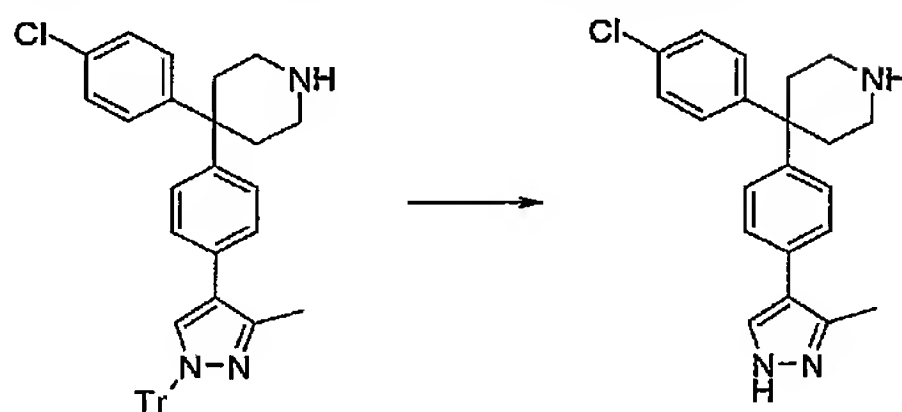
78A. 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine



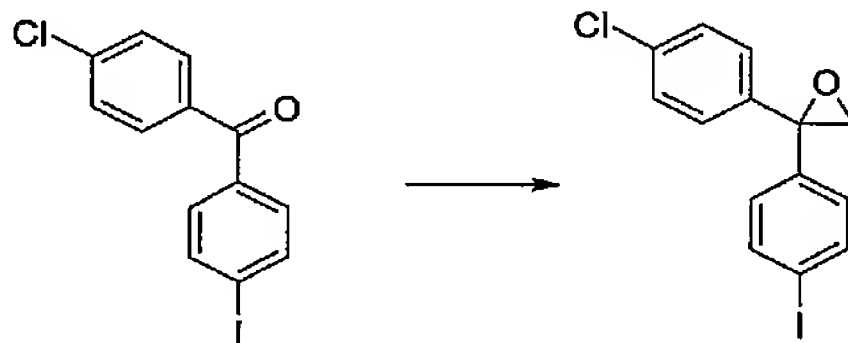
15

4-(4-bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine hydrochloride was reacted with 3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazole-4-boronic acid* following the procedure set out in Example 1, but using tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) as the catalyst to give the title compound. LC/MS: (PS-B3) R_t 2.78 min $[M+H]^+$ 594.

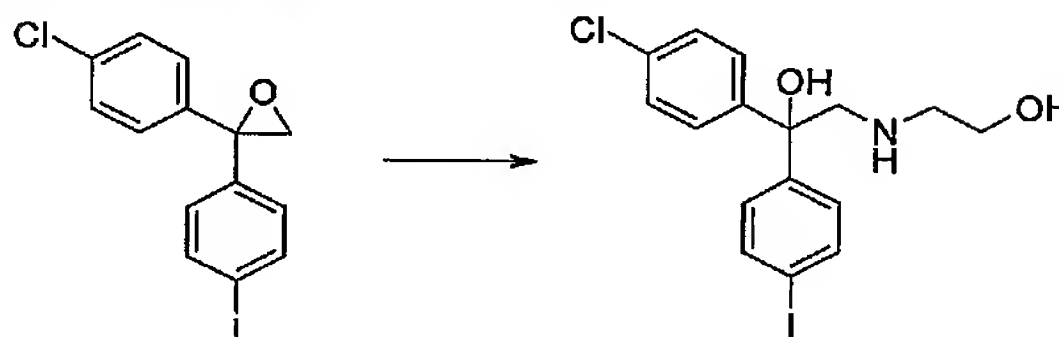
* This starting material can be made by the method described in EP1382603

78B. 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

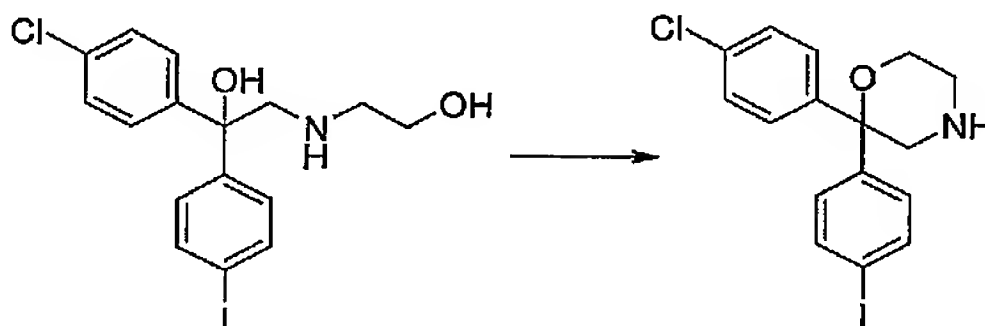
A suspension of 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine (178mg, 0.30mmol) in 5N hydrochloric acid (5mL), THF (5mL) and methanol (5mL) was stirred for 140 minutes. The organic solvents were removed *in vacuo* then the resulting solution was diluted with 2N HCl and washed with ether. The aqueous phase was basified by addition of sodium hydroxide pellets then extracted with ethyl acetate. This organic extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give a residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with a gradient of 2M ammonia in methanol (5% to 7.5%) and dichloromethane. The product was further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound which was converted to its dihydrochloride salt (84mg, 80%); LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 6.86 min [M+H]⁺ 352. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.55 (3H, s), 2.70-2.75 (4H, m), 3.22-3.27 (4H, m), 7.35-7.41 (4H, m), 7.47-7.54 (4H, m), 8.32 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 792-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-morpholine79A. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-oxirane

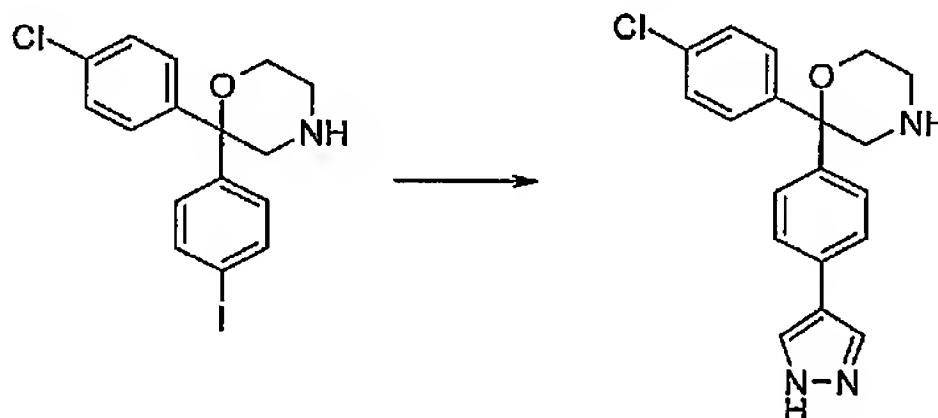
Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 128mg, 3.2mmol) was placed under N₂ then DMSO (5mL) was added. Trimethylsulfonium iodide (0.66g, 3.2mmol) was added as a solid after 15 min, followed after a further 30 min by (4-chloro-phenyl)-(4-iodo-phenyl)-methanone. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours then diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1:2 water/brine, water and brine (×2). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound (1.01g, 97%), which was used without further purification. LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 4.07 min [M-H]⁻ 355.

79B. 1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-1-(4-iodo-phenyl)-ethanol

A solution of 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-oxirane (0.60g, 1.68mmol), ethanolamine (0.5mL, 8.3mmol) and triethylamine (0.5mL, 3.6mmol) in *iso*-propanol (5mL) was maintained at 50°C for 72 hours then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated potassium carbonate solution/water (1:9). The aqueous phase was extracted a second time with ethyl acetate, then the combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound (701mg, quantitative); LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.29 min [M+H]⁺ 418, [M-H₂O+H]⁺ 400.

79C. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-morpholine

A solution of 1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-1-(4-iodo-phenyl)-ethanol (701mg, 1.68mmol) in DCM (10mL) was treated with concentrated H₂SO₄ (0.1mL, 1.9mmol). After 20 hours, another portion of H₂SO₄ (1.0mL, 19mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for a further 2 hours. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated potassium carbonate and brine then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in ethyl acetate to afford the title compound (290mg, 43%); LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.40 min [M+H]⁺ 400.

79D. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-morpholine

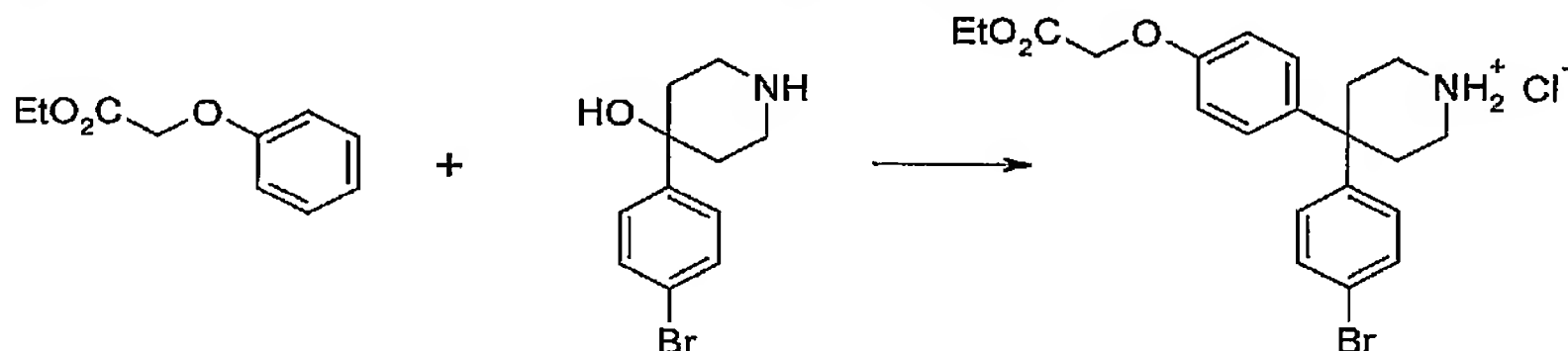
2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-morpholine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, but using tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) as the catalyst to give the title compound. LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 6.88 min [M+H]⁺ 340. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ

2.84-2.88 (2H, m), 3.32-3.36 (1H, m), 3.45-3.49 (1H, m), 3.69-3.72 (2H, m), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.40 (4H, apparent d), 7.56 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, br.s).

EXAMPLE 80

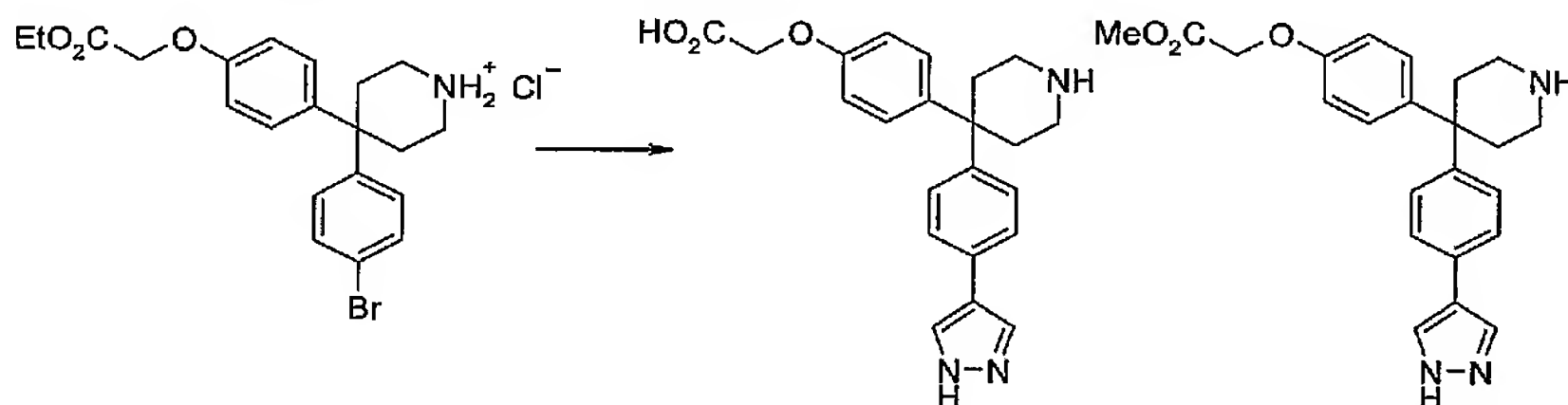
(4-{4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid and (4-{4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid, methyl ester

80A. {4-[4-(4-bromo-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester



By following the procedure described in Example 42B but substituting chlorobenzene for ethyl phenoxyacetate and employing nitrobenzene as solvent, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.37 min $[M+H]^+$ 418.

80B. (4-{4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid and (4-{4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid, methyl ester



{4-[4-(4-bromo-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, but using tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) as the catalyst and heating at 80°C for 30 minutes, to yield a mixture of the title compounds. On work up the basic aqueous extract was neutralised with hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate ($\times 2$), then these organic extracts were combined and washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give a crude product that was recrystallised from water to afford (4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (12mg, 5%); LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 5.33 min $[M+H]^+$ 378. 1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 2.22-2.26 (4H, m), 2.67-2.71 (4H, m), 4.65 (2H, s) 6.67 (2H, d), 7.11 (2H, d), 7.24 (2H, d), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.96 (2H, br.s).

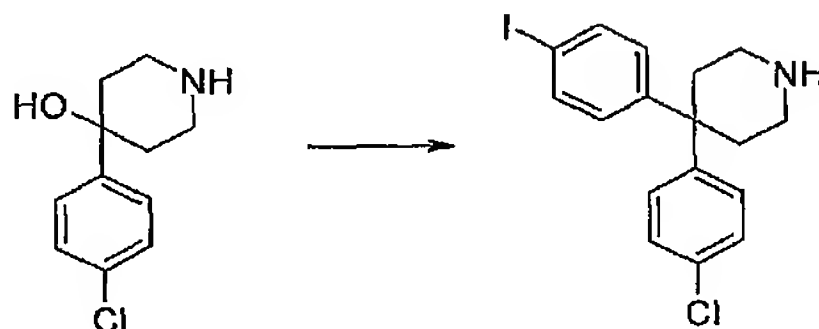
The material which was not extracted into base was converted on standing in methanol to a single compound, (4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid, methyl ester. This was purified by preparative HPLC to afford the title compound (18mg, 7%); LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 6.13 min $[M+H]^+$ 392. 1H NMR

(Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.34-2.45 (4H, m), 2.87 (4H, apparent t), 3.75 (3H, s), 6.83 (2H, d), 7.21 (2H, d), 7.26 (2H, d), 7.47 (2H, d), 7.89 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 81

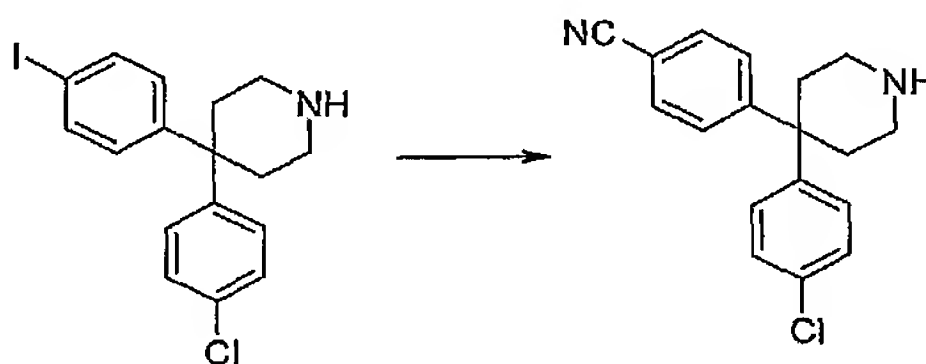
4-[4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-benzonitrile

5 81A. 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-(4-iodo-phenyl)-piperidine



By following the procedure described in Example 42B but substituting chlorobenzene for iodobenzene, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A2) 2.68 min $[M+H]^+$ 398.

81B. 4-[4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-benzonitrile

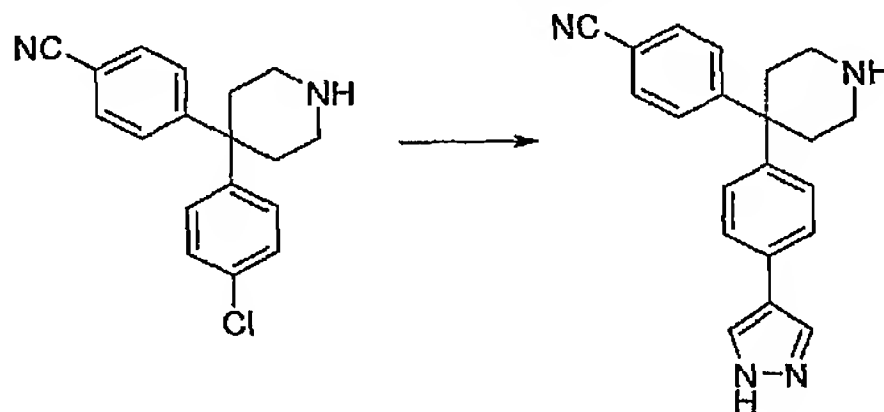


10

A mixture of 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-(4-iodo-phenyl)-piperidine and copper (I) cyanide in DMF was heated at 140°C under nitrogen for 6 hours then allowed to cool. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with a mixture of conc. ammonia and brine ($\times 5$), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give a residue which was partially purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with a gradient of 2M ammonia in methanol (5% to 10%) and dichloromethane to afford the title compound (46 mg, <16%). This was taken on to the next reaction without further purification. LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.39 min $[M+H]^+$ 297.

15

81C. 4-[4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-benzonitrile



4-[4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-benzonitrile was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, but using tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium

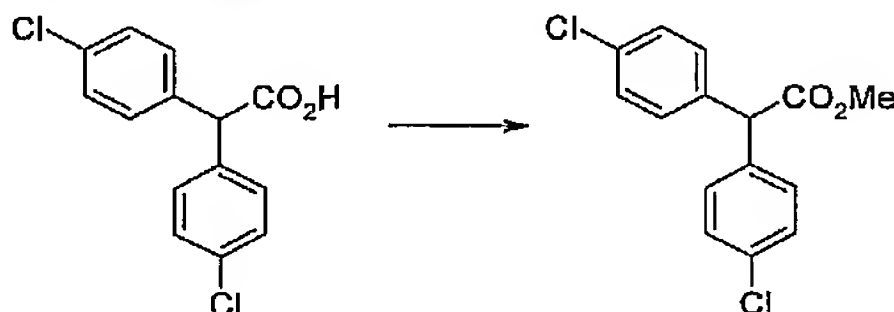
20

(0) as the catalyst and heating at 100°C for 15 minutes, to obtain the title compound. LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 6.68 min $[M+H]^+$ 329. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.65-2.73 (4H, m), 2.77-2.85 (4H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.59 (2H, d), 7.68 (2H, d), 7.71 (2H, d), 8.42 (2H, br.s).

EXAMPLE 82

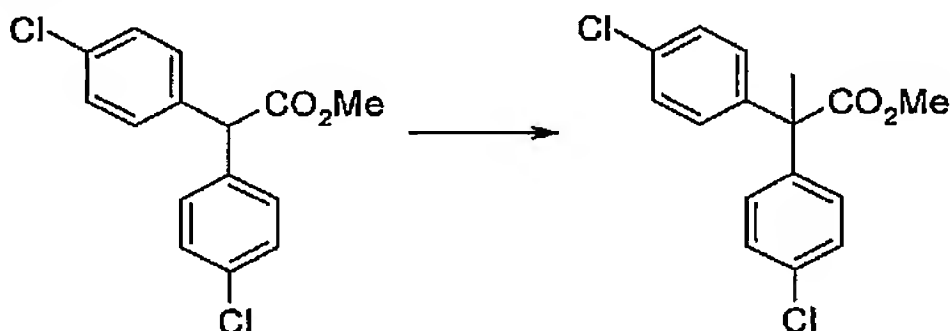
5 {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine

82A. Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

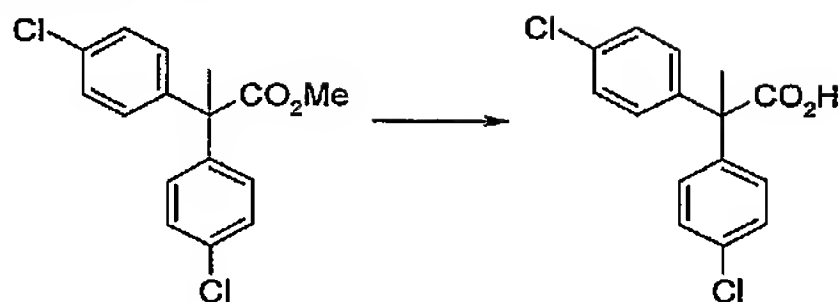


Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetic acid (4.33g, 15.4mmol) was suspended in anhydrous methanol (20mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (5 drops) was added. After 1 day the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, then the organic solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 50% saturated potassium carbonate solution. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give a residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/petrol, to afford the title compound as a colourless oil (3.57 g, 78%); LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 3.79 min, No Ionisation. 1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.74 (3H, s), 4.96 (1H, s), 7.20-7.23 (4H, m), 7.28-7.32 (4H, m).

82B. 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester

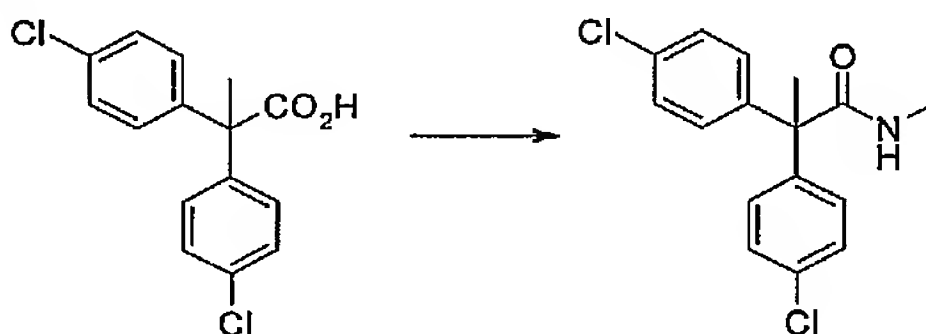


A solution of bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (1.19g, 4.0mmol) in THF (20ml) was cooled to -78°C under nitrogen. A solution of LDA (3.0mL, 6.0mmol, 2M in heptane/THF/ethylbenzene) was added over 5 minutes, then after a further 20 minutes, iodomethane (0.63 ml, 10.1 mmol) was added. After 4 hours the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution and allowed to warm to room temperature then concentrated *in vacuo* to remove organic solvents. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate/petrol 1:4 and washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution then brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give a residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with an ethyl acetate/petrol gradient (1% to 2%), to afford the title compound as a colourless oil (210 mg, 17%); LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 4.01 min, No Ionisation. 1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.88 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 7.11-7.14 (4H, m), 7.26-7.30 (4H, m).

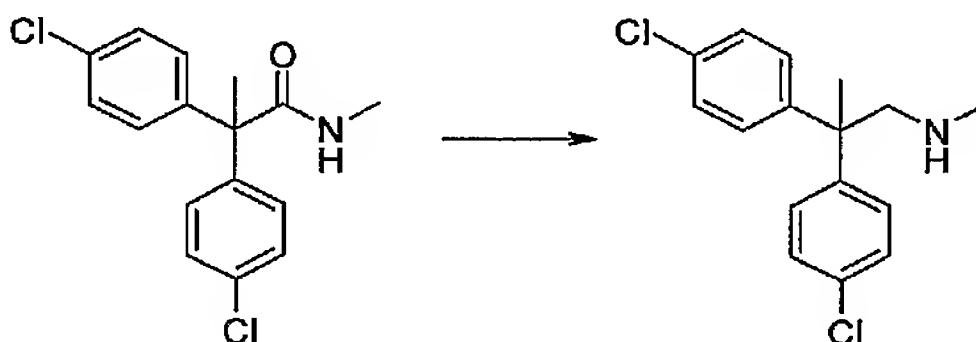
82C. 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid

A solution of 2,2-bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester (210mg, 0.67mmol) in THF/water/methanol (1:1:1, 18mL) was stirred at room temperature for 5 days then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was

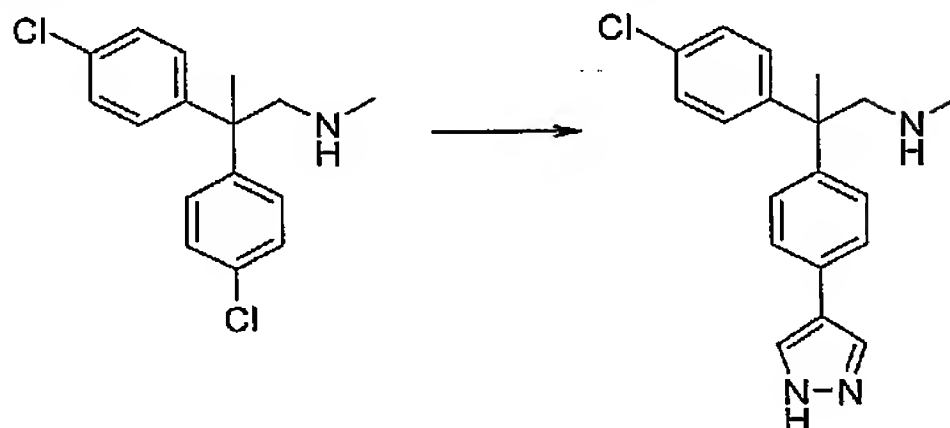
- 5 partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2N hydrochloric acid, then the organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound (186mg, 93%) as a yellow solid which was used without further purification. LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 2.40 min [M-CO₂H]⁻ 249.

82D. 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide

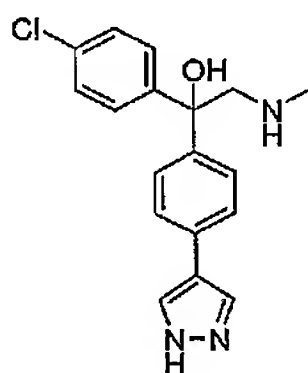
- 10 By following the procedure described in Example 8D but substituting 3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid for 2,2-bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionic acid, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 3.40 min [M+H]⁺ 308.

82E. [2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-methyl-amine

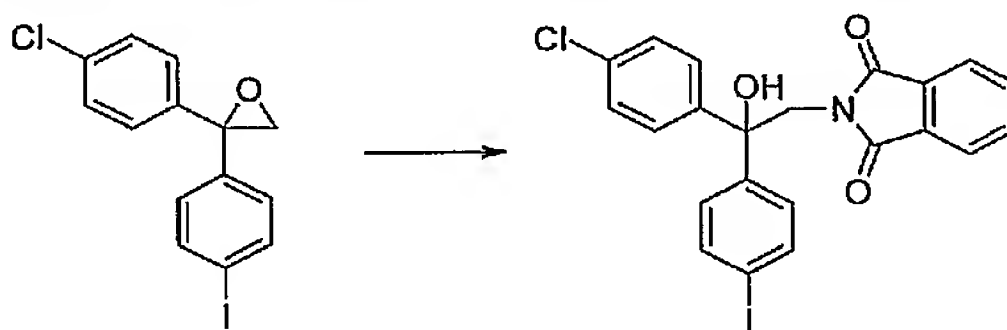
- 15 By following the procedure described in Example 8E but substituting 3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide for 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-propionamide, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (FL-A) R_t 2.35 min [M+H]⁺ 294

82F. {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine

[2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-methyl-amine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 to give the title compound. LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 6.94 min $[M+H]^+$ 326. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.86 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.89 (2H, s), 7.26-7.33 (4H, m), 7.37-7.40 (2H, m), 7.68 (2H, d), 8.35 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 831-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol

By following the procedure described in Example 79A, 79B and 79D but substituting ethanolamine for methylamine, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 5.28 min $[M+H]^+$ 328, $[M-H_2O+H]^+$ 310. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.38 (3H, s), 3.34 (2H, s), 7.28-7.31 (2H, m), 7.41-7.46 (4H, m), 7.51-7.54 (2H, m), 7.92 (2H, s).

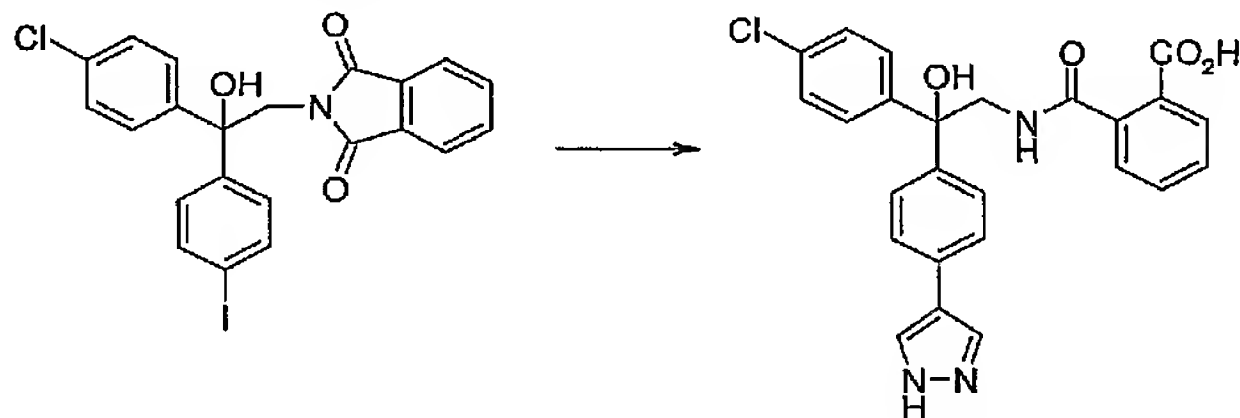
EXAMPLE 842-Amino-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol84A. 2-[2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-ethyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione

A mixture of 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-oxirane* (571mg, 1.60mmol) and potassium phthalimide (340mg, 1.84mmol) in THF (5mL) and DMSO (2mL) was heated at 100°C for 20 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine ($\times 2$), dried (MgSO₄), filtered

and concentrated to give a crude product which was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2), eluting with a gradient of ethyl acetate/petrol (2.5% to 100%) then 10% methanol/dichloromethane to give the title compound (273mg, 34%); LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 3.22 min $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ 504.

* This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 79A

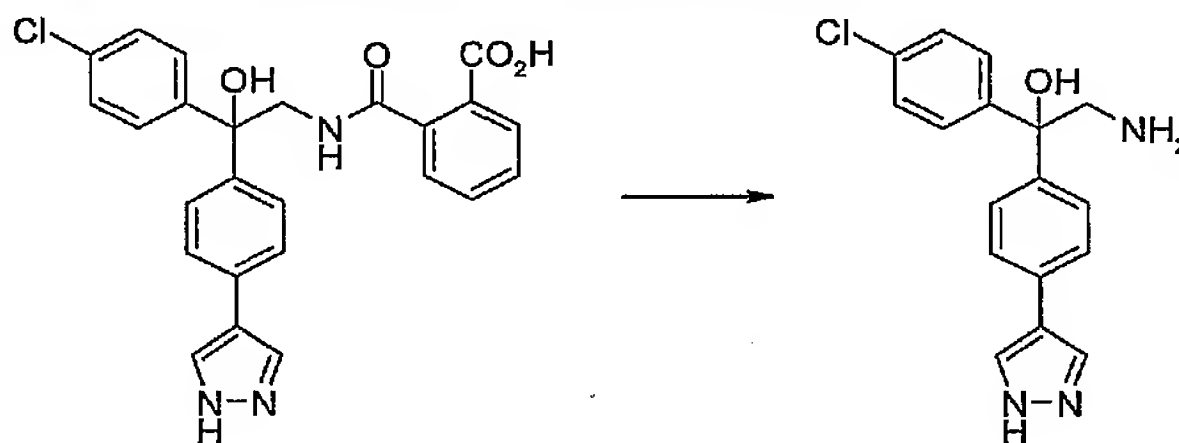
5 84B. N-{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-phthalamic acid



2-[2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-2-(4-iodo-phenyl)-ethyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, but using tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) as the catalyst, to obtain the title compound. LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.62 min $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 460.

10

84C. 2-Amino-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol



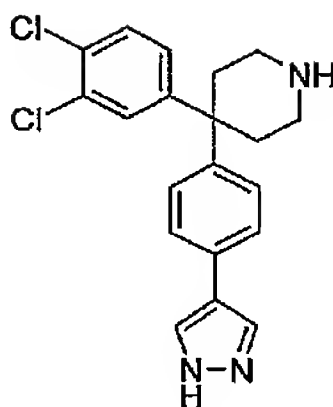
By following the procedure described in Example 49D but substituting N-(2-[(4-Chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy]-ethyl)-phthalamic acid for N-(2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl)-phthalamic acid, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 6.29 min $[\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}]^+$ 296. ^1H NMR ($\text{Me}-d_3\text{-OD}$) δ 3.29-3.38 (2H, m), 7.32 (2H, d), 7.41-7.46 (4H, m), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.94 (2H, s).

15

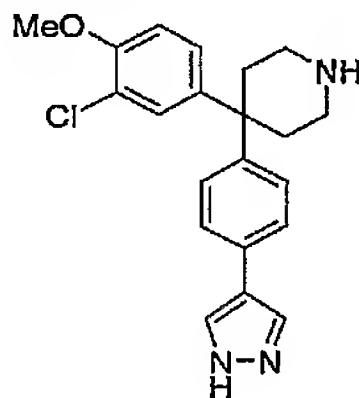
EXAMPLE 85

4-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

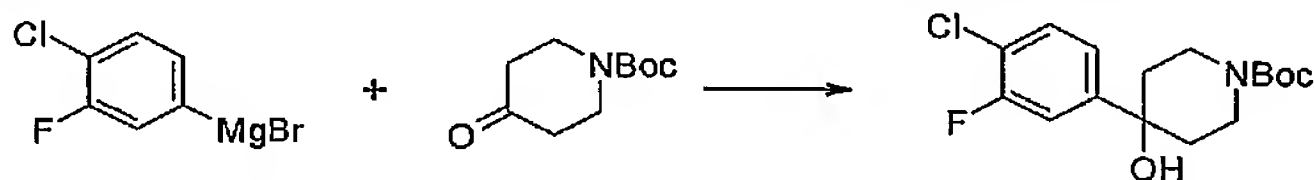
138



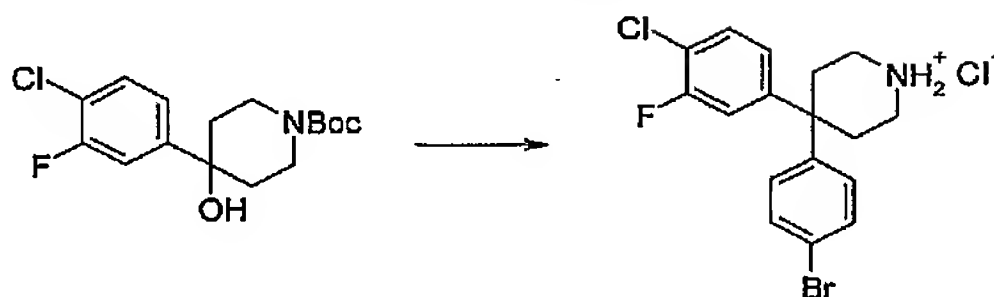
By following the procedure described in Example 14 but substituting chlorobenzene for 1,2-dichlorobenzene, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-B4) R_t 7.20 min $[M+H]^+$ 372. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.62-2.69 (2H, m), 2.73-2.81 (2H, m), 3.18-3.30 (4H, m), 7.34 (1H, dd), 7.46-7.52 (3H, m), 7.53 (1H, d), 7.72 (2H, d), 8.56 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 86**4-(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine**

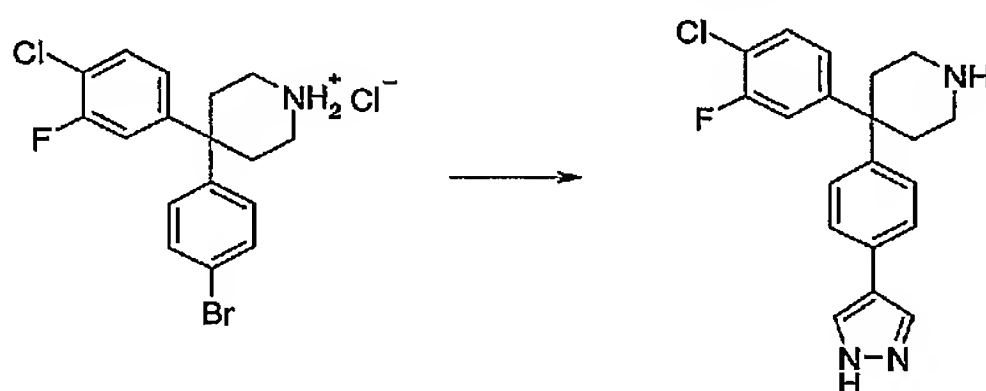
By following the procedure described in Example 14 but substituting chlorobenzene for 2-chloroanisole, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-B4) R_t 6.24 min $[M+H]^+$ 368. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.62-2.75 (4H, m), 3.23 (4H, apparent t), 3.86 (3H, s), 7.06 (1H, d), 7.30 (1H, dd), 7.34 (1H, d), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.69 (2H, d), 8.57 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 87**4-(4-Chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine****87A. 4-(4-Chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**

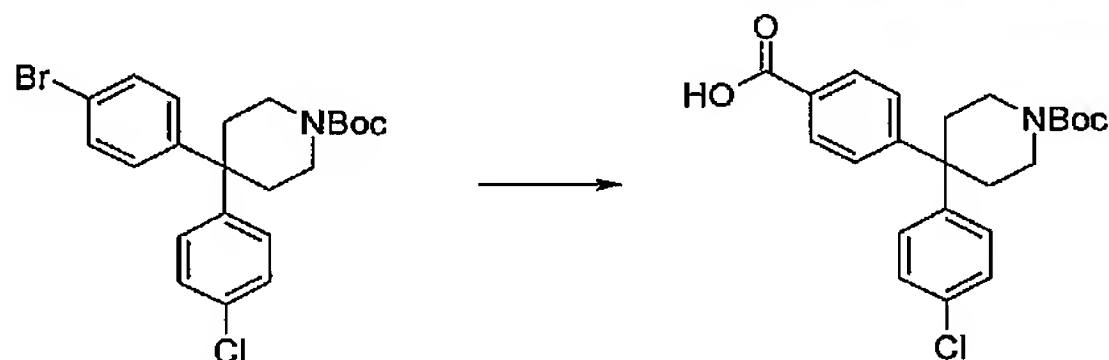
A solution of 4-chloro-3-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide (15ml, 7.5 mmol, 0.5M in THF) was added, under nitrogen, to 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.02 g, 5.1 mmol). After 24 hours, saturated ammonium chloride solution was added then the organic solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, then this extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford a residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with gradient of ethyl acetate/petrol (0% to 20%) to afford the title compound (511 mg, 30%). 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 1.48 (9H, s), 1.67 (2H, br.d), 1.92 (2H, td), 3.16-3.29 (2H, m), 3.99 (2H, br.d), 7.27 (1H, dd), 7.38 (1H, dd), 7.42 (1H, t).

87B. 4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-piperidine

By following the procedure described in Example 42B but substituting chlorobenzene for bromobenzene, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.43 min $[M+H]^+$ 368.

5 87C. 4-(4-Chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

4-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-piperidine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, but using tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) as the catalyst, to obtain the title compound. LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 7.11 min $[M+H]^+$ 356. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.62-2.80 (4H, m), 3.18-3.30 (partially overlaps with solvent, 4H, m), 7.23 (1H, t), 7.34-7.39 (1H, m), 7.22 (1H, dd), 7.30 (1H, dd), 7.43-7.49 (3H, m), 7.71 (2H, d), 8.55 (2H, s).

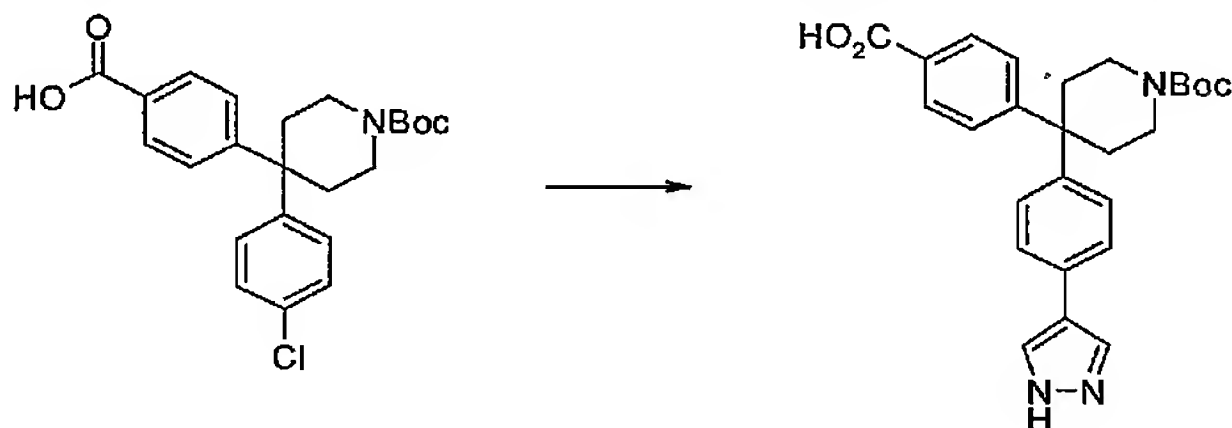
EXAMPLE 884-{4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-benzoic acid88A. 4-(4-carboxy-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Under nitrogen, a solution of 4-(4-bromo-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester* (888mg, 1.97 mmol) in THF (5mL) was cooled to -78°C . A solution of n-butyllithium (1.5 mL, 1.6M in hexanes) was added dropwise and the mixture maintained at this temperature for 25 minutes. Carbon dioxide gas (generated from dry ice and dried by passage through a column of calcium chloride pellets) was bubbled through the anion solution for 80 minutes then the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* then the residue was partitioned between 1N hydrochloric acid and diethyl ether. The organic phase was separated, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The combined aqueous phases were further extracted with ethyl acetate, this extract also being dried (MgSO_4), filtered, combined with

the ethereal extract and concentrated to afford 4-(4-carboxy-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (889mg); LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 3.52 min $[M-tBu+H]^+$ 360.

* This starting material can be made by the method described in Example 14A followed by Example 48A

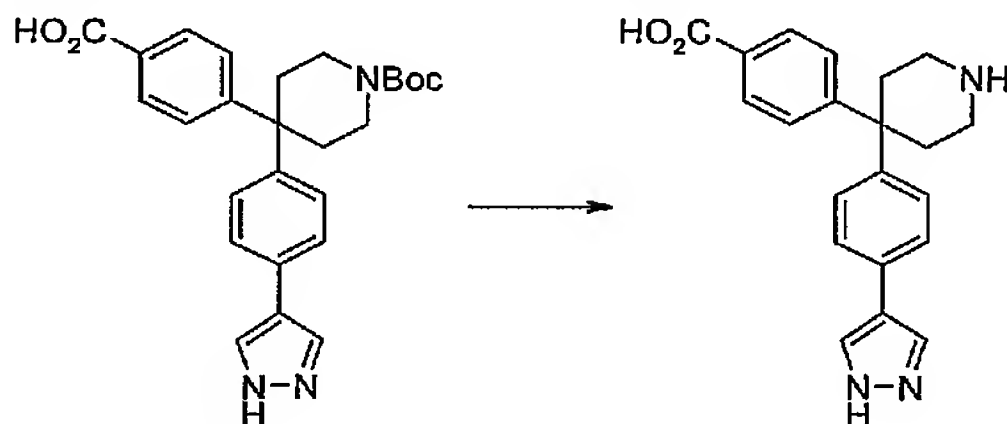
88B. 4-(4-Carboxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



5

4-(4-Carboxy-phenyl)-4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, to obtain the title compound. LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.92 min $[M+H]^+$ 448.

88C. 4-[4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-benzoic acid



10

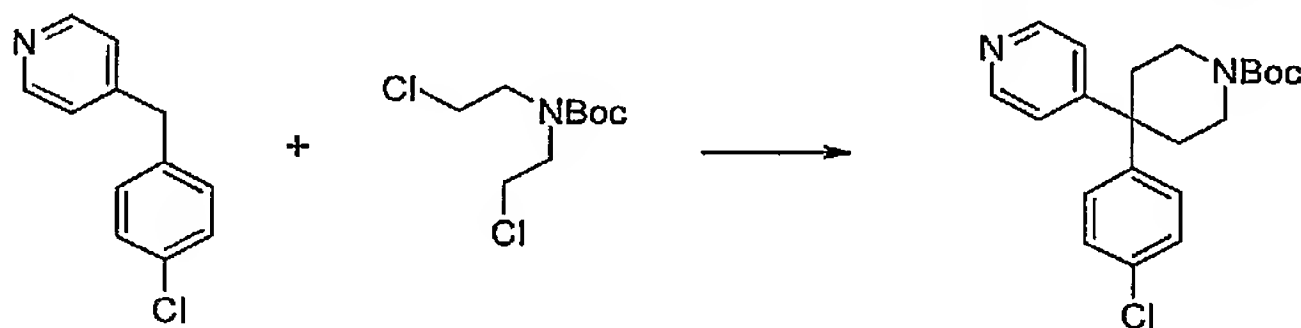
4-(4-Carboxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (26mg, 0.06mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (2mL) and 1N hydrochloric acid (2mL). After 24 hours the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and triturated with diethyl ether to afford the title compound as the dihydrochloride salt (22mg, 90%); LCMS (PS-A3) R_t 5.22 min $[M+H]^+$ 348. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.70-2.82 (4H, m), 3.26 (4H, apparent t), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.51 (2H, m), 7.68 (2H, d), 8.00 (2H, d), 8.47 (2H, s).

15

EXAMPLE 89

4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-[4,4']bipyridinyl

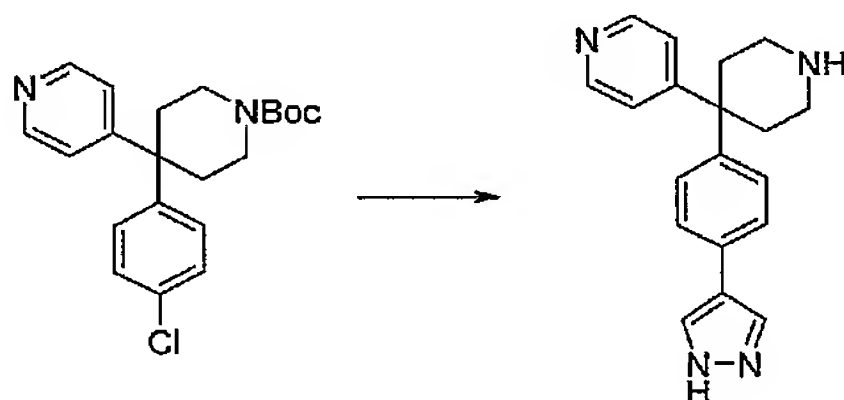
89A. 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Under nitrogen, a solution of bis-(2-chloro-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester* (1.54g, 6.36mmol) in toluene (10mL) was cooled in ice. 4-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-pyridine (1.30g, 6.36mmol) was added, followed over two minutes by sodium hexamethyldisilazide solution (10mL, 20mmol, 2M in THF). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 3.5 hours then allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for a further 20 hours. Methanol was added then the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N hydrochloric acid (×3) and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford a residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with gradient of 2M methanolic ammonia in dichloromethane (1% to 5%). A second purification by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with 50% ethyl acetate/petrol gave the title compound (16 mg, 0.7%). LCMS (PS-A2) R_t 2.65 min [M+H]⁺ 373.

* This starting material can be made by the method described in J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 1, 2000, p3444-3450

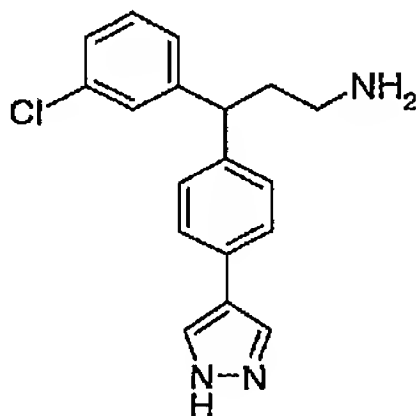
89B. 4-[4-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-[4,4']bipyridinyl



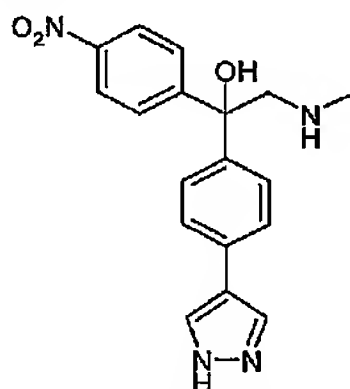
4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1, followed by treatment with 4M HCl in dioxane, to obtain the title compound. LCMS (PS-B4) R_t 4.28 min [M+H]⁺ 305. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.76 (2H, br.t), 3.01 (2H, br.d), 3.24 (2H, br.t), 3.39 (2H, br.d), 7.58 (2H, d), 7.76 (2H, d), 8.17 (2H, d), 8.37 (2H, s), 8.82 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 90

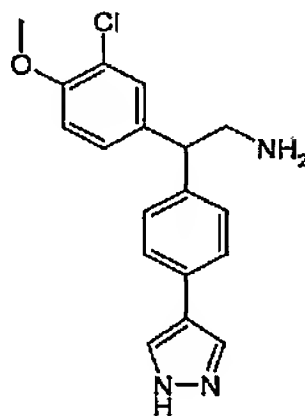
3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine



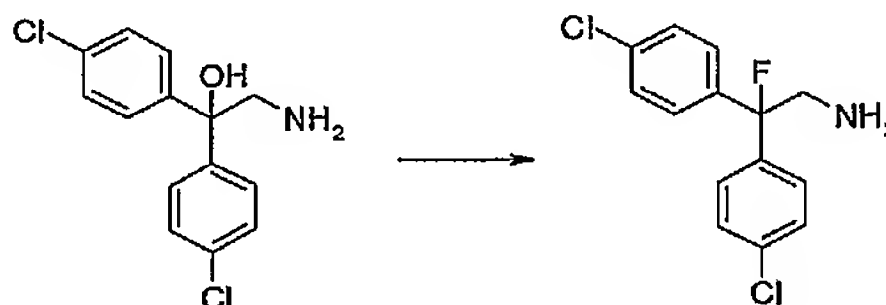
By following the procedure described in Example 8 but substituting 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide for 3-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide and methylamine for ammonia the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 2.60 min [M+H]⁺ 312. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 2.44 (2H, apparent qd), 2.87 (2H, dd), 4.14 (1H, t), 7.24 (1H, dt), 7.27-7.33 (2H, m), 7.34 (1H, t), 7.42 (2H, d), 7.68 (2H, d), 8.58 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 91**2-Methylamino-1-(4-nitro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol**

By following the procedure described in Example 83 but substituting (4-chloro-phenyl)-(4-iodo-phenyl)-methanone for (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4-nitro-phenyl)-methanone, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-A) R_t 1.79 $[M+H]^+$ 339. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 8.27 (2H, d), 7.98 (2H, s), 7.80 (2H, d), 7.65 (2H, d), 7.52 (2H, d), 4.00 (2H, dd), 2.73 (3H, s) - $CH(OH)$ signal presumed to be under water peak.

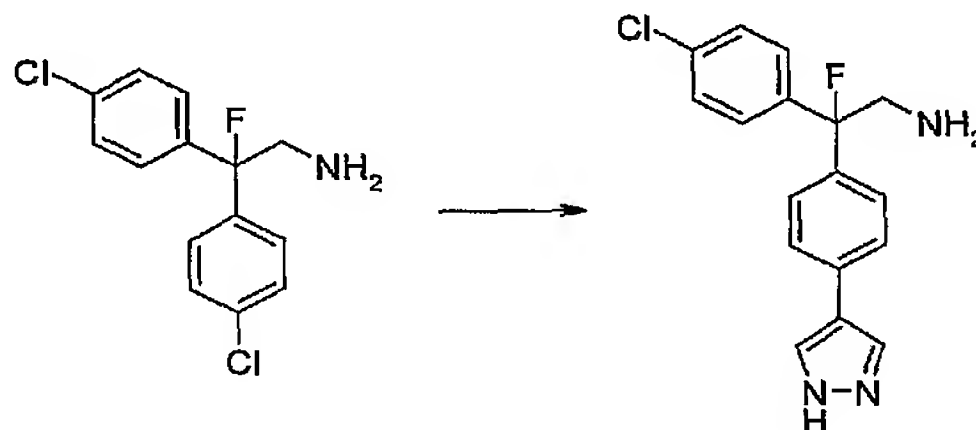
EXAMPLE 92**2-(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine**

By following the procedure described in Example 87B and Example 42C but replacing 1-(4-bromo-phenyl)-2-methylamino-ethanol with 2-amino-1-(4-bromo-phenyl)-ethanol and chlorobenzene with 2-chloroanisole, the title compound was obtained. LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 2.55 $[M+H]^+$ 328.20. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 3.65-3.70 (2H, d), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.30-4.35 (1H, t), 7.05-7.10 (1H, d), 7.30-7.35 (1H, d), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.45-7.50 (2H, d), 7.70-7.75 (2H, d), 8.60 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 93**2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-fluoro-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine****93A. 2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-fluoro-ethylamine**

2-Amino-1,1-bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethanol (293 mg, 1.04 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine-HF (2 ml) with cooling. After 24 hours the mixture was diluted into 1N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with DCM (×3). Each extract was dried (MgSO₄) and filtered before being combined and concentrated to give a residue which was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂), eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in ethyl acetate to afford the title compound (192 mg, 65%); LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 3.34 min [M-F]⁺ 266. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 3.41 (2H, d), 7.39-7.46 (8H, m).

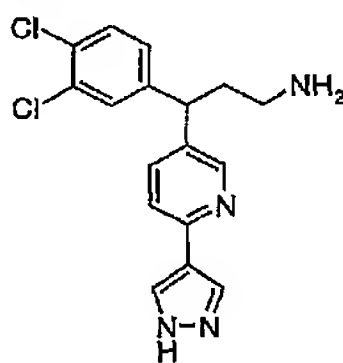
93B. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-fluoro-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine



2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-fluoro-ethylamine was reacted with 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole following the procedure set out in Example 1 except that heating was carried out at 100 °C for 5 minutes using 300W power in a CEM microwave, to obtain the title compound. LCMS (PS-B4) R_t 6.69 min [M-F]⁺ 296. ¹H NMR (Me-d₃-OD) δ 4.04 (2H, d), 7.47-7.55 (6H, m), 7.77 (2H, d), 8.41 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 94

3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-propylamine

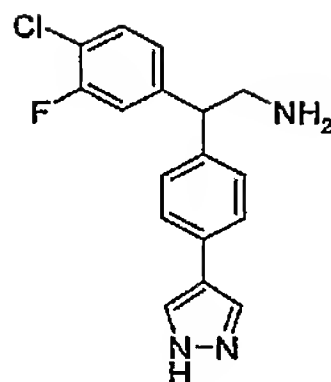


By following the procedure described in Example 60 but replacing 6-chloro-nicotinonitrile with 6-chloro-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde and replacing 3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazole-4-boronic acid with 1-trityl-1H-pyrazole-4-boronic acid, and then following the procedure described in Example 8, the title compound could be obtained.

EXAMPLE 95

2-(4-Chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine

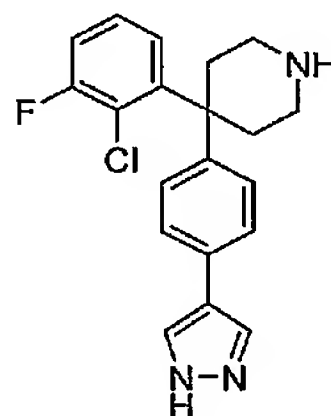
144



By following the procedure described in Example 87, but replacing 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester with (2-oxo-ethyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester, the title compound could be obtained.

EXAMPLE 96

5 4-(2-Chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine

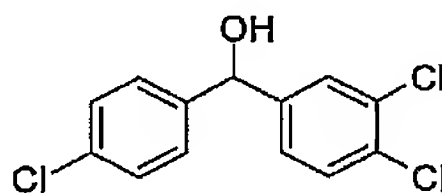


By following the procedure described in Example 14, but replacing chlorobenzene with 1-chloro-2-fluorobenzene, the title compound can be obtained.

EXAMPLE 97

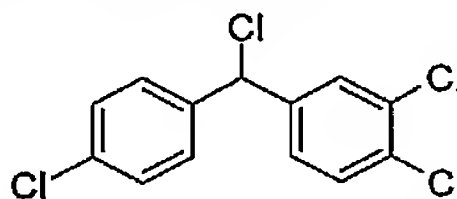
10 1-[(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine

97A. (4-Chloro-phenyl)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-methanol

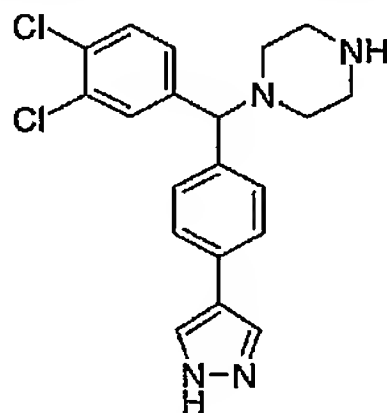


Commercially available chlorophenyl magnesium bromide and 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde can be reacted together according to the method described in *J. Medicinal Chem.*, (2000), 43(21), 3878-3894 to give the title compound.

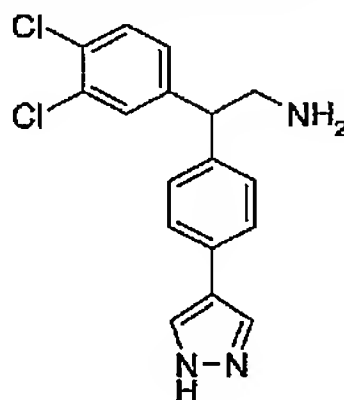
97B. 1,2-Dichloro-4-[chloro-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methyl]-benzene



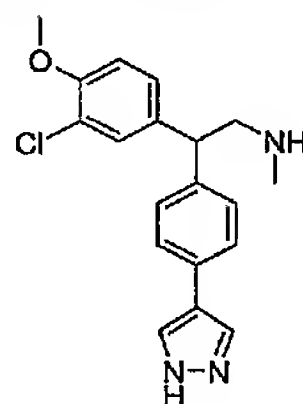
The product of Example 97A can be reacted with SO₂Cl₂ according to the method described in *Organic Letters*, (2003), 5(8), 1167-1169 to give the title compound.

97C. 1-((3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl)-piperazine

The title compound may be prepared from the compound of Example 97C by using the method and conditions described in *Zhongguo Yaowu Huaxue Zazhi* (2002), 12(3), 125-129.

5 EXAMPLE 982-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine

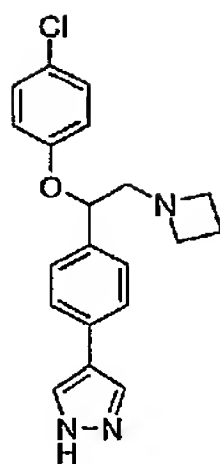
By following the procedure described in Example 42 but, in Example 42B, replacing chlorobenzene with 1,2-dichloro-benzene, the title compound can be obtained

10 EXAMPLE 99{2-(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine

By following the procedure described in Example 42 but, in step 42B, substituting 2-chloroanisole for chlorobenzene, the title compound was obtained. LC/MS: (PS-A2) R_t 2.03 $[M+H]^+$ 342. 1H NMR (Me- d_3 -OD) δ 2.45 (3H, s), 3.22 (2H, d), 3.85 (3H, s), 4.15 (1H, t), 7.04 (1H, d), 7.33 (1H, d), 7.27-7.34 (3H, m), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, s).

EXAMPLE 1004-{4-[2-Azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole

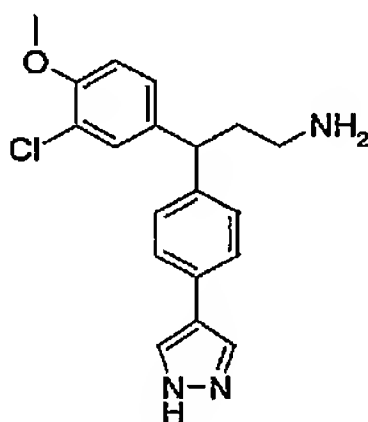
146



By following the procedure described in Example 42A, but replacing methylamine with azetidine and following the procedure in Example 45, the title compound could be obtained

EXAMPLE 101

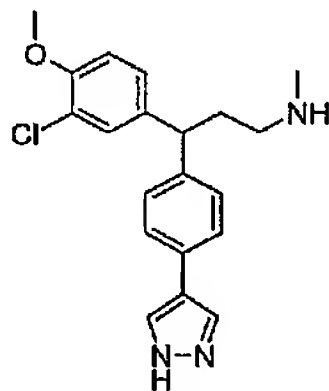
5 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine



By following the procedure described in Example 61, but replacing imidazole with potassium phthalimide in step 61A and replacing chlorobenzene with 1-chloro-2-methoxy-benzene in 61B, and then removing the phthaloyl protecting group under the conditions set out in Examples 84B and 84C, the title compound may be prepared.

10 EXAMPLE 102

{3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine

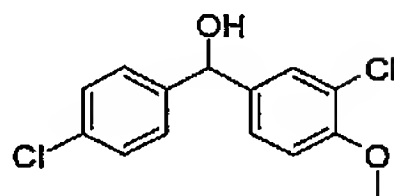


By following the procedure described in Example 61, but substituting imidazole with methylamine in Example 61A and substituting chlorobenzene with 1-chloro-2-methoxy-benzene in Example 61B, the title compound may be obtained.

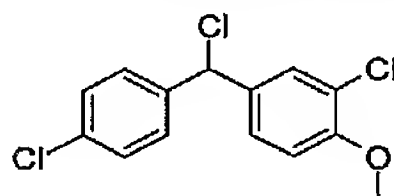
15

EXAMPLE 103

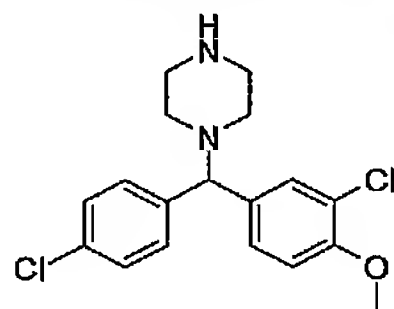
1-[(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methyl]-piperazine

103A. (3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methanol

The title compound can be prepared using the method of Example 97A but replacing 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde with 3-chloro-4-methoxybenzaldehyde.

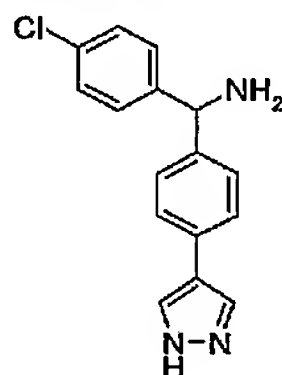
5 103B. 2-Chloro-4-[chloro-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methyl]-1-methoxy-benzene

The hydroxy compound of Example 103A can be converted into the title chloro compound by following the method of Example 97B.

103C. 1-[(3-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methyl]-piperazine

10

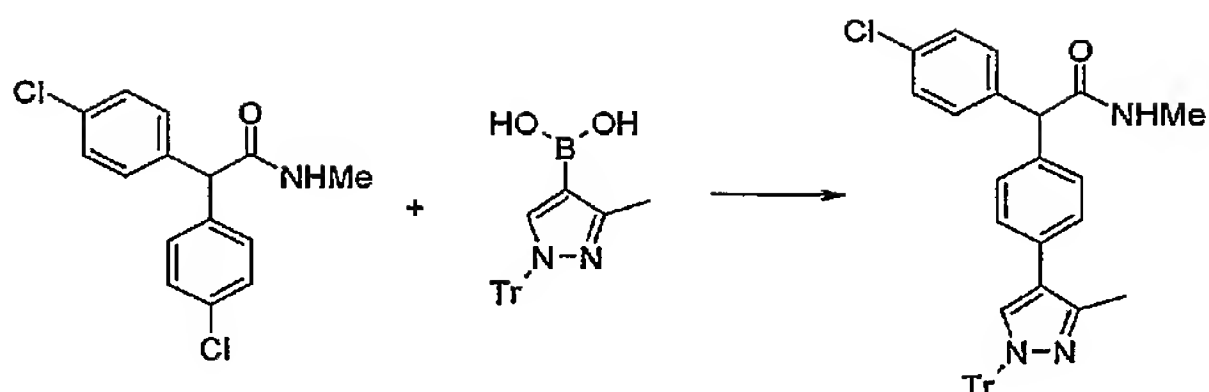
The title compound can be prepared from the product of Example 103B by following the method of Example 97C.

EXAMPLE 104C-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-C-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methylamine

15

By following the procedure described in Example 1 but substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride with C,C-bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-methylamine, the title compound could be obtained.

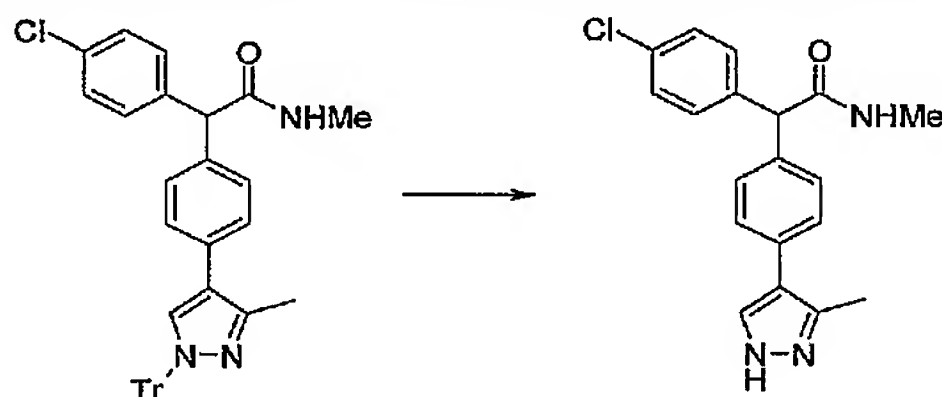
EXAMPLE 105{2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine20 105A. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-2-[4-(3-methyl-1-trityl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide



2,2-Bis-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-acetamide was prepared by the reaction of the commercially available corresponding carboxylic acid with methylamine using the method of Example 21a. The N-methyl-acetamide compound was then converted to the title compound by the method described in Example 1.

5 LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 4.21 min; m/z $[M+H]^+$ 582.

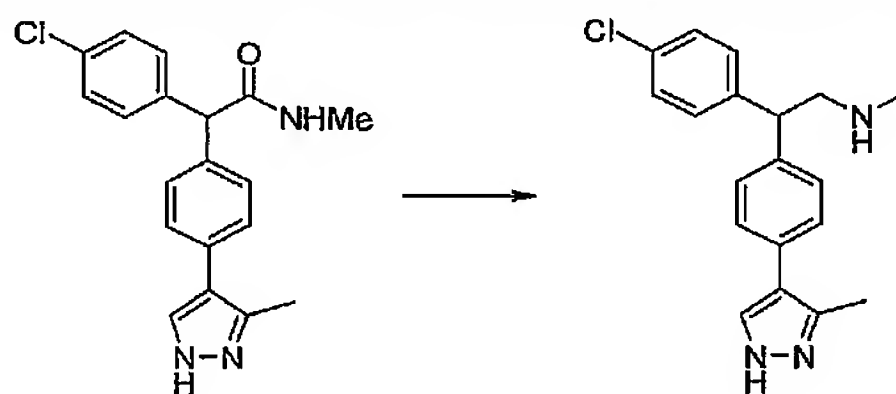
105B. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-2-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide



The trityl-protected compound of example 104A was deprotected by the method described in example 60D to give the title compound.

10 LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 2.41 min; m/z $[M+H]^+$ 340. 1H NMR (methanol- d_4) δ 2.40 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 4.95 (1H, s), 7.29-7.34 (6H, m), 7.41 (2H, d), 7.69 (1H, s).

105C. {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine



Following the procedure described in example 20B gave the title compound.

15 LCMS (PS-B3) R_t 2.80 min; m/z $[M+H]^+$ 326. 1H NMR (methanol- d_4) δ 2.52 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, d), 4.46 (1H, t), 7.41 (4H, s), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.54 (2H, d), 8.24 (1H, s).

EXAMPLE 106: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS

(i) Tablet Formulation

A tablet composition containing a compound of the formula (I) is prepared by mixing 50 mg of the compound with 197 mg of lactose (BP) as diluent, and 3 mg magnesium stearate as a lubricant and compressing to form a tablet in known manner.

(ii) Capsule Formulation

- 5 A capsule formulation is prepared by mixing 100 mg of a compound of the formula (I) with 100 mg lactose and filling the resulting mixture into standard opaque hard gelatin capsules.

(iii) Injectable Formulation I

- 10 A parenteral composition for administration by injection can be prepared by dissolving a compound of the formula (I) (e.g. in a salt form) in water containing 10% propylene glycol to give a concentration of active compound of 1.5 % by weight. The solution is then sterilised by filtration, filled into an ampoule and sealed.

(iv) Injectable Formulation II

A parenteral composition for injection is prepared by dissolving in water a compound of the formula (I) (e.g. in salt form) (2 mg/ml) and mannitol (50 mg/ml), sterile filtering the solution and filling into sealable 1 ml vials or ampoules.

- 15 v) Injectable formulation III

A formulation for i.v. delivery by injection or infusion can be prepared by dissolving the compound of formula (I) (e.g. in a salt form) in water at 20 mg/ml. The vial is then sealed and sterilised by autoclaving.

vi) Injectable formulation IV

- 20 A formulation for i.v. delivery by injection or infusion can be prepared by dissolving the compound of formula (I) (e.g. in a salt form) in water containing a buffer (e.g. 0.2 M acetate pH 4.6) at 20mg/ml. The vial is then sealed and sterilised by autoclaving.

(vii) Subcutaneous Injection Formulation

- 25 A composition for sub-cutaneous administration is prepared by mixing a compound of the formula (I) with pharmaceutical grade corn oil to give a concentration of 5 mg/ml. The composition is sterilised and filled into a suitable container.

viii) Lyophilised formulation

- 30 Aliquots of formulated compound of formula (I) are put into 50 ml vials and lyophilized. During lyophilisation, the compositions are frozen using a one-step freezing protocol at (−45 °C). The temperature is raised to −10 °C for annealing, then lowered to freezing at −45 °C, followed by primary drying at +25 °C for approximately 3400 minutes, followed by a secondary drying with increased steps if temperature to 50 °C. The pressure during primary and secondary drying is set at 80 millitor.

EXAMPLE 107: ROCK-II (h) Assay Protocol

- 35 In a final reaction volume of 25 µl, ROCK-II (h) (5-10 mU) is incubated with 50 mM Tris pH 7.5, 0.1 mM EGTA, 30 µM KEAKEKRQEQIAKRRRLSSLRASTSKSGGSQK, 10 mM MgAcetate and [γ -³³P-ATP] (specific activity approx. 500 cpm/pmol, concentration as required). The reaction is initiated by the addition of the MgATP mix. After incubation for 40 minutes at room temperature, the reaction is stopped by the addition of 5 µl of a 3%

phosphoric acid solution. 10 µl of the reaction is then spotted onto a P30 filtermat and washed three times for 5 minutes in 75 mM phosphoric acid and once in methanol prior to drying and scintillation counting.

EXAMPLE 108: Anti-ROCK-II activity

5

The compounds of examples 14, 22, 23, 57, 59 and 84 were tested for anti-ROCK-II activity (assay as described above):

Example No.	IC ₅₀ (µM)
14	< 0.1
22	< 0.1
23	< 0.1
57	< 0.1
59	< 0.1
84	< 0.1

10 Thus, all compounds tested exhibited inhibitory activity against ROCK-II.

EXAMPLE 109: P70s6 Radiometric Assay

Overview

15

P70S6 enzyme is bought from Upstate and used at 2nM in the assay.

The substrate S6 cocktail (AKRRRLSSLRA) is used at 25µM (K_m has not been determined). In the phosphoryl transfer reaction, the ³³P-γ phosphate from ATP is transferred to the serine residue. The reaction mixture is transferred to a phosphocellulose filter plate where the peptide binds and the unused ATP is washed away.

20 After washing, scintillant is added and the incorporated activity measured by scintillation counting.

Reagents

P70S6 kinase (T412E) active from Upstate (#14-486)

25 S6 kinase substrate cocktail from Upstate (#20-122)

Assay Buffer 10mM MOPS pH 7.0

0.1mg/ml BSA

0.001% Brij-35

30 0.5% glycerol

0.2mM EDTA

10mM MgCl₂

0.01% β-mercaptoethanol

Made as a 10X stock, stored at 20°C in 2ml aliquots

35 15µM ATP

ATP (10mM stock) added fresh from concentrated stocks.

ATP will break down over time, keep on ice as far as possible and use small aliquots to ensure the stock is fresh.

$\gamma^{33}\text{P}$ -ATP APBiotech (BF1000)

5

12.5% orthophosphoric acid

0.5% orthophosphoric acid

Microscint 20 (Packard)

10

Assay Preparation

Enzyme mix (per 1 ml – 100 assay points):

15

743.75 μl H₂O

250 μl 10x assay buffer

3.75 μl 10mM ATP

2.5 μl enzyme

20

Substrate mix (per 1 ml – 100 assay points):

250 μl S6 cocktail substrate

750 μl H₂O

3.5 μl ^{33}P -ATP (BF1000 from APBiotech)

25

The amount of ^{33}P -ATP added assumes it is on its reference date. The exact amount needs to be adjusted with time.

Compounds – prepare a dilution curve in DMSO in a polypropylene 96 well plate to 40x final assay concentration (final DMSO 2.5%).

30

Dilute 1:8 in water (adding 5 μl of compound to 35 μl water is sufficient).

Assay Setup

35

In a polypropylene 96 well plate add in order:

5 μl compound

10 μl substrate mix

10 μl enzyme mix

40

Final ATP concentration is approximately 15 μM . K_M for ATP calculated to 47 μM radiometrically. Controls are "no compound" (DMSO only) and "no enzyme" (use 10 μl of the enzyme mix prior to adding enzyme). Cover with a plate seal (TopSeal A – Packard) or plastic lid from filter plate (moderate radiation barrier). Mix by gentle

shaking. Incubate at room temperature for 50 minutes. Stop the reaction by adding 20 μ l of 2% orthophosphoric acid.

Filtration step

5

Pre-wet the wells of a Millipore MAPH NOB plate with 50 μ l of 0.5% orthophosphoric acid wash buffer. Filter the liquid through on a Millipore vacuum filtration unit. Transfer the whole of the stopped reaction to the wells. Filter through. Wash twice with 200 μ l of 0.5% orthophosphoric acid wash buffer. Vacuum to near dryness.

10

Remove the plate support and allow to the filters to dry further on tissue paper. Snap the plate into an adapter for the Packard TopCount. Add 20 μ l of Microscint 20 scintillant, seal with a sheet of Topseal A and count for 30s on the TopCount.

EXAMPLE 110: Anti-P70S6K activity

15

The compounds of examples 4, 13, 21, 22, 23, 42, 47, 71, 84, 85 and 98 were tested for anti- P70S6K activity (assay as described above):

Example No.	IC ₅₀ (μ M)
4	< 0.1
13	< 0.1
21	< 0.1
22	< 0.1
23	< 0.1
42	< 0.1
47	< 0.1
71	< 0.1
84	< 0.1
85	< 0.1
98	< 0.1

20

Thus, all compounds tested exhibited inhibitory activity against P70S6K.

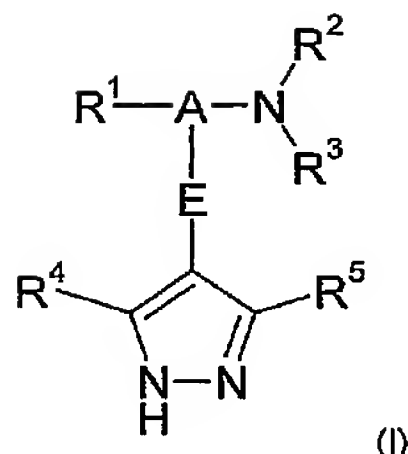
Equivalents

25

The foregoing examples are presented for the purpose of illustrating the invention and should not be construed as imposing any limitation on the scope of the invention. It will readily be apparent that numerous modifications and alterations may be made to the specific embodiments of the invention described above and illustrated in the examples without departing from the principles underlying the invention. All such modifications and alterations are intended to be embraced by this application.

CLAIMS:

1. A compound of the formula (I):



or a salt, solvate, tautomer or N-oxide thereof;

wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R¹ and NR²R³ and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR²R³, wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group and provided that the oxo group when present is located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group;

E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R¹ is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl and C₁₋₄ acyl wherein the hydrocarbyl and acyl moieties are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from fluorine, hydroxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino and methoxy;

or R² and R³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic group selected from an imidazole group and a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or one of R² and R³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and one or more atoms from the linker group A form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or NR²R³ and the carbon atom of linker group A to which it is attached together form a cyano group;

R⁴ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyloxy, cyano, and CF₃; and

R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyl, C₁₋₅ saturated hydrocarbyloxy, cyano, CONH₂, CONHR⁹, CF₃, NH₂, NHCOR⁹ or NHCONHR⁹;

R⁹ is a group R^{9a} or (CH₂)R^{9a}, wherein R^{9a} is a monocyclic or bicyclic group which may be carbocyclic or heterocyclic;

the carbocyclic group or heterocyclic group R^{9a} being optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di-C₁₋₄ hydrocarbylamino; a group R^a-R^b wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, X¹C(X²), C(X²)X¹, X¹C(X²)X¹, S,

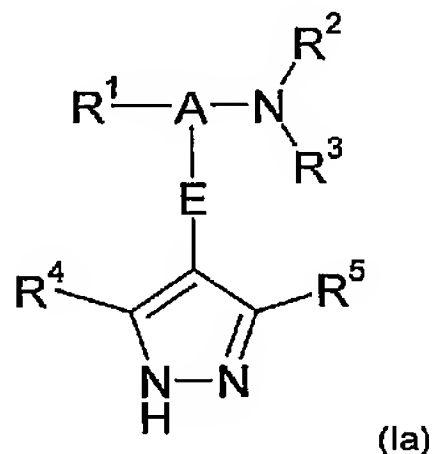
SO, SO₂, NR^c, SO₂NR^c or NR^cSO₂; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di-C₁₋₄ hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO₂, NR^c, X¹C(X²), C(X²)X¹ or X¹C(X²)X¹;

R^c is selected from hydrogen and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl; and

X¹ is O, S or NR^c and X² is =O, =S or =NR^c;

wherein the compound is for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase or protein kinase p70S6K is indicated.

2. A compound for use according to claim 1 of the formula (Ia):



or a salt, solvate, tautomer or N-oxide thereof;

wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R¹ and NR²R³ and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR²R³, wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from oxo, fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group and provided that the oxo group when present is located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR²R³ group;

E is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R¹ is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl and C₁₋₄ acyl;

or R² and R³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or one of R² and R³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and one or more atoms from the linker group A form a saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group having 4-7 ring members and optionally containing a second heteroatom ring member selected from O and N;

or NR^2R^3 and the carbon atom of linker group A to which it is attached together form a cyano group;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano and CF_3 ; and

R^5 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, CONH_2 , CONHR^9 , CF_3 , NH_2 , NHCOR^9 or NHCONHR^9 ;

R^9 is phenyl or benzyl each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino; a group $\text{R}^a\text{-R}^b$ wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)$, $\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$, $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , SO_2NR^c or NR^cSO_2 ; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C_{1-8} hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO_2 , NR^c , $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)$, $\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$ or $\text{X}^1\text{C}(\text{X}^2)\text{X}^1$;

R^c is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl; and

X^1 is O, S or NR^c and X^2 is =O, =S or = NR^c .

3. A compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2 wherein A is a saturated hydrocarbon linker group containing from 1 to 7 carbon atoms, the linker group having a maximum chain length of 5 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 and a maximum chain length of 4 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 , wherein one of the carbon atoms in the linker group may optionally be replaced by an oxygen or nitrogen atom; and wherein the carbon atoms of the linker group A may optionally bear one or more substituents selected from fluorine and hydroxy, provided that the hydroxy group when present is not located at a carbon atom α with respect to the NR^2R^3 group; and R^5 is selected from selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-5} saturated hydrocarbyl, cyano, CONH_2 , CF_3 , NH_2 , NHCOR^9 and NHCONHR^9 .

4. A compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein the linker group A has a maximum chain length of 3 atoms (more preferably 1 or 2 atoms, and most preferably 2 atoms) extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 .

5. A compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 4 wherein the linker group A has a maximum chain length of 3 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 .

6. A compound for use according to claim 5 wherein the linker group A has a chain length of 2 or 3 atoms extending between R^1 and NR^2R^3 and a chain length of 2 or 3 atoms extending between E and NR^2R^3 .

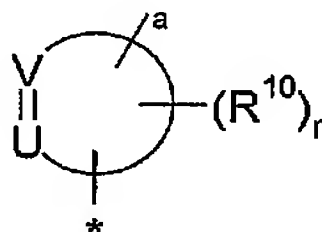
7. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein the linker group atom linked directly to the group E is a carbon atom and the linker group A has an all-carbon skeleton.

8. A compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 6 wherein the portion $\text{R}^1\text{-A-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $\text{R}^1\text{-(G)}_k\text{-(CH}_2)_m\text{-W-O}_b\text{-(CH}_2)_n\text{-(CR}^6\text{R}^7)_p\text{-NR}^2\text{R}^3$ wherein G is NH, NMe or O; W is attached to the group E and is selected from $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-CR}^{20}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-N}$ and $(\text{NH})_j\text{-CH}$; b is 0 or 1, j is 0 or 1, k is 0 or 1, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1, 2, or 3 and p is 0 or 1; the sum of b and k is 0 or

1; the sum of j, k, m, n and p does not exceed 4; R^6 and R^7 are the same or different and are selected from methyl and ethyl, or CR^6R^7 forms a cyclopropyl group; and R^{20} is selected from hydrogen, methyl, hydroxy and fluorine.

9. A compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 6 wherein the moiety $R^1-A-NR^2R^3$ is represented by the formula $R^1-(G)_k-(CH_2)_m-X-(CH_2)_n-(CR^6R^7)_p-NR^2R^3$ wherein G is NH, NMe or O; X is attached to the group E and is selected from $(CH_2)_j-CH$, $(CH_2)_j-N$ and $(NH)_j-CH$; j is 0 or 1, k is 0 or 1, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1, 2, or 3 and p is 0 or 1, and the sum of j, k, m, n and p does not exceed 4; and R^6 and R^7 are the same or different and are selected from methyl and ethyl, or CR^6R^7 forms a cyclopropyl group.
10. A compound for use according to claim 9 wherein k is 0, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and p is 0.
11. A compound for use according to claim 9 wherein k is 0, m is 0 or 1, n is 0, 1 or 2 and p is 1.
12. A compound for use according to claim 9 wherein X is $(CH_2)_j-CH$, k is 1, m is 0, n is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and p is 0.
13. A compound for use according to claim 9 wherein X is $(CH_2)_j-CH$, k is 1, m is 0, n is 0, 1 or 2 and p is 1.
14. A compound for use according to any one of claims 9, 12 and 13 wherein j is 0.
15. A compound for use according to any one of claims 9, 12 and 13 wherein j is 1.
16. A compound for use according to any one of claims 9, 12 and 13 wherein CR^6R^7 is $C(CH_3)_2$.
17. A compound for use according to claim 9 wherein the portion $R^1-A-NR^2R^3$ of the compound is represented by the formula $R^1-X-(CH_2)_n-NR^2R^3$ where X is attached to the group E and is a group CH, and n is 2.
18. A compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2 wherein $R^1-A(E)-NR^2R^3$ is a group selected from the groups A1 to A11 set out in Table 1 herein.
19. A compound for use according to claim 18 wherein $R^1-A(E)-NR^2R^3$ is selected from groups A1, A2, A3 and A10 in Table 1.
20. A compound for use according to claim 19 wherein $R^1-A(E)-NR^2R^3$ is the group A10 in Table 1.
21. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein E is a monocyclic group.
22. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein E is an aryl or heteroaryl group.
23. A compound for use according to claim 22 wherein E is selected from optionally substituted phenyl, thiophene, furan, pyrimidine and pyridine groups.

24. A compound for use according to claim 23 wherein E is a phenyl group.
25. A compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 21 wherein E is a non-aromatic monocyclic group selected from cycloalkanes such as cyclohexane and cyclopentane, and nitrogen-containing rings such as piperazine and piperazone.
- 5 26. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein the group A and the pyrazole group are attached to the group E in a *meta* or *para* relative orientation; i.e. A and the pyrazole group are not attached to adjacent ring members of the group E.
27. A compound for use according to claim 26 wherein E is selected from 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 2,5-pyridylene and 2,4-pyridylene, 1,4-piperaziny, and 1,4-piperazonyl.
- 10 28. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein E is unsubstituted or has up to 4 substituents R^8 selected from hydroxy, oxo (when E is non-aromatic), chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyloxy and C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl optionally substituted by C_{1-2} alkoxy or hydroxy.
29. A compound for use according to claim 28 wherein E has 0-3 substituents, more preferably 0-2 substituents, for example 0 or 1 substituent.
- 15 30. A compound for use according to claim 29 wherein E is unsubstituted.
31. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein the group E is an aryl or heteroaryl group having five or six members and containing up to three heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, the group E being represented by the formula:



where * denotes the point of attachment to the pyrazole group, and "a" denotes the attachment of the group A;

r is 0, 1 or 2;

U is selected from N and CR^{12a} ; and

V is selected from N and CR^{12b} ; where R^{12a} and R^{12b} are the same or different and each is hydrogen or a substituent containing up to ten atoms selected from C, N, O, F, Cl and S provided that the total number of non-hydrogen atoms present in R^{12a} and R^{12b} together does not exceed ten;

or R^{12a} and R^{12b} together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form an unsubstituted five or six membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing up to two heteroatoms selected from O and N; and

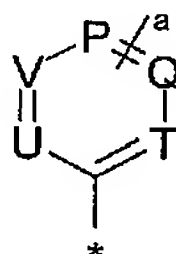
R^{10} is selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di- C_{1-4} hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members; a group R^a -

R^b wherein R^a is a bond, O, CO, $X^1C(X^2)$, $C(X^2)X^1$, $X^1C(X^2)X^1$, S, SO, SO₂, NR^c, SO₂NR^c or NR^cSO₂; and R^b is selected from hydrogen, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members, and a C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from hydroxy, oxo, halogen, cyano, nitro, carboxy, amino, mono- or di-C₁₋₄ hydrocarbylamino, carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups having from 3 to 12 ring members and wherein one or more carbon atoms of the C₁₋₈ hydrocarbyl group may optionally be replaced by O, S, SO, SO₂, NR^c, $X^1C(X^2)$, $C(X^2)X^1$ or $X^1C(X^2)X^1$;

R^c is selected from hydrogen and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl; and

X^1 is O, S or NR^c and X^2 is =O, =S or =NR^c.

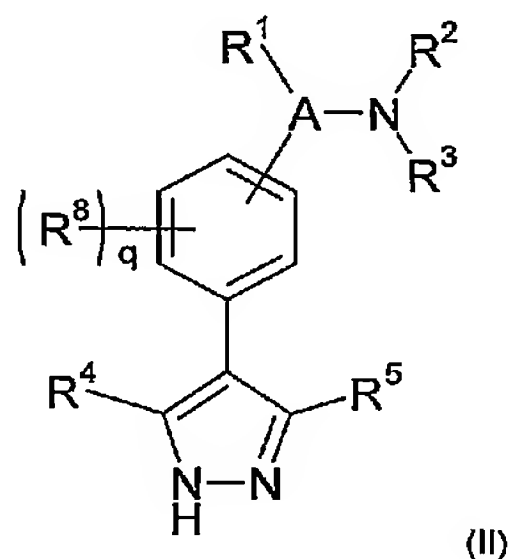
32. A compound for use according to claim 31 wherein E is represented by the formula:



where P, Q and T are the same or different and are selected from N, CH and NCR¹⁰, provided that the group A is attached to a carbon atom.

33. A compound for use according to claim 32 wherein the group E is selected from groups B1 to B13 in Table 2.

34. A compound for use according to claim 24 having the formula (II):

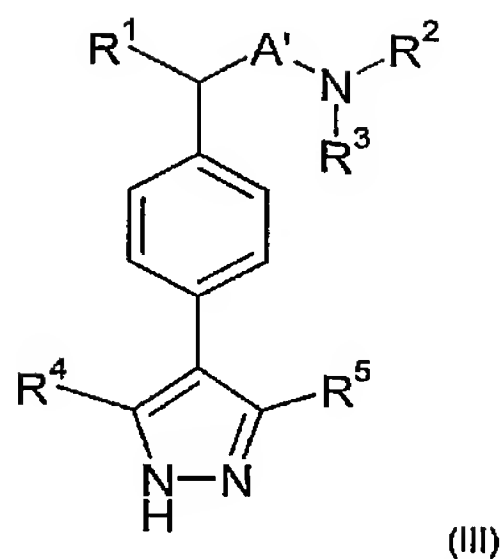


wherein the group A is attached to the *meta* or *para* position of the benzene ring and q is 0-4.

35. A compound for use according to claim 34 wherein q is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and most preferably 0.

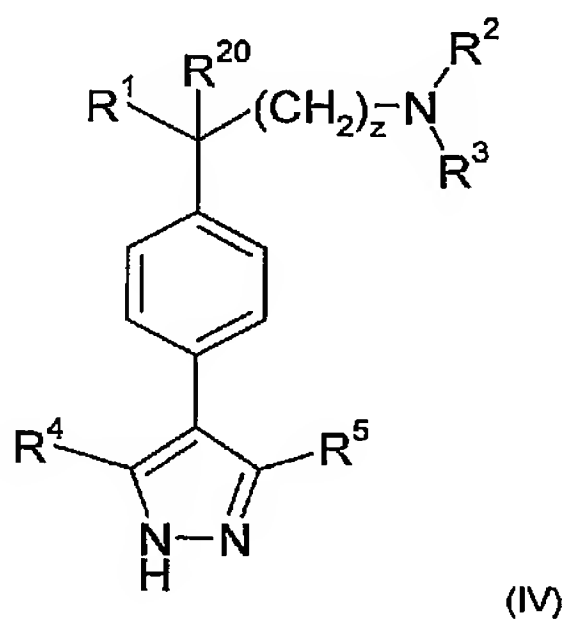
36. A compound for use according to claim 24 having the formula (III):

159



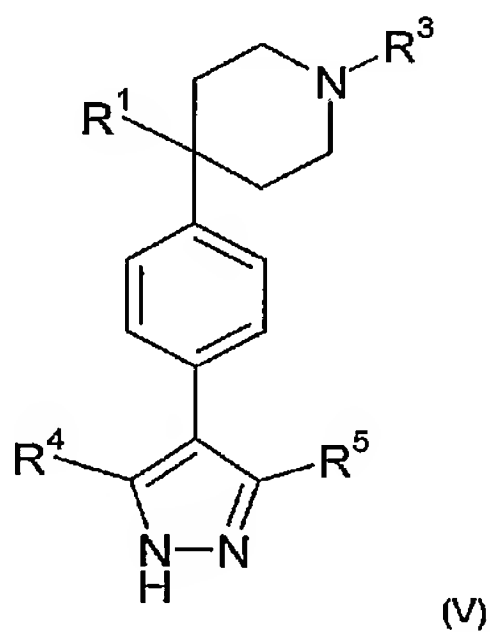
where A' is the residue of the group A and R¹ to R⁵ are as defined in any one of the preceding claims.

37. A compound for use according to claim 36 having the formula (IV):



- 5 wherein z is 0, 1 or 2, R²⁰ is selected from hydrogen, methyl, hydroxy and fluorine, provided that when z is 0, R²⁰ is other than hydroxy.

38. A compound for use according to claim 36 having the formula (V):



39. A compound for use according to claim 38 wherein R³ is selected from hydrogen and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl, for example C₁₋₄ alkyl such as methyl, ethyl and isopropyl, and more preferably R³ is hydrogen.

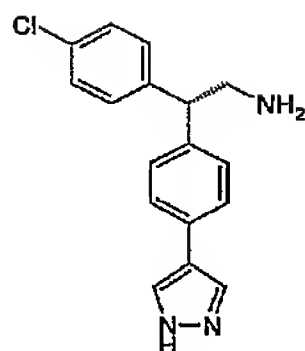
40. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, furan, pyrimidine and pyridine.
41. A compound for use according to claim 34 wherein R¹ is phenyl.
- 5 42. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein R¹ is unsubstituted or bears one or more substituents selected from hydroxy; C₁₋₄ acyloxy; fluorine; chlorine; bromine; trifluoromethyl; cyano; CONH₂; nitro; C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyloxy and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by C₁₋₂ alkoxy, carboxy or hydroxy; C₁₋₄ acylamino; benzoylamino; pyrrolidinocarbonyl; piperidinocarbonyl; morpholinocarbonyl; piperazinocarbonyl; five and six membered heteroaryl and heteroaryloxy groups containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S; phenyl; phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl; phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkoxy; heteroaryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl; heteroaryl-C₁₋₄ alkoxy and phenoxy, wherein the heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, phenyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁₋₄ alkoxy and phenoxy groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from C₁₋₂ acyloxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, CONH₂, C₁₋₂ hydrocarbyloxy and C₁₋₂ hydrocarbyl each optionally substituted by methoxy or hydroxy.
- 10 43. A compound for use according to claim 42 wherein R¹ is unsubstituted or is substituted by up to 5 substituents selected from hydroxy; C₁₋₄ acyloxy; fluorine; chlorine; bromine; trifluoromethyl; cyano; C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyloxy and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl optionally substituted by C₁₋₂ alkoxy or hydroxy; and five membered heteroaryl groups containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, the heteroaryl groups being optionally substituted by one or more C₁₋₄ alkyl substituents.
- 15 44. A compound for use according to claim 43 wherein R¹ is unsubstituted or is substituted by up to 5 substituents selected from hydroxy, C₁₋₄ acyloxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyloxy and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl optionally substituted by C₁₋₂ alkoxy or hydroxy.
- 20 45. A compound for use according to claim 43 or claim 44 wherein R¹ is unsubstituted or is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3, and more preferably 0, 1 or 2 substituents.
- 25 46. A compound for use according to claim 45 wherein the group R¹ has one or two substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, trifluoromethyl, methyl and methoxy.
47. A compound for use according to claim 46 wherein R¹ is a mono-chlorophenyl or dichlorophenyl group.
- 30 48. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein R⁴ is selected from hydrogen and methyl.
49. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, hydroxyethyl, methoxymethyl, cyano, CF₃, NH₂, NHCOR^{9b} and NHCONHR^{9b} where R^{9b} is phenyl or benzyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, C₁₋₄ acyloxy, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, cyano, C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyloxy and C₁₋₄ hydrocarbyl optionally substituted by C₁₋₂ alkoxy or hydroxy.
- 35

50. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} hydrocarbyl and C_{1-4} acyl.
51. A compound for use according to claim 50 wherein R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen and methyl.
- 5 52. A compound for use according to claim 51 wherein R^2 and R^3 are both hydrogen.
53. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims having a molecular weight no greater than 1000, more usually less than 750, for example less than 700, or less than 650, or less than 600, or less than 550.
54. A compound for use according to claim 53 wherein the molecular weight is less than 525 and, for example, is 500 or less.
- 10 55. A compound of the formula (I) for use according to any one of the preceding claims which is selected from the group consisting of:
- 2-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
- 3-phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionitrile;
- 15 2-[4-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-2-phenyl-ethylamine;
- 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
- 2-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1-phenyl-ethylamine;
- 3-phenyl-2-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
- 3-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
- 20 {3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
- {3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
- {3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
- 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide;
- 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
- 25 3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
- 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
- 4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
- 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
- 4-phenyl-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
- 30 4-[4-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-4-phenyl-piperidine;
- dimethyl-{3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propyl}-amine;
- {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine;
- {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
- {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (R);
- 35 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (S);
- 4-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-morpholine;
- 4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
- {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-isopropyl-amine;
- dimethyl-{2-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
- 40 {2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine;

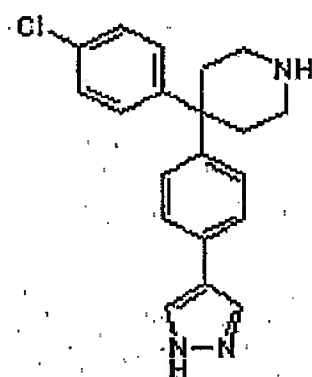
- {2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (R);
2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (S);
2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide;
5 1-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-piperazine;
1-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-piperidine;
4-{4-[2-azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
1-phenyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-N-methyl-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide;
10 N-methyl-2,2-bis-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetamide;
{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-ethyl-amine;
4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-imidazol-1-yl-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
methyl-{2-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
15 {2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
methyl-{2-[4-(pyrazin-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
methyl-{2-phenoxy-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-amine;
2-[(4-chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methoxy]-ethylamine;
4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
20 4-{4-[3-azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
methyl-{3-naphthalen-2-yl-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-amine;
dimethyl-(4-{3-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-phenyl)-amine;
{3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
4-{4-[4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile;
25 3-(4-phenoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
1-[(4-chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine;
1-methyl-4-{phenyl-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl}-[1,4]diazepane;
{3-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
methyl-{2-phenyl-2-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-ethyl}-amine;
30 4-{4-[1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-imidazol-1-yl-propyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
4-[4-(3-imidazol-1-yl-1-phenoxy-propyl)-phenyl]-1H-pyrazole;
4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenol;
1-[(4-chloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine;
{2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
35 {2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
4-[4-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
4-[4-(3-methoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propionamide;
2-(4-{2-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-isonicotinamide;
40 {2-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
3-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-propan-1-ol;
2-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-ethanol;
3-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-propan-1-ol;

- 2-{2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamino}-ethanol;
 {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-cyclopropylmethyl-amine;
 methyl-[2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-2-(4-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amine;
 4-{3-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-phenol;
 5 3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 4-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-morpholine;
 (4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid;
 (4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-phenoxy)-acetic acid, methyl ester;
 10 4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-benzonitrile;
 {2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-methylamino-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol;
 2-amino-1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol;
 4-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 15 4-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 4-{4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-4-yl}-benzoic acid;
 4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-[4,4']bipyridinyl;
 3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 20 2-methylamino-1-(4-nitro-phenyl)-1-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethanol;
 2-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-fluoro-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-[6-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-pyridin-3-yl]-propylamine;
 2-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 25 4-(2-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine;
 1-[(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine;
 2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine;
 {2-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine;
 4-{4-[2-azetidin-1-yl-1-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-phenyl}-1H-pyrazole;
 30 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine;
 {3-(3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propyl}-methyl-amine;
 1-[(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methyl]-piperazine; and
 C-(4-chloro-phenyl)-C-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-methylamine;
 and salts, solvates, tautomers and N-oxides thereof.
- 35 56. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims in the form of a salt, solvate (such as a hydrate), ester or N-oxide.
57. A compound for use according to any one of the preceding claims wherein the compound of formula I is selected from:
- 40 (a) 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethylamine (R):

164

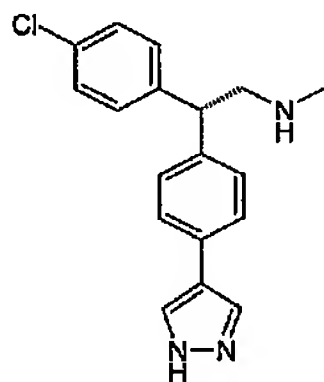


(b) 4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-piperidine:



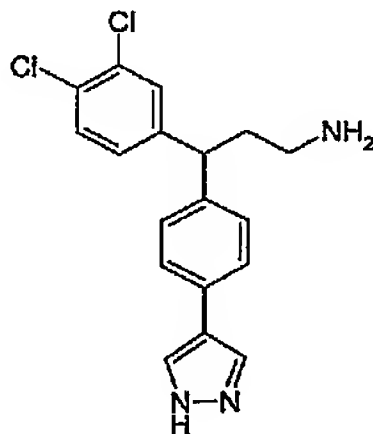
5

(c) {2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-ethyl}-methyl-amine (R):



10

(d) 3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-[4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-propylamine:



58. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is selected from: (a) tumour metastasis; (b) tumour invasion; (c) tumour progression; (d) tumour adhesion (e.g. tumour cell adhesion); (e) actinomycin contractility-dependent tumour metastasis, invasion or progression; (f) cell transformation;

15

(g) ROCK-mediated tumour metastasis, invasion, progression or adhesion; (h) ROCK-mediated actinomycin contractility-dependent tumour metastasis, invasion or progression; (i) ROCK-mediated cell transformation.

- 5 59. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is cancer (e.g. ROCK-mediated cancer).
- 10 60. A compound for use according to claim 59 wherein the cancer (for example being a ROCK-mediated cancer) is selected from: (a) testicular germ cell tumours; (b) small breast carcinomas with metastatic ability; (c) bladder cancer; (d) ovarian cancer; (e) prostate cancer; and (f) hepatocellular carcinoma.
- 15 61. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is the invasion, metastasis and tumour progression of any of the cancers defined herein (for example as defined in claim 59).
- 20 62. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is a cardiovascular disease or condition.
- 25 63. A compound for use according to claim 62 wherein the cardiovascular disease or condition is selected from: (a) hypertension; (b) heart dysfunction (e.g. chronic and congestive heart failure); (c) cardiac hypertrophy; (d) restenosis; (e) renal dysfunction (e.g. chronic renal failure); (f) atherosclerosis (arteriosclerosis); (g) cardioprotection; (h) allograft survival; (i) cerebral ischemia; (j) coronary vasospasm; and (k) vascular inflammation.
- 30 64. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition comprises muscle (e.g. smooth muscle) dysfunction.
- 35 65. A compound for use according to claim 64 wherein the disease or condition comprising muscle (e.g. smooth muscle) dysfunction is selected from: (a) asthma; (b) penile erectile dysfunction; (c) female sexual dysfunction; (d) over-active bladder I syndrome; and (e) abnormal smooth muscle (e.g. associated with hypertension).
- 40 66. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition comprises inflammation.

67. A compound for use according to claim 66 wherein the inflammation comprises or is manifest by: (a) rheumatoid arthritis; (b) irritable bowel syndrome; (c) inflammatory bowel disease; (d) vascular inflammation, and (e) a neuroinflammatory disease or condition.
- 5 68. A compound for use according to claim 67 wherein in 66 (e) the neuroinflammatory disease or condition is selected from: (a) stroke; (b) multiple sclerosis; (c) Alzheimer's disease; (d) Parkinson's disease; (e) amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; and (f) inflammatory pain.
- 10 69. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is a CNS disease or condition.
- 15 70. A compound for use according to claim 69 wherein the CNS disease or condition is selected from: (a) spinal cord injury or trauma; (b) brain injury or trauma; (c) acute neuronal injury (e.g. stroke or traumatic brain injury); (d) Parkinson's disease; (e) Alzheimer's disease; (f) neurodegenerative conditions or diseases; (g) stroke (e.g. associated with hypertension); (h) cerebral vasospasm; (i) inhibition of neurite growth and sprouting; (j) inhibited neurite regeneration; (k) compromised post-trauma functional recovery; (l) demyelinating diseases or disorders; (m) inflammatory CNS diseases or disorders; (n) neuropathic pain; and (o) neurodegeneration.
- 20 71. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is selected from: (a) insulin resistance; (b) graft protection (e.g. cardiovascular or inflammatory graft protection); (c) diabetes; (d) asthma; (e) pulmonary vasoconstriction; (f) glaucoma; and (g) fibroses (e.g. liver fibrosis and kidney fibrosis).
- 25 72. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is an infectious disease or condition.
- 30 73. A compound for use according to claim 72 wherein the infectious disease or condition is a metazoan, protozoan, fungal, prion, viral or bacterial disease, infection or infestation.
74. A compound for use according to claim 72 or claim 73 wherein the infectious disease or condition comprises pathogen-mediated cytoskeletal rearrangement.
- 35 75. A compound as defined in any one of the preceding claims for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the treatment or prophylaxis comprises: (a) the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase; or (b) intervention at the level of the activity of ROCK kinase.

76. A compound as defined in any one of the preceding claims for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the treatment or prophylaxis comprises interventions which effect: (a) muscle (e.g. smooth muscle) relaxation; (b) vascular muscle relaxation (e.g. to increase vascular blood flow); (c) transplantation therapy (e.g. comprising graft protection); (d) nerve cell modulation; (e) reduction of cell proliferation; (f) reduction of cell migration; (g) suppression of cytoskeletal rearrangement upon pathogen invasion or infection; (g) acceleration of tissue regeneration; and (h) enhancement of post-traumatic functional recovery.
77. A compound for use according to claim 76 wherein in (d) the nerve cell modulation comprises: (a) neuronal regeneration; (b) new axonal growth induction; (c) axonal rewiring across lesions within the CNS; (d) neurite outgrowth; (e) neurite differentiation; (f) axon pathfinding; (g) dendritic spine formation; (h) dendritic spine maintenance; (i) modulation of neurite growth cone collapse; and (j) modulation of neurite outgrowth inhibition.
78. A compound as defined in any one of the preceding claims for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the treatment or prophylaxis comprises a method of diagnosis and treatment of a disease state or condition, which method comprises: (i) screening a patient to determine whether a disease or condition from which the patient is or may be suffering is one which would be susceptible to treatment with a compound having activity against ROCK kinase; and (ii) where it is indicated that the disease or condition from which the patient is thus susceptible, thereafter administering to the patient a compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 57.
79. A compound as defined in any one of the preceding claims for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of ROCK kinase is indicated and wherein the subject or patient population is selected from: (a) those in which ROCK kinase is dysfunctional (for example, hyperactive); and (b) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for ROCK dysfunction (e.g. for ROCK hyperactivity); (c) those in which the Rho signalling pathway is dysfunctional; and (d) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for Rho signalling pathway dysfunction.
80. The use of a compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for the manufacture of a medicament for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition as defined herein; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population as defined herein.
81. A method for: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition as herein defined; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population as herein defined, which method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57.
82. The invention of any one of the preceding claims wherein the ROCK kinase is ROCK1 and/or ROCK2.

- 5 83. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated and wherein the disease or condition is selected from: (a) cancer (e.g. p70S6K-mediated cancer); (b) tumour metastases; (c) immune dysfunction; (d) tissue damage (e.g. arising from inflammation); (e) chromosome 17q23 amplification (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (f) Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (g) LKB1 mutation(s) (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (h) BRCA1 mutation(s) (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (i) BRCA2 mutation(s) (or conditions arising therefrom or associated therewith); (j) dysfunctional apoptotic programmes; (k) growth factor receptor signal transduction, overexpression and activation in tumour tissue; (l) a metabolic disease or disorder; (m) those associated with abnormal cell proliferation and/or metabolism; and (n) neuronal disorders.
- 10 84. A compound for use according to claim 83 (e) the disease or condition arising from or associated with chromosome 17q23 amplification is selected from: (a) primary breast tumours; (b) tumours (e.g. breast tumours) containing BRCA2 mutations; (c) tumours (e.g. breast tumours) containing BRCA1 mutations; (d) pancreatic tumours; (e) bladder tumours; and (f) neuroblastomas.
- 15 85. A compound for use according to claim 83 (g) wherein the disease or condition arising from or associated with LKB1 mutation(s) is lung adenocarcinoma containing LKB1 mutation(s) (e.g. inactivating LKB1 mutation(s)).
- 20 86. A compound for use according to claim 83 (h) or (i) wherein the disease or condition arising from or associated with BRCA1/2 mutation(s) is breast cancer.
- 25 87. A compound for use according to claim 83 (l) wherein the metabolic disease or disorder is selected from: (a) obesity (for example age-induced obesity or diet-induced obesity); (b) diabetes; (c) metabolic syndrome; (d) insulin resistance; (e) hyperglycemia; (f) hyperaminoacidemia; and (g) hyperlipidemia.
- 30 88. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated and wherein the treatment or prophylaxis comprises: (a) the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K; (b) intervention at the level of the activity of protein kinase p70S6K; (b) inhibition of progression from G1 to S phase in the cell cycle *in vivo*; (c) inhibition of cell cycle proliferation at the G1 to S phase of the cell cycle; (d) use as a rapamycin surrogate; (e) use as a wortmannin surrogate; (f) the re-establishment of appropriate apoptotic programmes; (g) the inhibition of growth factor receptor signal transduction, overexpression and activation in tumour tissue; (h) modulation of neuronal cell differentiation; (i) modulation of cell motility; (j) modulation of cellular response(s); and (k) enhancing insulin sensitivity.
- 35 89. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of

protein kinase p70S6K is indicated and wherein the treatment or prophylaxis comprises a method of diagnosis and treatment of a disease state or condition, which method comprises: (i) screening a patient to determine whether a disease or condition from which the patient is or may be suffering is one which would be susceptible to treatment with a compound having activity against protein kinase p70S6K; and (ii) where it is indicated that the disease or condition from which the patient is thus susceptible, thereafter administering to the patient a compound for use according to any one of claims 1 to 57.

90. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 57 for use in: (a) the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease or condition in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated; and/or (b) the treatment of a subject or patient population in which the modulation (e.g. inhibition) of protein kinase p70S6K is indicated and wherein the subject or patient population is selected from: (a) those in which protein kinase p70S6K is dysfunctional (for example, hyperactive); (b) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for p70S6K dysfunction (e.g. for p70S6K hyperactivity); (c) those in which chromosome 17q23 is amplified; and (d) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for amplification of chromosome 17q23; (e) those in which BRCA1 mutation(s) are present; (f) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for BRCA1 mutation(s); (g) those in which BRCA2 mutation(s) are present; (h) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for BRCA2 mutation(s); (i) those in which LKB1 mutation(s) are present; (j) those which have been subject to diagnostic tests for LKB1 mutation(s); and (k) those which have been screened as defined in claim 61 (i).

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/GB2006/002276

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07D231/12 C07D401/10 C07D403/10 C07D403/12 C07D401/04
C07D413/10 A61K31/415 A61K31/4155 A61P35/00 A61P9/00
A61P3/00 A61P29/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 2005/061463 A (ASTEX TECHNOLOGY LIMITED; CANCER RESEARCH TECHNOLOGY LIMITED; THE INST) 7 July 2005 (2005-07-07) claim 1, examples and pages 4-7	1-87
A	WO 03/011855 A (VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED; HALE, MICHAEL, ROBIN; JANETKA, JA) 13 February 2003 (2003-02-13) claim 1	1-87
A	WO 2005/035506 A (UBE INDUSTRIES, LTD; SANTEN PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD; HAGIHARA, MASAHIK) 21 April 2005 (2005-04-21) page 92; example 30 page 1 - page 2	1-87
	----- -/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *&* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

2 November 2006

Date of mailing of the international search report

10/11/2006

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

SAHAGUN KRAUSE, H

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/GB2006/002276

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 2005/003101 A (BIOFOCUS DISCOVERY LIMITED; BIRAULT, VERONIQUE; HARRIS, JOHN, C) 13 January 2005 (2005-01-13) page 24 page 1 - page 4	1-87
X	US 6 200 978 B1 (MAW GRAHAM NIGEL ET AL) 13 March 2001 (2001-03-13) column 119; compound 38	1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/GB2006/002276

Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claim 78 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/GB2006/002276

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2005061463 A	07-07-2005	AU 2004303602 A1 CA 2548374 A1 EP 1706385 A1	07-07-2005 07-07-2005 04-10-2006
WO 03011855 A	13-02-2003	AU 2002321910 A1 CA 2456192 A1 EP 1423382 A2 JP 2005500353 T MX PA04001087 A	17-02-2003 13-02-2003 02-06-2004 06-01-2005 08-07-2004
WO 2005035506 A	21-04-2005	CA 2542609 A1 EP 1679308 A1	21-04-2005 12-07-2006
WO 2005003101 A	13-01-2005	CA 2530389 A1 EP 1644365 A2	13-01-2005 12-04-2006
US 6200978 B1	13-03-2001	BR 9917527 A CA 2263957 A1 JP 3416069 B2 JP 2000016984 A	23-07-2002 05-09-1999 16-06-2003 18-01-2000